CAR IDENTIFICATION RECORD

OWNER'S NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

SELLING DEALER CODE: _____

DATE OF DELIVERY: _____

DATE OF REGISTRATION: _____

REGISTRATION NO.: _____

CHASSIS NO.: _____

ENGINE NO.: _____

TRANSAXLE NO.: _____

BATTERY MAKE: _____

BATTERY SR. NO.: _____

BATTERY CODE: _____

KEY NO.: _____

THE WARRANTY ON THIS VEHICLE IS VALID ONLY IF THE DETAILS ARE FILLED, SIGNED AND STAMPED BY THE SELLING DEALER

DEALERS SIGNATURE AND STAMP

Following items are provided with your vehicle:

1. Owner's Manual
2. Battery Warranty Card (if applicable)
3. First Aid Kit
4. Advance Warning Triangle
5. Jack
6. Spare Fuses (Provided in fuse box)
7. Tool Kit

SIERRA

OWNER'S MANUAL



TATA.CARS

REV00 / SEPT 26

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

In our constant endeavour to provide assistance and complete service backup, TATA .CARS has established an all India cus-tomer assistance centre.

In case you have a query regarding any aspect of your vehicle, our Customer Assistance Centre will be glad to assist you on our Toll Free no. **1800 209 8282**

You can also approach nearest TATA .CARS dealer.



For additional information, refer to "24X7 Roadside Assistance" section in the Owner's manual.

For updated Owner's Manual and infotainment manual refer below link

https://tata.cars/service/owners/owners-manual.html

Scan the below QR code for pdf file of Owner's Manual

For Dealer Network refer below link

https://tata.cars/dealer-locator.html

Scan the below QR code for Dealer Network

Dear Customer,

Welcome to the TATA .CARS family,

Thank you for choosing TATA.CARS and purchasing your vehicle..

As a global Indian automobile manufacturer, we focus on innovation, technology and build high quality products with exceeding values of “Connecting Aspirations”.

The Owner’s Manual will familiarize you with the operations, equipment description, features that are either as standard or optional on your vehicle. It is requested you read this manual carefully and follow the instructions and recommendations as mentioned.

You are advised to carry out service, maintenance and repairs at TATA .CARS Dealers and Authorized service centers through out the life of your vehicle. Always use genuine parts for continued performance of your vehicle. Avoid modification, non-genuine accessories fitment on your vehicle. TATA .CARS does not carry any liability arising due to it. Always keep this manual in the vehicle.

You can contact our dealer or Customer Assistance toll free no.(1800 209 8282) in case of any query or support required.

Information provided in this Owner’s Manual is explicit at the time of publication. However, as TATA .CARS continues to make changes and improve products, it reserves the right to make changes in this manual or any product at any time, without notice and without any obligations.

We look forward for your continued association with us for many years to come.

Wishing you a Safe and pleasant driving experience.

TATA MOTORS PASSENGER VEHICLES LTD.
Floor 3, 4, Plot-18, Nanavati Mahalaya,Mudhana Shetty Marg, BSE, Fort,
Mumbai, (MH) - 400 001,India

© Copyright 2026 TATA MOTORS Passenger Vehicles Ltd. All rights reserved, may not be copied, translated or reproduced in whole or in part without written permission.

01. INTRODUCTION

Know Your Vehicle	1
Important Messages	5
Important Information	6

02. SAFETY

General Safety Tips	9
Seats	10
Seat Belts	12
Supplementary Restraint System (SRS- Airbags)	16
Children On Board	23
Additional Safety Features (If equipped)	30
Anti-theft Device-immobilizer	34

03. OPENING AND CLOSING

Keys	35
Smart Key (PEPS)	35
Doors	38
Windows	42
Bonnet And Fuel Lid	45
Mechanically Operated Tailgate	47
Power Operated Tailgate (if equipped)	49

04. INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Digital Display (4” Inch) (if equipped)	55
Digital Display (7” Inch)(If equipped)	73
Digital Display (10” Inch) (if equipped)	88
Warning And Indicators	104
Auto Reminders	114
Audio Reminder	120

05. STARTING AND DRIVING

Starting And Stopping	123
Steering System And Adjustment	127
Driving Tips	129
Drive And Terrain Modes (if equipped)	132
Gear Modes	139
Operating of Lights and Wipers	142
Seats Adjustments	146
Mirrors	157

Driving Support System	160
Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS) (if equipped)	164
Surround View System (SVS) (if equipped)	201
Rear View Camera	210
Park Assist System (Front and Rear)	214

06. INTERIOR FEATURES

Climate Control	219
HVAC Control	221
Fascia Switches (if equipped)	229
Power Sunroof (If equipped)	230
Steering Mounted Controls (if equipped)	236
Infotainment System Display	238
MIC (if equipped)	241
Speakers & Tweeter (if equipped)	242
USB Port(if equipped)	244
Power Socket	245
Antenna	245
Lamps (If equipped)	246
Roof Grab Handle	249
Vehicle Telematics (If equipped)	250
Remote Engine Start/stop (RESS) (If equipped)	251
Remote AC Control (RAC) (If equipped)	252
Wireless Power Charging (if equipped)	253
FOTA (Firmware over the Air) (if equipped)	258
Welcome And Goodbye Strategy	261

07. STOWAGE AREA

Storage Compartment	263
Glove Box	264
Utility Pockets	265
Center Console	265
Stowage For Rear Passenger (if equipped)	266
Foldable Arm Rest (if equipped)	266
Luggage Compartment	267
Hooks (if equipped)	267
Luggage Compartment Cover	268

08. EMERGENCY AND BREAKDOWN

Emergency Equipment	269
Spare Wheel Removal Process	270
In Case of Flat Tyre	272
Puncture Repair Kit Option 1 (if equipped)	275
Puncture Repair Kit Option 2 (if equipped)	282
Jump Starting Your Car	288
Towing	290
Fuses	291
Bulb Specifications	303
24 X 7 Roadside Assistance	304

09. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Fuel Specifications	315
Lubricant Specifications	316
Vehicle Specification	317
Vehicle Dimensions	323
Aggregate Identification Numbers	324

10. MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Engine Compartment	327
Engine Oil Level	330
Brake Fluid Level	331
Engine Coolant Level	331
Windshield Washer Fluid Level	332
Battery	333
Tyres	334
Vehicle Parking for Long Duration	337
Key Battery Replacement	338
On Board Diagnostic (OBD II) System	339
Park Regeneration Procedure (if equipped)	339
Do It Yourself	341
Service Instructions	342
Service Schedule	343
Car Care	352
Value Added Services	359
Vehicle Exterior Enrichment	361
Vehicle Interior Enrichment	362

CONTENTS

11. ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION

Environment Protection 363

12. WARRANTY

Warranty Terms & Conditions 365

13. EXTENDED WARRANTY

Extended Warranty Terms & Conditions 367

KNOW YOUR VEHICLE



1. Sunroof
2. Windows
3. Rear View Mirror with Camera
4. Door Handle Switch (DHS)
5. Front Windshield Wipers
6. Bonnet
7. DRL / PO
8. Turn Indicator
9. Head Lamp
10. Fog Lamp
11. Front Parking Sensors
12. Front Camera

*Image for your reference, actual vehicle may differ.

*Features listed above may or may not be applicable to your vehicle.



1. Shark Fin Antenna
2. Rear Wiper
3. High Mounted Stop Lamp
4. Stop Lamp
5. Fuel Lid
6. Turn Indicator/Position Lamp
7. Reverse Lamp
8. Reflex Reflector
9. Rear Parking Sensors
10. Rear Camera
11. Tail Gate Open Switch
12. Rear Fog Lamp

*Image for your reference, actual vehicle may differ.

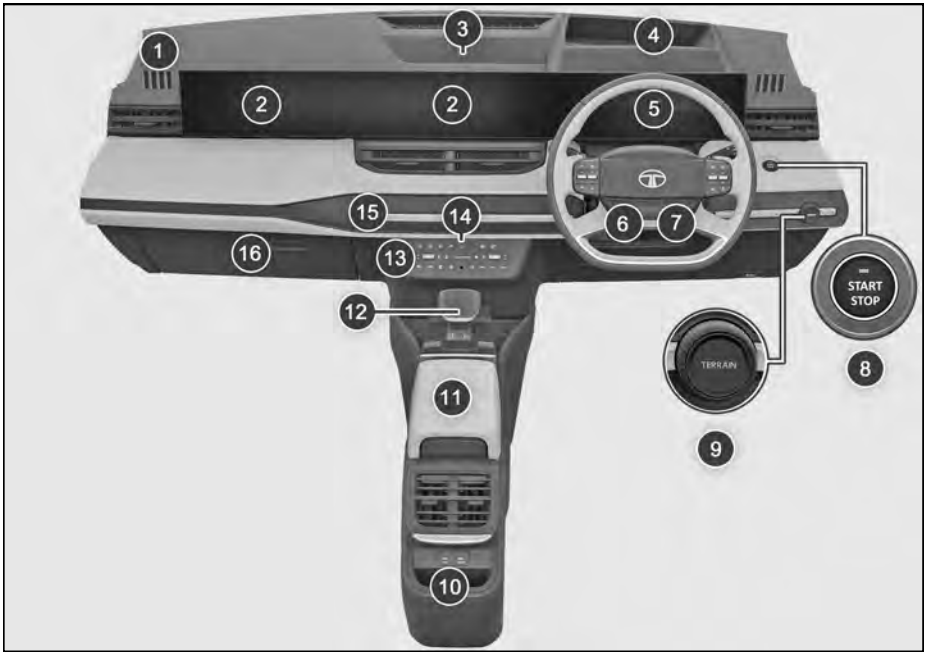
*Features listed above may or may not be applicable to your vehicle.



1. Steering Mounted Switches
2. Paddle shifter
3. Seat Ventilation
4. Memory Seat Adjustments
5. Power Seat Adjustments
6. Fuel Lid Opening Lever
7. Bonnet Opening Lever
8. Door Locking/Unlocking Knob
9. Door Opening Lever
10. ORVM Adjuster Knob
11. Driver side Power Window Express Up/Down
12. Power Window Switches

*Image for your reference, actual vehicle may differ.

*Features listed above may or may not be applicable to your vehicle.



1. Passenger Airbag
2. Infotainment Display
3. Center Speaker
4. Head Up Display
5. Instrument Cluster
6. Horn pad
7. Driver Airbag
8. Start/Stop Switch
9. Drive Modes
10. USB Charger for Rear Passenger
11. Arm Rest
12. Monostable Shifter
13. Temperature Control Panel
14. Hazard Warning Switch
15. Sound Bar
16. Glove Box

*Image for your reference, actual vehicle may differ.

*Features listed above may or may not be applicable to your vehicle.

IMPORTANT MESSAGES

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the text under the heading "WARNING", "CAUTION" and "NOTE" which highlights important information. Pay particular attention to these highlighted messages. The Images / Illustrations in this owner's manual are only for reference. It may defer with actual vehicle.

ⓘ NOTE

Indicates additional information that will assist you in gaining the optimum benefit and care for your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Indicates procedures or information that must be followed precisely in order to avoid the possibility of severe personal injury and serious damage to the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

It indicates to be careful. You are capable of doing something that might result in damage to equipment.

Running-in Period

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

Avoid rapid acceleration and prolonged high speed running of the engine for the first 2,000 km.

Do not exceed the following road speeds during running in period.

Gear	Speed (km/h)
1	15
2	30
3	45
4	60
5	80
6 (If equipped)	100

Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period. Change gears judiciously.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in.

Wide opened throttle acceleration can be detrimental and should be avoided.

Vehicle Scrapping

Your vehicle is equipped with SRS Air Bags and Seat Belt Pretensioner, ensure to remove and dispose it by qualified service center or by Tata Motors Authorised Service Centre before scrapping your vehicle.

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

Vehicle In Water Logged Condition



- Before driving through water logged areas ensure that water is below tailpipe level
- Unseen pot holes could damage under surface of the vehicle
- Drive slowly and maintain constant acceleration
- After passing the water logged area ensure to press brakes intermittently to dry the brake disc

⚠ WARNING

- Do not drive through heavy water logged area
- Water may enter into vehicle interior and engine compartment which may damage electrical, electronic circuits and cause hydrostatic lock of engine.
- Battery may get damaged or short circuited

Vehicle In Flood



⚠ WARNING

- If your vehicle gets flooded wait for water level to recede
- Once the water is receded, approach the vehicle, open all doors and let the water inside the vehicle get drained completely
- Remove floor carpet and open the rubber/plastic gourmet provided on floor board, stepney space for water to recede from interior flooring of the vehicle completely.
- Push your vehicle to safe place do not try to start the vehicle

ⓘ NOTE

If the vehicle is submerged in water, we recommend to kindly contact TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.

Vehicle In Fire



In case of vehicle fire, immediately evacuate vehicle and contact local fire tender responder. They possess proper training and equipment to safely extinguish vehicle fire.

Contact nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center for further assistance.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not modify your vehicle.
- Do not install high-wattage bulbs, non-genuine lamps, horns
- Do not modify suspension, wheels, tyres
- Stick to manufacturer recommended parts. Safety matters
- Avoid tampering with the wiring harness, it can lead to short circuits.
- Be cautious with retrofitted CNG kits. Improper installation can cause leaks or fire hazards.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not store or carry inflammable materials in the vehicle

Vehicle Cyber Attack

Modern vehicles are equipped with internet connectivity for navigation, entertainment and diagnostics, making them vulnerable to cyber attacks.

Vehicles collect and stores personal data, which can be targeted by hackers.

Cyber attacks can compromise infotainment system, brakes, steering and engine control, leading to severe cyber risk

Vehicle Cyber Security



- Refrain from connecting the vehicle to public or unsecured Wi-Fi networks.
- Ensure your vehicle is physically secured by locking doors and parking in safe areas to prevent from unauthorized access.
- Never leave your keys in the car, even if you are nearby.
- Keep your vehicle updated with latest software versions.
- Pay attention to any security alerts or notifications and follow the guidelines.
- Disable the bluetooth of the car where not required and vehicle is not in use.
- Keep infotainment app's login credentials private & do not share it with anyone.

GENERAL SAFETY TIPS

- Safety consciousness not only ensures your safety and the safety of other road users, but it also helps to reduce the wear and tear on your vehicle.
- How quickly you make decisions to avoid an accident.
- Your ability to concentrate.
- How well you can see and judge objects.
- How well familiar you are with your vehicle controls and its capabilities.
- Turn 'ON' the side indicators at least 30 meters before taking a turn or changing the lane.
- Decelerate to a safe speed before taking turn. Do not apply brakes during cornering.
- When overtaking other vehicles, watch out for the oncoming vehicle.
- Never drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.
- If your vehicle is equipped with infotainment/ navigation system, set and make changes to your travel route only when the vehicle is parked.
- Program radio presets with the vehicle parked, and use your programmed presets to make radio use quicker and simpler.
- If your car gets flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on the flooring, you should not try to start the engine, we recommend to kindly contact TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.
- While re-fueling switch OFF the engine and avoid the usage of mobile phone

ⓘ NOTE

Do not remove the labels attached at different places on your vehicle, they include safety instructions or vehicle specifications.

While Handling Hot Parts

- Never remove the coolant cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under high pressure and could splash on to skin/eyes causing severe burns.
- Stay rod becomes hot enough after vehicle running, be careful while using it. Touch only rubber part available on stay rod.
- Never touch engine exhaust after vehicle running as it will cause severe injury.
- Do not touch tyre and wheel rim when it is hot after a long journey it may cause burn injury.

SEATS

Your vehicle is provided with good seating comfort. To make your journey more safe and enjoyable we recommend you to follow below warnings and cautions.

Driver's seat

⚠ WARNING

- Do not adjust seat while driving / vehicle is moving. Doing so could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. Fitment of seat covers on driver seat with airbags is strictly prohibited.
- Do not keep any sitting cushion on seats. This may result in serious or fatal injury in the event of accident.
- After adjusting the seat make sure it is securely locked by pushing it forward and backwards without using lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.
- All passengers must be seated in seats and restrained with seat belt properly while riding in vehicle
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.

Front Passenger Seat

⚠ WARNING

Never ride in a vehicle with a front seat-back fully reclined. This may lead to serious injuries. Fitment of seat covers on front passenger seat with airbags is strictly prohibited.

Rear Seat Back

⚠ WARNING

The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could thrown forward resulting in serious injury in the event of a sudden stop or collision. Luggage and other objects in boot should be kept flat. If large, heavy, or piled they must be secured properly. No passenger should ride in the boot area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks while the vehicle is in motion.

Applicable for Hatchback/SUV

⚠ WARNING

- Under no circumstances should objects be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury in the event of a sudden stop or collision. Ensure that objects are securely fastened.
- Storing items against seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision After resetting the seatback to its seating position make sure it is securely latched

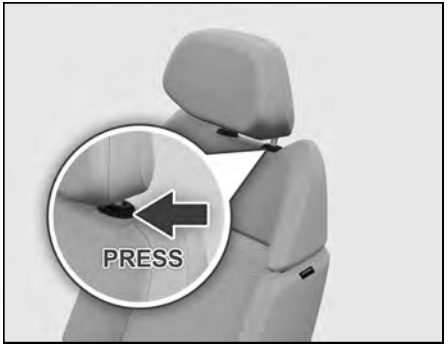
by pushing it forward and backwards.

⚠ CAUTION

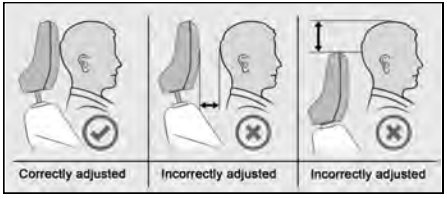
Your hands might cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seats mechanism during looking for small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console.

Head Restraint

Front Seat



Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level.



⚠ WARNING

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Rear Seat



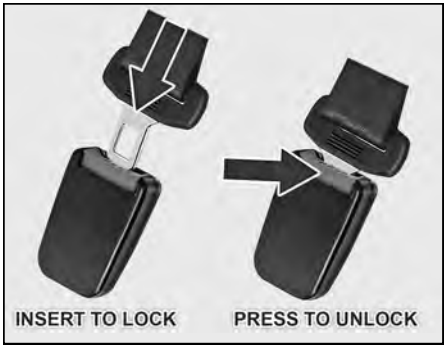
Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level.

SEAT BELTS

This section of user manual describes your Vehicle's seat belt, airbag and Child restraints system. Please read and follow all these instructions carefully to minimize risk of severe injury or death.

- Seat belts are the primary restraints system in the vehicle. All occupants, including the driver, should always wear seat belts. Your vehicle is equipped with three point seat belts for all occupants.
- Sit back and adjust the driver seat. Make sure that your seat is adjusted to a good driving position and the back of the seat is upright.

Buckling of Seat Belt



- Grasp the tongue then slowly pull out the seat belt over the shoulder and across the chest. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the tongue into the lock buckle until you hear a "CLICK" which indicates that the seatbelt is securely locked. (Refer "INSERT TO LOCK" image)
- Position the lap portion of seat belt across your pelvic bone, below your abdomen. To remove slack, pull up a bit on the shoulder seat belt. To loosen the lap portion seat belt if it is too tight, tilt the tongue and pull on the lap seat belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision. Ensure that the seat belt running over the body (shoulder segment and lap segment) does not have any twist. Twisted seat belt may not offer effective protection when required.
- Ensure that the seat belt webbing is straight and not twisted. Twisted seat belts may not work properly in case of collision.

ⓘ NOTE

It is not advised by TATA MOTORS to remove the mini tongue from small buckle, located at rear middle seat.

Releasing The Seat Belt

To release the seat belt, push the red button on the lock buckle (refer "PRESS TO UNLOCK" image). Ensure to hold seat belt during unlocking and release it slowly towards the seat belt mounting. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the tongue

down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

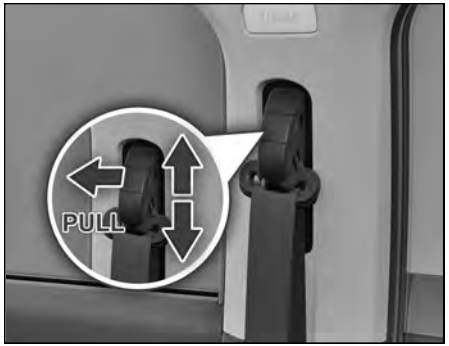
⚠ WARNING

Due to retractor reversal action if you leave the seat belt from the unlock position it may hit you or parts like glass in the way which may cause injury to you or damage to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- Each seating position and seat belt assembly must be used by one occupant.
- Be careful not to damage or tamper the seat belt webbing or hardware. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. A frayed or torn seatbelt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection.
- If the seat belt webbing or hardware is damaged, get it replaced immediately at TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.
- Do not insert any items such as coins, clips, etc. into the seat belt buckles, and be careful not to spill liquids into these parts. If foreign materials get into a seat belt buckle, the seat belt will not work properly.
- Do not wear seat belts over hard, sharp or fragile items in clothing, such as pens, keys, spectacles etc.
- Do not use any accessories on seat belts or modify in any way the seatbelt system. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or repositioning the seat belt, can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a collision.

Seat Belt Height Adjustments (If equipped)



If height adjustment is provided in the seat belt, occupant can adjust it as per their comfort ensuring proper shoulder overlap.

Seat Belt Warning Lamp



4” Cluster 7” Cluster 10” Cluster

For Vehicles with ODS (Occupant Detection Sensor)

ⓘ NOTE

Whenever an occupant is not sitting in any seating position then seat belt reminder beeping sound will not be played in instrument cluster.
If any material is kept on any seat then SBR beeping sound may be played in instrument cluster. Please do not keep any material on seat.

- If the driver or any passenger do not fasten the seat belt, seat belt reminder lamp will blink and a buzzer will sound for pre-defined duration until the seat belt is buckled.
- If any passenger seat is occupied by child (without child seat), system may detect occupancy and warn with seat belt warning. It is not taken to mean child can occupy any passenger seat and use seat belt. Please refer CRS section for recommended seating position if child is sitting with child seat.

ⓘ NOTE

Fitment of unauthorized seat covers on any seating position is strictly prohibited. It may affect the function of occupant sensor.

For Vehicles without ODS

ⓘ NOTE

For Driver and Co-Driver Seat
Whenever an occupant is not sitting in any seating position then seat belt reminder beeping sound will not be played in instrument cluster.
If any material is kept on any seat then SBR beeping sound may be played in instrument cluster. Please do not keep any material on seat.

- If the driver or any passenger do not fasten the seat belt, seat belt reminder lamp will blink and a buzzer will sound for pre-defined duration until the seat belt is buckled.
- If front passenger seat is occupied by child (without child seat), system may detect occupancy and warn with seat belt warning. It is not taken to mean child can occupy front passenger seat and use seat belt. Please refer CRS section for recommended seating position if child is sitting with child seat.

ⓘ NOTE

Fitment of seat covers on any seating position is strictly prohibited. It may affect the function of occupant sensor.

Use Of Seat Belts For Pregnant Women

⚠ WARNING

- Pregnant women must wear a correctly positioned seat belt. It is safer for mother as well as unborn child.

- Pregnant women should wear the lap part of the seat belt across the Pelvic Bone and as snug across the hips as possible. Keep the seat belt low so that it does not come across the abdomen. That way the strong bones of the hips will take the force if there is a collision.



Seat Belts With Pre – Tensioner (If equipped)

You can use the pre-tensioner seat belts in the same manner as ordinary seat belts. The seat belt pre-tensioner system works in conjunction with the Supplementary Restraints System (SRS-Airbags). In the event of a collision, as may be necessary, pre-tensioner tightens the seat belt so that it fits the occupant's body more snugly. When pre-tensioner activates, there could be some noise and release of smoke. This is normal and there are no health hazards or fire risk.

Seat Belt With Load Limiter (If equipped)

You can use the load limiter in the same manner as ordinary seat belts. The seat belt load limiter system works in conjunction with the Supplementary Restraints System (SRS-Airbags). In the event of a collision, as may be necessary, load limiter reduces the load on the rib cage region of the occupant.

If the vehicle has been involved in a collision, get it inspected immediately at TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.

SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS - AIRBAGS)



The SRS [Supplementary Restraint system] is designed to provide protection to occupants in case of collision or sudden impact, when crash is detected, the SRS airbag system deploys airbags to help reduce the risk of injury to the occupant. It works in conjunction with seat belts.

There are 6 airbags provided in your car:

1. Diver Airbag
2. Front Passenger Airbag
3. Side Airbag RH
4. Side Airbag LH
5. Curtain Airbag RH
6. Curtain Airbag LH

The driver airbag is mounted in the centre of the steering wheel. The front passenger airbag is located inside the dashboard in front of the passenger seat. The airbags have suitable indications on steering wheel and on dash board.

Side airbags are mounted in front row seats.

Curtain airbags are mounted above the doors along the roof on both sides.

Side airbags (3 & 4) and Curtain airbag (5 & 6) deployment is controlled by a pressure sensor inside each front door (RH & LH).

The word ‘AIRBAG’ is marked at adjacent locations of respective airbags.

The 'SRS' system also comprises of the following components depending upon the provided safety features in vehicle.

- Seat belt Pre-tensioners
- Seat belt with load limiters
- Airbag 'SRS' ECU (Electronic Control Unit)
- Collision Sensors
- SRS wiring harness
- SRS Warning lamp

The System is active when ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the ignition mode is "ON". Airbags are designed to inflate in collisions when required.

In the event of a collision, the collision sensors will detect signals, and if the Airbag ECU judges that the signals represent a severe collision, will trigger the airbags. The inflated Airbags provide a cushion to the occupants. The Airbag inflates and deflates quickly that you may not even realize that it has activated. The Airbag will neither hinder your view nor make it hurdle to exit the vehicle.

Airbag inflation is virtually instantaneous and occurs with considerable force, accompanied by loud noise and smoke, which is normal. The inflated airbag, together with seat belts, limit the movement of an occupant, thereby reducing the risk of injury.

When an airbag inflates, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for airbag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. Also sometimes the smoke can cause breathing problems, in such cases get fresh air promptly.

It is not advisable to drive your vehicle after the airbags have been deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the airbags will not be in place to protect you.

ⓘ NOTE

- *Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after collision to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating Airbag.*
- *Do not touch the Airbag container's internal components immediately after an Airbag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating Airbag may be very hot.*
- *Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with lukewarm water and mild soap.*

⚠ WARNING

- Even in vehicle with airbags, all occupants must always wear the seat belts provided. In order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision.
- If an occupant is out of position during collision, the rapidly deploying Airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.
- Any damage or modification to the interior or exterior of the doors may

affect the operation of the side airbags. Contact an Authorized Tata Motors dealer before carrying out any repairs or alterations to the front doors.

- Always use seat belts and CRS – during every trip and at all times. Even with airbags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are not wearing seat belt properly or not wearing seat belt when airbag inflates.
- All occupants should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the Airbags.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front Airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the engine is turned off.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.

Passenger Airbag (PAB) Switch

Passenger airbag switch is used to activate and de-activate the passenger airbag in the vehicle.

The switch is located on the left side of the dashboard and can be accessed once the co-driver side door is opened.



PAB Switch ON: When an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, ensure that PAB switch is turned to 'ON' position. This will ensure that the passenger airbag is operational in the event of a collision.

PAB Switch OFF: If rearward facing child seat needs to be installed on front passenger seat to carry the child then ensure PAB switch is turned OFF. This will ensure that the passenger airbag will remain de-activated in the event of a collision.

This switch can be operated by using mechanical key / Key with remote / Smart key as per vehicle variants. Refer "Keys" section in this Manual.

Passenger Airbag (PAB) Indicator

Passenger airbag indicator is provided to notify an occupant, whether passenger airbag is activated (ON) or deactivated (OFF) in vehicle.

PAB indicator is located on roof near roof lamp.



PAB Indicator ON:

When the PAB switch is turned to 'ON' position to activate the airbag, 'ON symbol & text' will illuminate in amber color.



PAB Indicator OFF:

When the PAB switch is turned to 'OFF' position to deactivate the airbag, 'OFF symbol & text' will illuminate in amber color.



Wrong Seating Positions















ⓘ NOTE

- *Never place your arm over the airbag as a deploying airbag can result in serious arm fractures or other injuries.*
- *If the Airbag ECU or its mounting area is exposed to vibrations above 2.7 g, the ECU may fail and its performance is not assured.*
- *Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain Airbags.*
- *Do not place or stick any item/s in the vehicle, except at designated locations (such as utility bins, cup/bottle holders, boot space etc). Loose items may act as a projectile during a collision and cause severe to fatal injuries.*
- *Please be aware that any unsecured item in your vehicle, such as your pet, unsecured CRS or a laptop, can become a potential hazard in the event of a collision or sudden stop, causing injuries to occupants in the vehicle.*
- *Coat hooks (if provided), must be used only for that purpose. Never hang other items on to those hooks. This could affect deployment of the Airbags, and may lead to severe to fatal injuries.*
- *Always contact TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center if the vehicle is damaged, even if airbag has*

not inflated or if any part of an airbag module cover shows sign of cracking or damage

⚠ WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the Airbag may not inflate properly during a collision thereby increasing risk of serious injury or death. If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

- The SRS warning lamp does not turn 'ON' when the ignition switch is placed in the 'ON' position for few seconds.
- The SRS warning lamp stays 'ON' after illuminating.
- The SRS warning lamp comes 'ON'/stays 'ON' while the vehicle is in motion.
- The SRS warning lamp blinks when the engine is running.

We recommend the customer to immediately visit TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre and get the SRS system inspected if any of the above conditions occur.

⚠ WARNING

- Never make any modifications to your vehicle. The modifications carried out, but not limited to the vehicle frame, bumpers, front fenders, ride height, suspension, seat belts, interior trims, steering wheel (especially holders), are not acceptable. This will affect the intended performance of SRS.
- Fitment of bull bars, seat covers on seats with airbags etc, is strictly prohibited.
- If you need to make any modifications to accommodate any disability you may have, please contact your Authorised TATA MOTORS Dealer for necessary guidance.
- Do not tamper with SRS in any way. This will lead to unexpected per formance of system and may cause serious injury or death.

Airbag Warning Sticker On Front Passenger Sun Visor



The Airbag Warning Symbol on sun visor reminds of the extreme hazards associated with the use of a rearward-facing child restraint on front passenger seat during airbag deployment. It does not mean that a child cannot occupy front passenger

seat and use seat belt. Please refer CRS section for recommended seating position for children.

⚠ WARNING

Never use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an active Airbag in front of it, Death or serious injury to the child can occur.

Airbags Deployment Conditions

When front airbags should not deploy?

Minor frontal collision: Seat belt (if worn) offers adequate occupant protection in low severity collisions. The airbags are triggered only when there is a collision severe enough to trigger the airbags. Deployment of frontal airbags is not beneficial in low severity collisions.

Side collision: During a side collision, occupants tend to move sideways. Therefore, deploying frontal airbags in such situations will not benefit the occupants. Side airbags and side curtain airbags are specifically designed to reduce the injuries that can occur in side collision.

Rear collision: During a rear collision, occupants tend to move (rearwards) away from frontal airbags. Therefore, deploying frontal airbags in such situations will not protect the occupant. Head restraints and seat belts provide occupant protection during a rear collision.

Rollovers collision: During a rollover collision, unbelted occupants may float inside the passenger compartment. This will increase the risk of injuries and may prove to be fatal. Wearing seat belts provide highly effective occupant protection during rollover collision. Front airbags, are not designed to deploy in a rollover as frontal airbags cannot offer any protection in rollover collision.

When front airbags/side airbags/side curtain airbags deploy with minor or no visible vehicle damage?

The airbags are triggered only when there is a collision severe enough to trigger the airbags. The extent of vehicle damage is not always the correct indicator for airbag deployment. In some extreme/rare conditions of rough road driving, running into a curb or hitting other fixed objects the airbags may deploy depending upon the severity of collision. In some of these conditions, damage to the vehicle may be minor or not be readily visible.

When front airbags/side airbags/side curtain airbags may not deploy, even with exterior visible vehicle damage?

The airbags are triggered only when there is a collision severe enough to trigger the airbags. The amount of visible vehicle damage is not always the correct indicator for airbag deployment. Some collisions can result in visible damage but with no airbag deployment, because the airbags would not have been needed or would not have provided protection even if they had deployed. Seat belts, if worn, offer adequate occupant protection in such cases.

CHILDREN ON BOARD

⚠ WARNING

- Do not leave unattended children in your vehicle.
- During reversing and parking, ensure that children are far away from the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not put the safety seat belt under your child's arm or behind its back.
- Do not use pillows, books or towels to boost your child's height.
- Do not allow children to stand up or kneel on either the rear or the front seats. An unrestrained child could suffer serious or fatal injuries during a collision.
- Do not install a booster seat or a booster cushion with a seat belt that is slack or twisted.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

TATA MOTORS strongly recommends the use of Child Restraint Systems (CRS) for all children up to 36 Kg and to be placed at recommended positions only (Refer CRS Position table in this section).

ISOFIX

CRS can be installed in the vehicle using seat belts and/or ISOFIX with support leg (if equipped) or ISOFIX with Top Tether (if equipped). These ISOFIX attachment points are located on rear outboard seating locations which enables quick and safe child seat engagement.



ISOFIX with mounting eyelets



Top Tether

Top Tether mounting anchorages are located at backside of rear outboard seats.

The harness system of CRS holds the child in place, and in a collision, acts to keep the child positioned in the seat and reduce the risk of injuries.



Keep children in a forward-facing or rearward facing CRS with a harness until they reach the size or age or weight limit recommended by your CRS manufacturer.

Selection and Installation of CRS

Always select the CRS that complies with latest safety standards (AIS 072 / ECE R44 / ECE R129). The CRS are classified according to the child's size, height and weight. Select the appropriate CRS for your child. Ensure that the child fits properly in the CRS and it is securely installed in the vehicle.

While installing the child seats always adhere to the directions in this Owner's Manual as well as those provided by the child seat's manufacturer.

Tata Motors recommends **Joie i-Spin Safe or Joie i-Spin 360 R i-Size** seats for up to 18 Kg children. These seats are available at TML dealerships.





ⓘ NOTE

Tata Motors recommends to keep the highlighted device in close condition while using Joie i-Spin Safe or Joie i-Spin 360 R seat in car.

Installing The Child Seat On Front Passenger Seats

- Adjust the front passenger seat back up to its vertical position as per requirement, so that it can create adequate contact between passenger seat backrest & child seat.
- Adjust the front passenger seat forward or backward as per requirement, so that there could not be any contact between front passenger seat & child seat or child present behind it.
- If required, adjust the front passenger seat height to its suitable position.
- While installing child seat on front passenger seating position, adjust the buckle to its suitable position of rotation.
- While installing forward facing child seat for 15 to 18kg children on front passenger seating position, adjust the front passenger seat to its rearmost position.

Installing The Child Seat On Rear Passenger Seats

- If required, adjust the front seat so that there could not be any contact between front seat & child seat or child present behind front seat.
- While installing child seats, rear seat head restraints must be removed and kept at safe location to reinstall it whenever adult passenger is sitting at that position.
- While installing child seats on rear outboard seating position, adjust their respective buckles to its required position of rotation.

Correct CRS Position



Incorrect CRS Position







Recommended CRS Position As Per The Vehicle Matrix

The suitability of seat position for carriage of children and recommended category of CRS is shown in the table as per the child group.

ⓘ NOTE

The child's life is at risk in a collision if the CRS is not properly secured in the vehicle. Be sure to secure the child in the restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions

⚠ WARNING

Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seat-back, it will not provide adequate protection in a collision.

Recommended CRS Positions (CRS Fastened With A Safety Belt)						
Group	Mass Group	Front Passenger with PAB OFF	Front Passenger with PAB ON	Rear Outboard LH	Rear Outboard RH	Rear Centre
0	Up to 10 kg	U	X	U	U	X
0+	Up to 13 kg	U	X	U	U	X
I	9 to 18 kg	U UF	UF	U	U	X
II	15 to 25 kg	UF	UF	U	U	X
III	22 to 36 kg	UF	UF	U	U	X

X: Seat Position not suitable for children in this mass group.

U: Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

⚠ CAUTION

A CRS in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in CRS.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not modify CRS in any way.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not install a booster seat or a booster cushion with only the lap strap of the seat belt or a seat belt that is slack or twisted.
- Do not leave any toys or other objects loose in the CRS or on the seat while the vehicle is in motion.

Recommended CRS Positions (CRS That Can Be Used With ISOFIX System)						
Group	Mass Group	Category Of Child Seat	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard LH*	Rear Outboard RH*	Rear Centre
0	Up to 10 kg	E	X	IL	IL	X
0+	Up to 13 kg	C, D, E	X	IL	IL	X
I	9 to 18 kg	D, C, B, B1, A	X	IL IUF	IL IUF	X
II	15 to 25 kg		X	IL	IL	X
III	22 to 36 kg		X	IL	IL	X

IL: The seat is suitable for the ISOFIX child seats with “Semi-Universal” approval.

IUF: The seat is suitable for forward facing child seats and is permitted for use in this weight category.

X: The seat is not equipped for the ISOFIX system.

*Rear outboard seating positions are suitable for ISO/R3, Class C CRS.

After a collision, we recommend to get seat belts, seats, ISOFIX and top-tether anchorages (as may be applicable) investigated at TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.

Each CRS should be used for one child only.

Passenger airbag can be turned OFF manually through switch provided on side face of the dashboard at front passenger side. Visual signal of passenger airbag ON or OFF is indicated on the roof console.

When passenger airbag is ON, a rearward facing child seat shall not be installed on the front passenger seat.

When passenger airbag is OFF, a forward or rearward facing child seat can be installed on the front passenger seat.

While installing a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger seat, passenger airbag must be OFF.

Refer images in PAB Switch section.

⚠ WARNING

If the airbag SRS warning indicator in the instrument cluster illuminates continuously, it means that there is malfunction in the system. Remove the CRS from front passenger seat and contact your TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.

Child Lock



Child lock are provided on both rear doors. It is used for safety of a child.

Child safety lever to be used for safety of child for preventing them to open rear door while seating in passenger seat to avoid accident when vehicle is moving.

Both the rear doors of the vehicle are provided with a child proof lock. Push the lock lever (located on vertical face of the door) downward before closing the door. The door which has been locked by activating the child lock cannot be opened from inside. It can be opened only from the outside.

ⓘ NOTE

Lift the lock lever upward to deactivate the child lock when not required.

ADDITIONAL SAFETY FEATURES (If equipped)

These are additional safety features. For tell-tale related information, please check Warning and Indicator section from this Manual.

Electronic Stability Program (ESP)

It monitors stability and traction. If the vehicle is from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are getting braked to stabilize the vehicle. ESP assists the user when the vehicle is pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP can also stabilize the vehicle during braking and acceleration. ESP warning lamp glows on instrument cluster when the ignition is ON. It goes off after 2-3 seconds if system is healthy.

Antilock Braking System (ABS)

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking. The ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes off after few seconds if system is healthy.

While braking

In case of emergency braking, press the brake pedal fully. This allows the ABS to regulate braking force and maintain directional control of vehicle When ABS is active driver may feel brake pedal pulsating and very low (ABS) motor activation noise from engine compartment which is normal during braking.

⚠ WARNING

- If ABS malfunction, it may not shorten the distance in all situation.
- ABS system will have the effect of increased stopping distance due to conditions such as gravel, pot holes, slippery surfaces, wet road, ground covered with snow etc.
- Travelling on bad road, panic braking brake pedal may become hard, this is due to ABS system taking control. ABS will not compensate for bad road, weather conditions and poor driving judgment. Always drive carefully in adverse weather and traffic conditions.
- Always keep safe distance and adhere to speed limits.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD)

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking. EBD provides optimal braking pressure distribution between front and rear wheels to optimize braking distance and to ensure vehicle stability by means of lowering braking pressure at rear wheels.

⚠ WARNING

- If the EBD is faulty, The ABS Warning lamp along with the Brake Malfunction lamp remains ON in the Instrument cluster.
- If ESP, ABS and EBD malfunctions, warning lamp will glow continuously. In such cases, do not panic, drive the vehicle carefully to the nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service

Center to rectify the issue.

ⓘ NOTE

Brake Malfunction lamp is also used to indicate Low Brake Fluid alert and for park brake engagement.

Cornering Stability Control (CSC)

It supports / stabilizes vehicle during partial braking on the curves by reducing pressure at required inner wheel of the vehicle. This helps to reduce the probability of vehicle over steering during cornering.

Roll Over Mitigation (ROM)

The main feature of the Roll over Mitigation function is to detect a rollover critical situation and to prevent the vehicle from rollover.

Brake Disc Wiping (BDW)

Water on the brake disc leads to a delay in brake response time. The purpose of the function Brake Disc wiping is to remove moisture when driving in wet conditions automatically. To get quick response form Brake and better deceleration.

Electronic Brake Pre-fill (EBP)

The Electronic Brake Prefill (EBP) function reduces the air gap of the brake pad and the brake disc. The function is triggered after a sudden release of the accelerator pedal due to an unexpected emergency brake situation faced by the user. By actively pre-filling the brake-system the brake response time will get reduced and results in a shorter stopping distance.

Hydraulic Fading Compensation (HFC)

To compensate the hydraulic fading in the Brake Circuit while applying brake under extreme operating condition which leads to excessive temperature rise of brake fluid. The moment temperature rises, the HFC system automatically compensates for this by increasing the hydraulic pressure in relation to the force applied to the pedal.

Dynamic Wheel Torque By Brake (DWT-B)

Dynamic Wheel Torque Vectoring system enables the driver to steer the vehicle exactly as intended by shifting propulsion torque via braking. It achieves high off-road performance even on the toughest roads.

Engine Drag Torque Control (EDTC)

On slippery road conditions during in- gear Braking or Shift down of gear or sudden throttle release on a curve road.

This causes high Engine drag on the driven wheel resulting into brake slip situations without any brake application.

This makes vehicle highly under steerable. EDTC controls such brake slip on the driven wheels by increasing the engine torque to makes the vehicle stable and steerable.

Hill Hold Control (HHC)

Hill Hold Control is a comfort function. The main intend is to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards while driving on an inclined surface. HHC holds the brakes for a predefined time while you switch your foot from brake pedal to accelerator pedal thus preventing vehicle roll back due to the incline.

The HHC will function on both vehicle fac-

ing uphill and downhill if the following conditions are met.

Vehicle must be equipped with HHC

Vehicle must be on sufficient gradient

Parking brake must not be engaged

Correct gear is engaged: Vehicle facing downhill – Reverse gear and Vehicle facing uphill - Forward gear

Hill Descent Control (HDC)

Hill Descent Control is a comfort feature which automatically controls and maintains the speed of the vehicle while going downhill so that the driver can concentrate on steering the vehicle while going down on steep slopes.

To activate the HDC feature in the vehicle, the driver must press the HDC button on the fascia switch.

The HDC feature remains active below 30kmph if switched ON.

The HDC feature goes to standby when vehicle cross 30kmph speed

The HDC feature gets deactivated if vehicle speed crosses 60kmph.

Once deactivated, HDC button must be pressed again to activate the HDC feature (when speed is below 60kmph).

After Impact Braking (AIB)

- After impact braking system is activated automatically and brakes the car in a safe manner to mitigate secondary collision.
- Hazard & brake lights are triggered to intimate surrounding users of an emergency situation. Warning lights will continue flashing after vehicle comes to a standstill.
- The driver can override the system by depressing the brake/acc pedal if there is a risk of being hit by following traffic.
- The basic assumption is that the brake system is intact after the primary impact.
- Mitigate impact/severity of subsequent collisions.

Traction Control System (TCS)

The Traction Control system continuously monitors the front and rear wheel speeds. In event of traction loss, the system reduces wheel spin by reducing the engine torque output and by varying the brake pressure on individual wheels.

⚠ WARNING

For optimal performance of the TCS feature, the tyres must be in good condition and must be inflated as per recommended pressures.

Panic Brake Alert (PBA)

Panic brake alert warns vehicles approaching from behind when emergency or heavy braking takes place. The PBA is designed to trigger Hazard lamps automatically, which will act as an immediate warning to vehicles directly behind and nearby. PBA is an immediate and urgent warning to all vehicles around thus improving their response time to unforeseen braking situations.

The PBA feature gets activated if the vehicle speed is greater than 50 kmph and if the system detects a panic braking scenario.

Dynamic Braking Support (DBS)

Dynamic Braking support feature makes use of the data from the forward facing vehicle sensors to detect a crash imminent scenario, and if the driver doesn't brake hard enough to avoid a crash, the brake control system supplements the braking by driver.

By providing additional braking assistance, DBA helps to reduce stopping distances and improve overall vehicle safety.

Brake Sway Assist

Detects the tendency of instability during Braking in ABS alone vehicles by monitoring all individual wheels. This feature Enhances vehicle stability by controlling the braking pressure on individual wheels during partial braking.

Controlled Dynamic Deceleration For Parking (CDP)

CDP function can be utilized in cases where sufficient braking force cannot be achieved through the brake pedal, such as a failure in the brake pedal, brake booster, or master cylinder.

Under such circumstances, when the P/EPB switch is pressed for more than 40 miliseconds, ESP control unit activates and builds hydraulic pressure in the brake system, generating braking force at individual wheels to safely bring the vehicle to an emergency stop.

⚠ WARNING

- It is strongly advised that no one other than the driver should operate P/EPB switch while the vehicle is in motion as CDP function offers high rate of deceleration.
- CDP function is designed as a safety feature to ensure controlled vehicle deceleration in emergency situations.

ANTI-THEFT DEVICE-IMMOBILIZER

Immobilizer system is designed to prevent vehicle theft by electronically disabling the vehicle ignition system. The vehicle can be started only with vehicle's original Immobilizer ignition key which has an electronic identification programmed code.

ⓘ NOTE

Use only one key, the other should be kept in a safe location. Note down "key Tag no." information (and keep it safe) which is required while getting new/spare keys. Remember that it is not possible to prepare new/spare keys without the "key Tag number." Take precaution about key, as without key vehicle cannot be started.

Vehicle Condition	Immobilizer Lamp Status	Vehicle State	Meaning / Function Of The State
Ignition OFF	Blinking	Locked	Vehicle Immobilized and awaiting electronic key
Ignition ON	OFF	Unlocked	Normal condition and ready to start the vehicle
Ignition ON	ON	Locked	• Problem with key (Wrong key used to start vehicle) • Problem with Immobilizer system. Contact a TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.
Ignition ON	Blinking	Unlocked	Contact a TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center immediately.

KEYS

A key is an electronic access and authorization system available as a standard feature with your vehicle

Unlocking Principle

The transponder in the ignition key carries a Unique Identification Code (UID). The vehicle unlocks when the code on the key matches with the code on the Engine Management System (EMS). In case of PEPS variant, Immobilizer function is provided by PEPS ECU.

Engine Starting

When the key is inserted and the ignition is switched to 'ON', all codes are communicated within key, Immobilizer and EMS. The engine will start only if all the codes match.

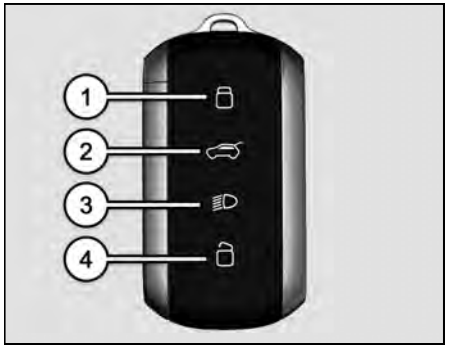
Loss of Keys

If one of the keys is lost, Contact the TATA MOTORS Authorised Dealer/Service Center immediately.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not turn 'ON' ignition switch by using key with any type of metal wound around its grip or in contact with it. This may be detected as abnormal condition by immobilizer and prevent engine from starting.
- Do not leave the key in high temperature areas. The transponder in it will behave abnormally when reused.
- Do not try to start the vehicle when the Immobilizer indicator lamp on the instrument cluster is glowing. In this condition the vehicle will not start and the vehicle's battery will also be drained due to frequent cranking.

SMART KEY (PEPS)



Keep the smart key with user to perform the passive access. It is used for locking, unlocking and starting the vehicle.

1. Locking all doors
2. Tail Gate unlatch /Power Operated Tailgate Open and Close (if equipped)
3. Approach Light
4. Unlocking all doors

1. Locking All Doors

Press the lock button once (1) to lock all the doors of the vehicle. Successful lock will be indicated by two flashes of turn signal indicators. If lock button is pressed on the key with the any door open, locking-unlocking takes place with audible warning indicators do not flash.

2. Tail Gate Unlatch

Press the tail gate opening button once (2) to unlock the tailgate with in authentication range of Smart key i.e. 1 to 1.5 meters.

Power operated Tailgate Open and Close (if equipped)

To open and close tailgate press the button. If button is long pressed for 3 seconds then the tailgate will open or close.

3. Approach Light

This feature helps to find and reach the parked vehicle. When you press approach light button (3) once, low beam, roof lamp and position lamps will turn 'ON'. This feature helps to find and reach the parked vehicle or to reach home in dark/ cloudy condition after parking. To switch 'OFF' the approach lights, press and release the same button or it automatically turns 'OFF' after approx. 30 sec.

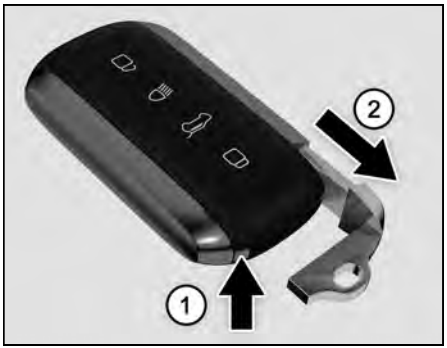
4. Unlocking All Doors

Press the unlock button once (4) to unlock all the doors. Successful unlock will be indicated by one flashes of turn signal indicators.

ⓘ NOTE

If smart key battery is low/drained or vehicle battery is low/drained, user can unlock and enter into vehicle by using mechanical key blade, which is present inside the smart key.

Emergency Key Blade IN / OUT



Press the knob (1) to release the key. Pull the key blade (2) out.

Smart Key Features

Vehicle Search

In vehicle locked condition, if lock button on smart key is pressed, the turn indicators of vehicle flashes 4 times.

Automatic Activation of Immobilizer

If smart key is not found within the passenger compartment, engine will be immobilized and vehicle cannot start.

Auto Locking / Unlocking Of Doors / Auto Unlock

Vehicle doors are automatically locked

- When all doors are closed and the vehicle speed crosses 13 kmph.
- When key is taken out all the doors get automatically unlocked.
- For few variant, when ignition is turned off all the doors get automatically unlocked.
- When unlocked with smart key and if no door is opened within 30 seconds, vehicle doors get automatically locked.

Anti-grab / Anti-scan Coding

The remote control set of this security system is protected against the use of devices called 'scanners' and 'grabbers' which can record and reproduce some types of remote codes.

Force Panic ON Operation

When vehicle is in OFF condition, if we press lock button and unlock button simultaneously, Force panic operation gets activated. In this case, turn indicators of vehicle start flashing and horn will blow automatically.

Force Panic OFF Operation

Press Lock/Unlock of smart key to deactivate force panic operation gets deactivated.

Important Tips

- Don't operate Unlock button of remote in the vicinity of your vehicle, as it could lead to an unintentional unlocking your vehicle.
- For battery, replacement procedure refer 'MAINTENANCE' section.
- Do not remove the battery connection of the vehicle while the vehicle has been locked by remote.

Smart Key Precautions

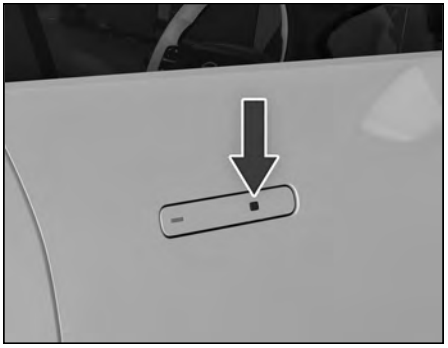
1. If smart key is close to radio transmitter such as radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
2. If smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone, then it will not work properly.
3. If another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle, signal will fluctuate.

ⓘ NOTE

Keep smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
In case any button of the key is accidentally pressed for more than 20 seconds, the remote stops functioning till the time the button is pressed. The function of the remote gets reinstated immediately when the user stops pressing the push button of remote.

DOORS

1. Door Locking / Unlocking using Door Handle Switch (DHS)



To lock/unlock all the doors without operating smart key button/ key blade. Press the door handle switch (DHS) provided on the driver door to lock/unlock all the four doors except Tail gate.

ⓘ NOTE

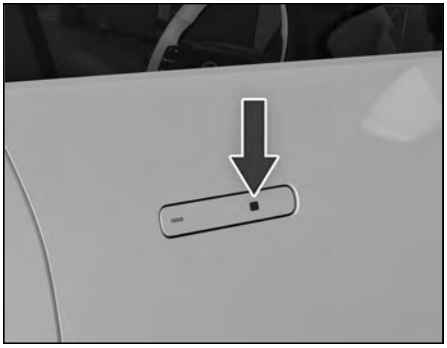
- *Authentication range for smart key shall be 1 to 1.5 meters from outside the respective door or tail gate.*
- *Passive entry only works during ignition OFF.*
- *Door handle will return to the original position automatically when the handle is released after opening the door*

2. Horn Honking when Door Locking using Door Handle Switch (DHS)

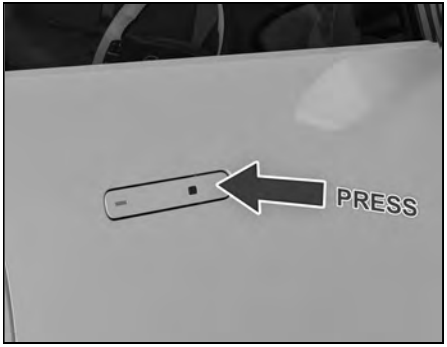
If vehicle is in unlock condition and Smart key is present inside the vehicle. If you try to press the door handle switch then the vehicle's horn will sound twice.

3. Emergency Operating Of Door Through Flush

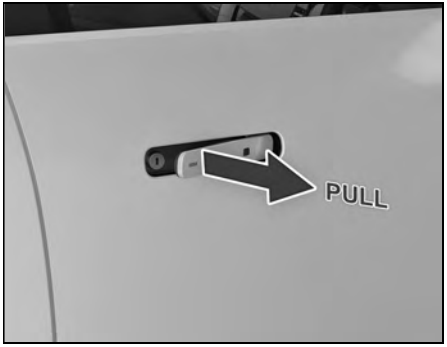
Unlock the Vehicle through PEPS Switch or through remote. Once the Vehicle is Unlocked, the Door can be unlatched and indication light on handle will glow.



Press the handle slightly at the area on the gripper as shown in the image.



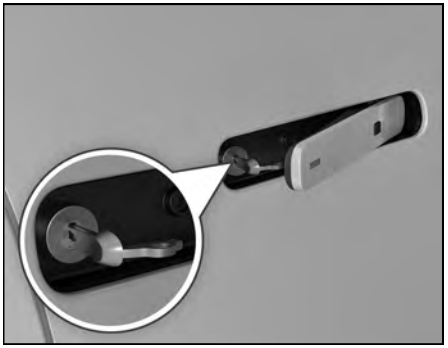
- Pull the handle gripper firmly towards Outward.



ⓘ NOTE

After opening the door, do not forget to push the gripper back to home position.

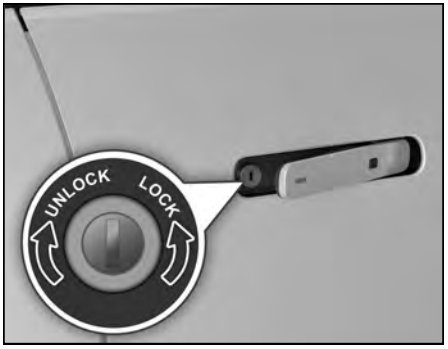
Insert the key into keyhole.



ⓘ NOTE

The driver door can be manually locked/unlocked from outside by using conventional key.

Turn the key anti-clockwise to lock and clockwise to unlock (Do not apply abusive load).

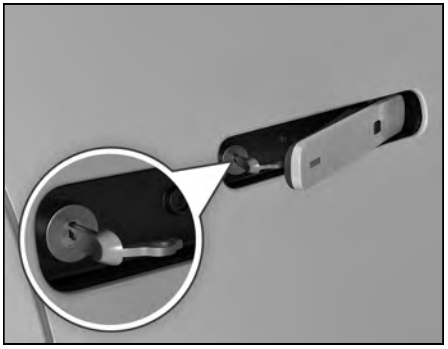


Take out the key to return the handle to nominal position and pull back the handle to open the door.

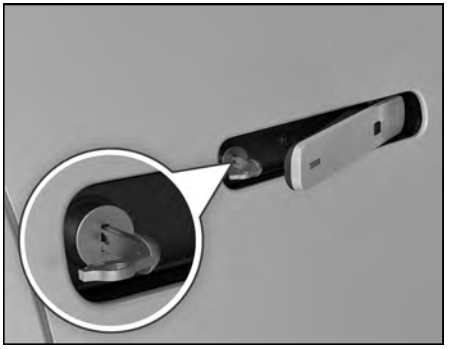
ⓘ NOTE

Conventional locking is on driver door side only, No key lock set on co-driver door.

Do's And Don'ts



Correct direction of Key

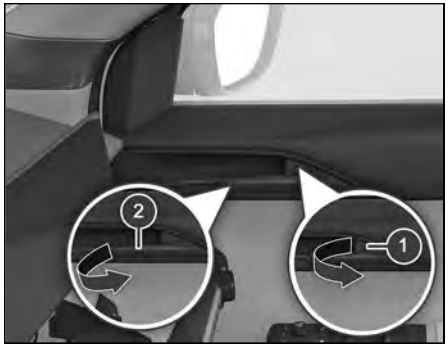


Incorrect direction of Key

4. Locking / Unlocking The Doors From Inside



All doors can be opened from inside by pulling knob on driver door and independently on other doors.



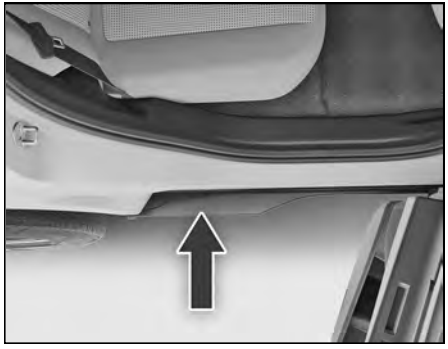
Pull the door opening knob (1) and then opening lever (2).

ⓘ NOTE

There is a single pull override feature on driver door. All door can be unlocked by inner handle without operating lock knob of inner handle.

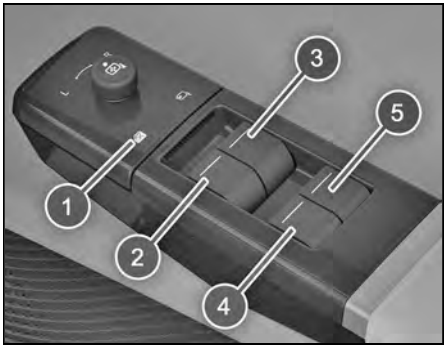
⚠ CAUTION

The extended side trim at the bottom of the rear door opening on both the left and right sides is designed solely for aesthetic purposes. Do not use this trim as a step when entering or exiting the vehicle. Its glossy surface may be slippery when stepped on, increasing the risk of losing your footing and getting injured.



WINDOWS

Power Windows



1. Inhibit Switch
2. Front LH Switch
3. Front RH Switch
4. Rear LH Switch
5. Rear RH Switch

Window glasses on all four doors can be operated by switches provided on the main control panel located on the driver's arm rest. They work only when the key is in the 'IGN ON' position.

ⓘ NOTE

Power windows can be operated for 30 seconds in 'IGN OFF' and 'KEY OUT' positions, provided the doors are closed.

Express UP (if equipped)



The Anti-pinch function will stop window upward movement if any obstruction or resistance detected.

Thus, it gives full and reliable protection for hand, neck etc. Anti-pinch function is provided for driver door only.

Anti-pinch Inhibition

After 3 successive anti-pinch reversals with less than 5 seconds delay between each reversal in switch operated mode, Anti-pinch function shall be de-activated until complete closed condition is detected.

Express DOWN (if equipped)

Window glass can be opened by a single long press of the switch. Express down feature is provided for the driver's door only.

Inhibit Switch



When switch is pressed, amber light turns ‘OFF’. The individual switches provided on rear and front passenger door can be operated. It can also be operated from the switches on driver’s arm rest.

As the switch is depressed, amber light turns ‘ON’. The individual switches provided on rear and front passenger door cannot be operated. Still it can be operated from the switches on driver’s arm rest.

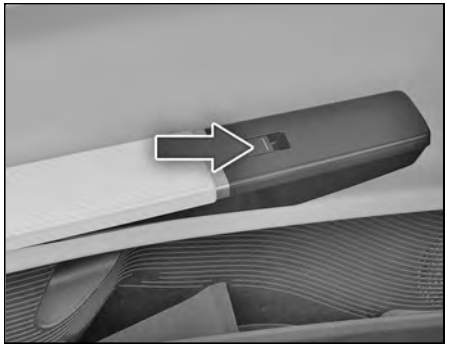
⚠ WARNING

- If children operate the windows, they could get trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is also a risk of injury.
- Activate the window inhibit feature when children are travelling. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Individual Switches

Individual switch has been provided on all doors.

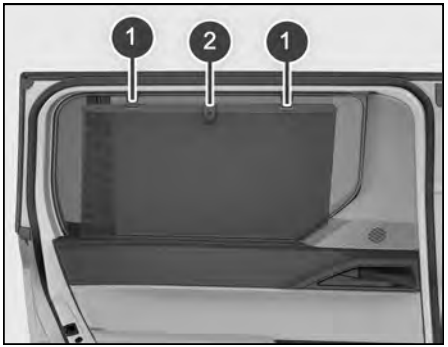
Glasses are wound up or down by pulling or pressing the switch.



To close the glass pull the switch in upward direction.

To open the glass press the switch in downward direction.

Lateral Sunshade Curtain (If equipped)



The purpose of sunshade is to prevent discomfort caused by direct sunlight coming into the vehicle.

Sunshade operating procedure

- Pull Up: Lift the sunshade fabric by using pull handle (2) and engage the pull bar onto both the hooks (1) simultaneously. After engagement, move the pull handle in downward direction.
- Pull Down: Hold the pull handle (2) and remove the pull bar from both the hooks (1) by raising it slightly. Slowly pull down the sunshade fabric and place it over the door trim.

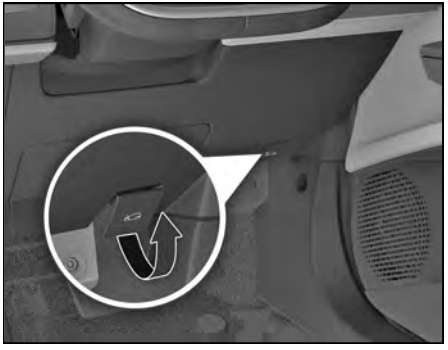
ⓘ NOTE

- *Do not hang any other objects except the shade curtain on the hooks.*
- *Do not use hooks to hang heavy items (bags, clothes, etc.), which could deform or detach them.*
- *Overloading the hooks may cause them to break.*
- *Always ensure that the sunshade pull bar is engaged in both the hooks at the same time. There is a risk of fabric damage, if it is engaged in only one hook.*
- *Sunshade to be opened and closed by using pull handle only.*
- *Do not hold or fold the stiffener rods on the sunshade.*
- *Sunshade fabric may get damaged due to head rested on it/contact with any pointed item like ornaments, nails etc/pulling of cloth/ fabric abruptly.*
- *When window is open, avoid using sunshade to prevent any risk of damage to sunshade fabric. Risk of fabric damage is higher, especially in vehicle running conditions.*
- *Sunshade to be operated only from inside the car in door closed condition.*

BONNET AND FUEL LID

Bonnet Opening

1. Make sure that the vehicle is in neutral and the parking brake is engaged.
2. Pull the bonnet release lever twice. The bonnet will pop up slightly.



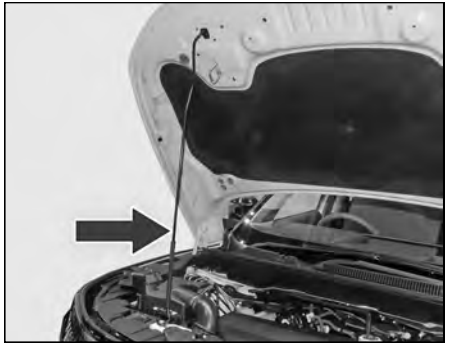
ⓘ NOTE

Make sure that the wiper arms are not raised before you lift up the bonnet to avoid damaging the wiper arms and the bonnet.

Do not operate wipers when bonnet is open.

3. Lift the bonnet up. Pull the bonnet stay rod from the rubber sleeve and insert the free end into the slot provided on frame.





⚠ CAUTION

Insert the stay rod into the hole securely. If the rod drops off, your body may be caught below the bonnet.

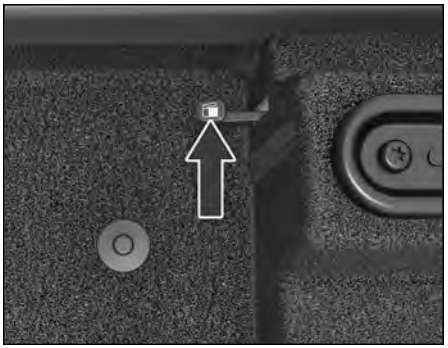
Bonnet Closing

1. To close the bonnet, hold it by one hand, disengage the stay rod and clamp it back properly.
2. Lower the bonnet close to the bumper, then let it drop down.

⚠ WARNING

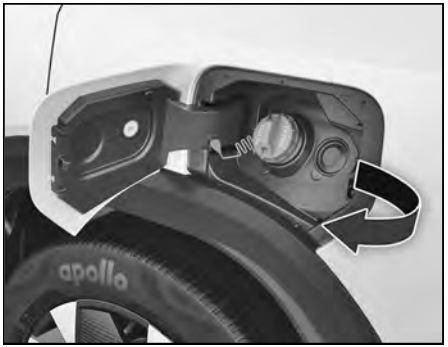
- Ensure that the bonnet is properly locked before driving or it can fly up unexpectedly during driving.
- Before starting the vehicle, please check bonnet closed indicator is displayed on Instrument Cluster.

Fuel Lid



To release the fuel lid, pull the lever located at the right hand side below the driver seat.

For opening, open the fuel lid, turn the fuel cap counter clockwise.



For closing, turn the fuel cap clockwise and gently push the fuel lid till it gets locked.

⚠ WARNING

- Fuel vapor is extremely hazardous. Always switch 'OFF' the engine before refueling and never refill near sparks or open flames. Do not use cell phone when you fill fuel.
- Do not continue adding fuel after the automatic shut 'OFF' function is operated if it is equipped on the fuel station. Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

ⓘ NOTE

- *To fill up the fuel, the Engine must be stopped by turning OFF the Ignition Key / Start-Stop button. If the Engine is in Idle Stop Start (ISS) mode, it may restart automatically while filling the fuel.*
- *Remove the fuel filler cap slowly, and wait for any hissing to stop. The fuel may be under pressure and may spray out.*
- *If fuel cap needs replacement, make sure that it is replaced by a genuine cap at the TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.*

MECHANICALLY OPERATED TAILGATE

Option	Image	Operation
Option I Using PEPS Key		Press a tail gate opening button on remote and release. To close, slam the tail gate to latch and it gets locked. Note: vehicle to be in authentication range
Option II Through Fascia switch		To unlatch the tail gate, press the switch located on fascia switch. To close, slam the tail gate to latch and it gets locked. Note: If the vehicle is in locked condition, then tail gate unlatch via fascia switch will work only in ignition ON condition.
Option III Through DHS Switch		DHS switch on tail gate is pressed with valid key is in the authentication range, the tail gate gets unlatched. To close, slam the tail gate to latch then it gets locked. If the valid smart key is left inside the trunk then tail gate gets unlocked.

ⓘ NOTE

In case if tailgate gets stuck or unable to operate. Please contact the nearby TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.

POWER OPERATED TAILGATE (if equipped)

The Power Operated Tailgate has capability to automatically open and close when the trigger is provided by the user. It consist of a motor which will drive the tailgate to open or close. A hazard flashes and buzzer (if equipped) indicate the customer while opening and closing of power tailgate.

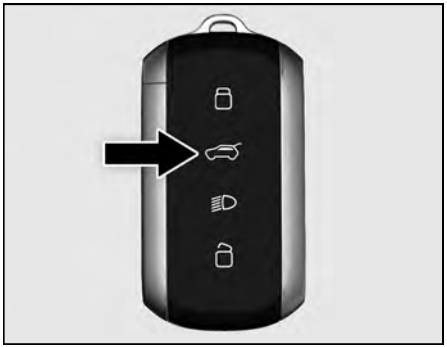
ⓘ NOTE

Before opening the tailgate, make sure that the vehicle stops, and the parking brake is engaged to avoid any damage.

To open, close or stop the tailgate automatically one of the triggers from the following will be used

1. PEPS Key
2. DHS Tailgate Switch
3. Tailgate Fascia Switch
4. Tail gate Kick Sensor [hands free access]
5. Tailgate Closure Switch (Inside Tailgate, Close Only)

1. PEPS Key



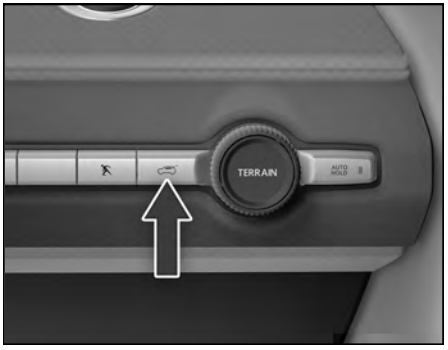
1. To open and close tailgate press the button. If button is long pressed for 3 seconds then the tailgate will open or close.
2. To stop the tailgate while opening and closing is in progress, short press tailgate button. Automatic tailgate will stop in open or close position and will work only when PEPS key is near to vehicle vicinity and this feature is enabled from infotainment.

2. DHS Tailgate Switch



1. Press the tailgate open switch (which is located externally on tailgate door) to access the vehicle trunk, then after 2 sec delay, tailgate start auto open / close based on the vehicle lock / unlock state and with valid smart key within vicinity area.
2. If any interrupt (Trigger) given during the tailgate auto operation, then it will stop the operation. It will resume the operation after next interrupt (trigger).

3. Tailgate Fascia Switch



1. To open and close tailgate, press the tailgate switch located on fascia right side of driver.
2. To stop tailgate, press fascia switch while tailgate is closing or opening.

4. Tailgate Kick Sensor (Hands Free Access)



1. To open and close tailgate automatically, kick near to rear bumper area as shown in picture.
2. To stop the tailgate while opening and closing is in progress, kick near to rear bumper area.
3. Automatic tailgate opening, closing or stop will work only when PEPS key is near vicinity area and gesture feature is enabled from infotainment.

Things to follow using Tailgate kick sensor (Hands Free Access)

1. Do not kick on the bumper i.e. while doing kick do not hit/touch to the bumper inside/outside. Kick at the center of bumper in line to TATA logo and nearby are (proximity calibrated to 1.5 feet)
2. A quick kick will only work, all other forms of gesture will not work e.g. continuous kick, slow kick, not close to the bumper, kick at left or right bumper vehicle edge etc.
3. After applying kick move back to a sufficient distance such that not to cause any obstruction to tailgate opening.
4. Do not kick or keep leg near to HFA area for long time. It will not be considered as valid kick and tailgate will not open / close in such operation.
5. While cleaning the bumper area with cloth/sponge/ high pressure water pump if PEPS key is within the vicinity area/ with user then it be considered as valid kick to open/ close tailgate. So, user is advised to not keep PEPS

key within the vicinity area while cleaning.

6. In the rainy season if the mud is accumulated at HFA area, then HFA sensor working performance may degrade. So, user is advised to keep kick sensor area clean for better performance.

5. Tailgate Closure Switch (inside Tailgate)



1. Inside tailgate switch can be used to close, stop tailgate and to store user intended maximum tailgate height when it's open.
2. To close or stop tailgate, press inside tailgate closing switch.

Height Setting through Tailgate Closure Switch:

User can limit tailgate opening by setting the customized tailgate height. Below is the procedure.

1. Open the Tailgate to the position required as the maximum height. Press any Tailgate control to stop movement at the required position. The final position can be achieved manually, if required.
2. Make sure the Tailgate is stationary for at least 3 seconds.
3. Press and hold the Tailgate close button for 5 seconds to set the maximum opening height. You will hear a long beep from POT ECU to confirm height seat.
4. After step 3 is executed, if Tailgate initiates closing operation, then height will not be set.
5. If the Height is not set successfully user will hear 3 beep sound from buzzer
6. Close the Tailgate, then open again to check that it opens to the set height

Buzzer Indication For Opening/closing/fully Closed (if equipped)

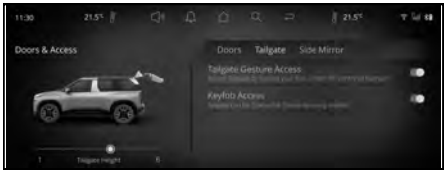
1. Buzzer sound is provided to indicate the user about current tailgate operation when buzzer setting from infotainment is enabled.
2. When tailgate opening initiated, buzzer and hazard flashes will drive twice.
3. When tailgate closing initiated, buzzer and hazard flashes will drive twice.
4. When tailgate is fully closed, buzzer and hazard flashes will drive once.

Obstacle Detection And Anti-pinch

1. It is advisable to check if there is obstruction in the tailgate travel while closing or opening.
2. If a tailgate close operation is initiated and an obstacle is detected during ongoing movement, then the current tailgate close operation will be aborted and a rewind tailgate open operation will start.

3. If tailgate open operation is initiated and an obstacle is detected during ongoing movement, then the current tailgate open operation will be aborted, and tailgate will stop.
4. In manual operation obstacle detection will not work.
5. Hardware based anti-pinch is not available, however software-based obstacle/anti-pinch is available.
6. If an obstacle is detected close to the edge of vehicle, then due to time and force required for obstacle detection mechanism, that obstacle may not get detected and will create pinch to that obstacle. So, it is always advised to check if there is any obstruction between closing tailgate and vehicle closing edge to avoid any injury/ damage.

Tailgate Infotainment Setting



1. Enable/Disable Gesture Feature
2. Enable/Disable Keyfob Access
3. Enable /Disable Buzzer Feature (if equipped)
4. Tailaget Height Setting

⚠ WARNING

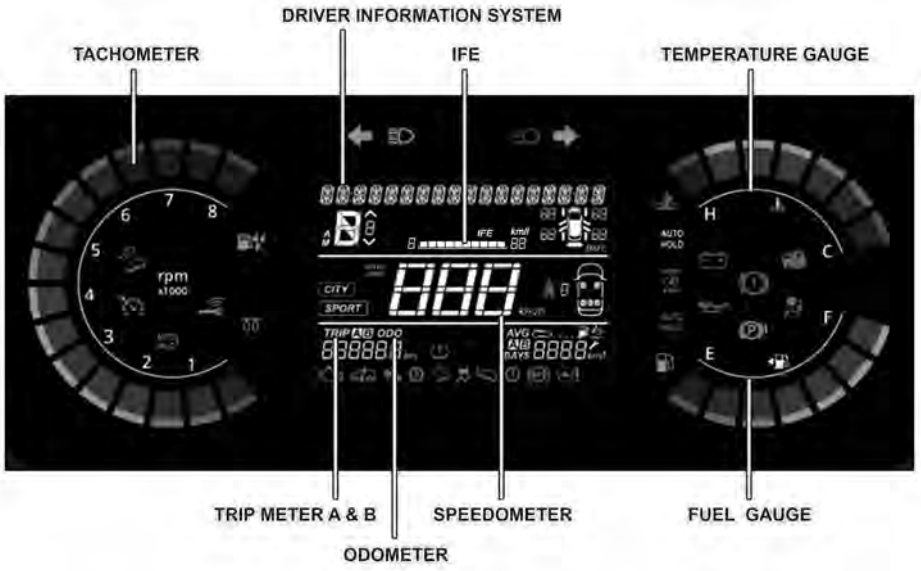
1. Obstructing the tailgate operation intentionally may cause serious injury to the person or damage to vehicle though it is equipped with obstacle detection feature.
2. Power strut equipped tailgate shall not be operated manually. However in the exceptional case like battery discharge it has to be operated gently. While operating manually (opening/closing) recommended to hold tailgate at the center portion.
3. Do not grab or hold Power struts or try to disassemble them.
4. Don't drive the vehicle with Tailgate open, doing so will allow exhaust fumes/dust to enter the vehicle cabin, will obstruct rear approaching vehicles visibility and also may damage power struts.
5. Don't apply forces on power struts (e.g. pushing vehicles, tightening straps or applying other fasteners). Doing so will damage the struts and may lead to injuries.
6. Don't allow anyone to occupy luggage compartment as it is highly dangerous location in case of crash event.
7. Don't modify or repair any part of power tailgate. Reach out to the nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center in case of any functional failures.

8. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children or animals might operate the power tailgate that could result in injury to themselves or others or damage to the vehicle.
9. Make sure objects in the rear cargo area do not come out when opening the tailgate on the slope way. It may cause serious injury.

ⓘ NOTE

1. *Make sure no object, fingers or person etc. is obstructing tail gate operation while opening and closing, if so it can get trapped with damage or serious injury.*
2. *Driving vehicle with tail gate open or partially open is not recommended.*
3. *Accessories other than OEM approved, not to be fitted on tailgate. It may result into improper operation of power tailgate or damage the power strut.*
4. *Multiple operation of power tailgate can drain the battery, if ignition is off.*
5. *Do not leave power tailgate open for a long period of time. This may drain the battery.*
6. *Power tailgate can be operated when the engine is not running. However the power operation consumes large amounts of vehicle electric power. To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not operate them excessively.*
7. *When jacking up the vehicle to change a tyre or repair the vehicle, do not operate the power tailgate. This could cause power tailgate to operate improperly.*
8. *The outside power tailgate switch may not function properly in extreme cold or wet climatic conditions. In such cases it is operate through remote key or from center console switch.*
9. *In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.*
10. *When power tailgate is opened manually (without electrical operation), more effort will be required to open and close compared to the non-powered tailgate.*
11. *Play protection feature is available to prevent overheating. This feature prevents the power tailgate to operate and allow the power struts to cool down. The power tailgate system can be operated again after 1-2 minute time period.*
12. *It is recommended to wait until the power tailgate fully closed before starting the vehicle. The power tailgate may not close fully if the vehicle is started during automatic closing.*
13. *Power tailgate HFA (hands-free access) may not work if external accessories are installed in the bumper area, leading to improper operation.*

DIGITAL DISPLAY (4” INCH) (IF EQUIPPED)



Note: All parameters may or may not be applicable to your vehicle

Gauge	Information	Note/Warning
Speedometer	The Speedometer Indicates the actual vehicle speed in km/h	• At every key IN and Ignition ON, the speedometer from 0 to 199 and returns to 0. • This is welcome strategy and self-check feature
Tachometer	Tachometer indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute.	• Whenever engine is accelerated beyond safe RPM, tachometer Bar Indication turns RED. In such case, reduce the engine RPM immediately. • Never drive the vehicle with engine in high RPM. This may cause severe engine damage. • At every key in and Ignition ON, tachometer LED display moves from Min to MAX and returns to Min position. This is welcome strategy and self-check feature.
Odometer	Odometer Indicates distance traveled by vehicle.	• The odometer reading does not return to 0 when maximum value is reached, the display will freeze to maximum value. • Change of distance unit is not applicable
Fuel Gauge	When the ignition switch is in “ON” position, fuel gauge gives an approximate indication of the amount of fuel in the fuel tank. “F” stands for full and “E” stands for Empty. When fuel in the tank is near to empty position, low fuel warning telltale turns Amber. Refill the tank as	• On inclines, curves, during braking and sudden acceleration due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the fuel level display may fluctuate or the low fuel level warning lamp may turns ON/OFF earlier or delayed than usual.

Gauge	Information	Note/Warning
	soon as possible. At every key in and Ignition ON, Fuel Gauge Bar move to F and come back to E position. This is welcome strategy.	• When the ignition switch is in “ON” position, this gauge gives an approximate indication of the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and it takes few seconds to stabilize after the ignition is turned ON.
Temperature Gauge	When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, this gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature. The indicator should be within normal, acceptable temperature range i.e., between “H” and “C”. If the indicator approaches “H”, overheating is indicated by red LED bar. The RED bar and High Coolant temp warning telltale indicates overheating that may damage the engine. Continuing to drive the vehicle when engine overheating is indicated can result in severe engine damage or fire.	• If the coolant temperature reading is very high, The Engine coolant temperature telltale flashes with an audible buzzer. • In this case, stop the vehicle, switch ‘OFF’ the engine and cool it down for some time. Contact a nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center immediately for rectification.
Instantaneous Fuel Economy	It indicates fuel economy of current drive when Ignition is turned ‘ON’. The display does not show actual value unless vehicle is moving.	• IFE will vary frequently as per driving pattern. • The IFE display does not show Fuel Economy of last drive. • The indication on the display may be delayed if fuel consumption is affected by driving pattern.

Gauge	Information	Note/Warning
Trip Meter A & B	**Trip Meter A** Trip A Indicates distance traveled by vehicle since last reset within the range of 0 km to 9999.9 km with the resolution of 0.1 km. **Trip Meter B** Trip B Indicates distance traveled by vehicle since last reset within the range of 0 km to 9999.9 km with the resolution of 0.1 km.	• Trip A can be RESET to 0 by pressing OK switch when display is in a TRIP A mode. • Trip B can be RESET to 0 by pressing OK switch when display is in a TRIP B mode.

Driver Information System

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Service reminder	 	There are two types of service reminder By Kms: The service reminder shall come at every 15000 kms and it's telltale shall be pop up before 500kms of due (i.e. 15000-500=14500km) and it shall be subtracted from the distance travelled. By Days The service reminder shall come at every 365 days, and it shall be pop up before 30 days of due time(i.e. 365-30=335 days) and it shall be subtracted from the days crossed. By Kms overdue The service reminder overdue shall come if the due km is crossed and it's text alert shall be displayed in every IGN ON (i.e., 15000-15050=50km) By days overdue The service reminder overdue shall come if the due days is crossed and it shall be displayed in every IGN ON and it shall be minimized in the TFT (i.e., 365-400=35 days). Note: Take it to the authorized TATA service station between the regular intervals of service reminder notification Days/Km in the screen and do not reset the service reminder before the service, and it shall be reset by the Authorized person during the service

Driver Information	System Image	Description
		User can select Service Reminder DIS Screen by pressing Up/ Down switch After shifting to service page, user can reset the Service Reminder by long press of 'OK' button. After long press Service Reminder due Kilometers shall start blinking, this time user must release the 'OK' button and again Long press 'OK' button unless service reminder gets reset. – Above mentioned data is correct, replace complete data with above data.
Gear Recommendation		Up or down arrow will be displayed on DIS to shift a gear up or down. No arrow shall be displayed when the selected gear is as per the Vehicle dynamics. ***NOTE:*** Following the recommended Gear shall result into a better Fuel Economy.
Door Ajar		All four door and trunk lid are indicated independently when respective door or trunk lid is open. ***NOTE:*** *If any* other *door is open roof lamp will be 'ON' provided that roof lamp switch is on door* position.
Outside Ambient Temperature		Displays outside ambient temperature in ºC. ***NOTE:****T*he temperature sensor is in the front bumper of the vehicle, therefore the temperature reading can be affected by heat reflection from the road surface, engine

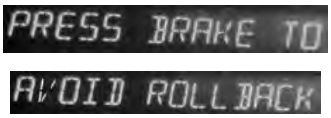
Driver Information	System Image	Description
		heat and the exhaust from surrounding traffic. This can cause an incorrect temperature reading when speed is under low speeds or when stopped. If display shows '- - ', take your car to TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.
Clock	 	When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, it shows the time 12 Hours or in 24 Hours mode as per selection. **Note:** *1.You can do clock settings in Infotainment system when Infotainment is present in the vehicle.* *2. Whenever the battery terminals or related fuses are disconnected and reconnected user must reset the clock time. This feature is available when ignition switch is in ON position.*
Current Gear Indication	  - Neutral  - Reverse	Current gear engaged by the transmission shall be displayed on DIS. This feature is applicable to Manual transmission variant. In case of Manual transmission, the gear display is as per the User selection.

Driver Information	System Image	Description
		Note: *If*  *is displayed, it means 'Fault' condition. In such case, take vehicle to TATA MOTORS Authorised service Center. In case of Manual Transmission the Gear number will be displayed when the clutch is fully released.*
Rotate Steering		"ROTATE STEERING" text warning comes 'ON' for 4 seconds when electronic steering column is in locked state. Rotate Steering slightly (left or right) to unlock it. **Note:** *If text warning "ROTATE STEERING" is displayed even after rotating the steering, it means 'Faulty' condition. In such case, take vehicle to TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.*
Transmission Overheat Indication for DCA/AT feature (if Equipped)		Illuminates momentarily when ignition is switched 'ON'. Illuminates continuously when there is a High Temperature of Dual Clutch Transmission/ Automatic Transmission System. Contact a TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center immediately.
Gear Display (For DCA/AT if equipped)		Current gear engaged by the transmission shall be displayed on Display Screen along with D. This feature is applicable to Dual clutch transmission & AT variant.

Driver Information	System Image	Description
		Note: If  is displayed, it means 'Fault' condition. In such case, take vehicle to a TATA MOTORS Authorised service Center.
Key batt low (for PEPS)		"KEY BATT LOW" text warning comes 'ON' for 4 seconds when UID key battery is low.
Key out of range (for PEPS)		"KEY OUT OF RANGE" text warning comes 'ON' for 4 seconds when UID key is not inside the vehicle.
Press Clutch (for PEPS)		"PRESS CLUTCH" text message comes 'ON' for 4 seconds when clutch is not pressed to crank the vehicle. **Note:** This text warning is applicable for MT vehicle.
Press Brake (for PEPS)		"PRESS BRAKE" text message comes 'ON' for 4 seconds when BRAKE is not pressed to crank the vehicle. **Note:** This text warning is applicable for AT vehicle.
Service due		"SERVICE DUE" text warning comes 'ON' for 4 seconds when service is overdue.
Low brake fluid		"LOW BRAKE FLUID" text warning comes 'ON' for 4 seconds when brake fluid is low.
Low fuel		

Driver Information	System Image	Description
		“LOW FUEL” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds when low fuel warning telltale comes ‘ON’ and fuel level is low.
Over speed		“OVER SPEED” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds when display speed crosses 120 Km/Hr.
Take a break		“TAKE A BREAK” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds when driver drives continuously for prolonged duration. **Note:** ‘’TAKE A BREAK” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds again with specific duration if vehicle is not stopped and continuously driven.
Engine locked		“ENGINE LOCKED” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds when engine is unable to crank.
Unable to resume (if equipped)		“UNABLE TO RESUME” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds when cruise function is unable to resume/activate.
Cruise off (if equipped)		“CRUISE OFF” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds when cruise function is deactivated.
Cruise cancelled (if equipped)		“CRUISE CANCELLED” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds when cruise function is cancelled by user.
Cruise resume (if equipped)		“CRUISE RESUME” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds when cruise function is resume.
Cruise Override (if equipped)		“CRUISE OVERRIDE” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds when cruise function is override by user.

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Happy Birthday (if equipped)		“HAPPY BIRTHDAY” text comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds on owner’s birthday.
HDC Active (if equipped)		“HDC ACTIVE” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds when hill descent control function is active.
HDC deactivate (if equipped)		“HDC DEACTIVE” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds when hill descent control function is deactivated.
TPMS ERROR VISIT SERV CENT - Text Warning		TPMS ERROR VISIT SERV CENT” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds when pressure monitoring system mal-function
TURN IGN OFF AND ON AGAIN - Text Warn-ing (if equipped)		“TURN IGN OFF AND ON AGAIN” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds when DCT Auth failure warning is pres-ent.
DCA FAULT - Text Warning (if equipped)		“DCA FAULT” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds when failure detected in DCT System
AT FAULT - Text Warn-ing (if equipped)		“AT FAULT” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4Seconds if AT system triggers the condition
AUTO PARK LOCK ON APPLY PARK BRAKE - Text Warning (if equipped)		“AUTO PRK LOCK ON APPLY PRK BRAKE” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4 Seconds if Auto park lock activated in DCT system.
STEEP SLOPE PRESS ACCELERATOR- text		“STEEP SLOPE PRESS ACCELERATOR” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4 Seconds if steep slope detected in DCT

Driver Information	System Image	Description
warning (if equipped)		system.
PRESS BRAKE TO AVOID ROLLBACK- Text Warning (if equipped)		“PRESS BRAKE TO AVOID ROLLBACK” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4 Seconds if vehicle rollback detected by DCT system.
STAY IN D FOR 20 S - Text Warning (if equipped)		“STAY IN D FOR 20 S” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds to inform user to stay vehicle in Drive mode for 20sec
DCA HIGH TEMP - Text Warning (if equipped)		“DCA HIGH TEMP” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds when DCT temp reached above threshold value
SHIFT DENIED - Text Warning (if equipped)		“SHIFT DENIED” text warning comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds when user selected gear denied from DCT system
AUTO MODE -Text Warning (if equipped)		“AUTO MODE” text message comes ‘ON’ for 4 Seconds when it is activated in DCT system.
FILL AIR RESET SYSTEM- Text Warning (if equipped)		“FILL AIR RESET SYSTEM” text message comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds when Tyre pressure Low Detected by iTPMS.
TPMS - Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		Tyre pressure information for individual tyre with pressure values will be displayed with “psi” unit on DIS if tyre pressure is within defined range.

Driver Information	System Image	Description
		Tyre pressure value of respective Tyre and Tyre symbol will blink if Tyre pressure is low. Tyre pressure values will be displayed with “psi” unit for remaining tyres “CHECK TYRE“ for 1s and “PRESSURE” for another 1s text warning comes ON for 2cycle within 4secs if Tyre pressure is LOW.
TPMS - Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		Tyre pressure value of respective Tyre and Tyre symbol will blink if Tyre pressure is High. Tyre pressure values will be displayed with “psi” unit for remaining tyres. “CHECK TYRE“ for 1s and “PRESSURE” for another 1s text warning comes ON for 2 cycle within 4 secs if tyre pressure is HIGH.
		Text warning “AL” near to respective tyre and tyre symbol will blink if air is leakage. Tyre pressure values will be displayed with “psi” unit for remaining tyres. “CHECK TYRE” for 1s and “PRESSURE” for another 1s text warning comes ON for 2 cycle within 4 secs if air is leakage.
TPMS Tyre Pressure Monitoring System		Text warning “HI” near to respective tyre and tyre symbol will blink if tyre temperature is High.

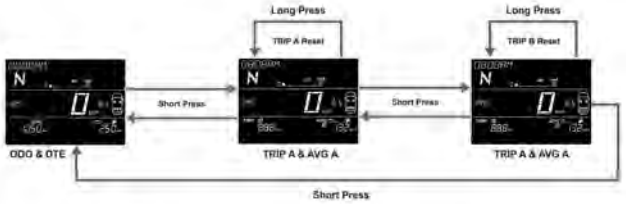
Driver Information	System Image	Description
(if equipped)		Tyre temperature values will be displayed with °C unit for remaining tyres. “HIGH TYRE” for 1s and “TEMPERATURE” for another 1s text warning comes ON for 2 cycle within 4 secs if tyre temperature is High.
TPMS Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		Text warning “- -”near to respective tyre and tyre symbol will blink if sensor has fault/missing. Tyre pressure values will be displayed with “psi” unit for remaining tyres. “TPMS ERROR” text warning comes ON for 4 seconds when TPMS sensor has fault. **Note:** If text warning “- -” is displayed, it means ‘‘fault/missing’’ condition. In such case, take vehicle to TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center
Average Fuel Economy for Trip A		Displays “Average Fuel consumption” for trip A or B since it was reset Resolution: 0.1 km/l Average Fuel Consumption shall Reset to 0 when respective Trip meter is reset. Average Fuel Economy shall be displayed as ‘—.-‘for initial 0.5 km of respective trip. Once 0.5 km distance is covered, Average Fuel Economy shall be displayed.

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Average Fuel Economy for Trip B		Even after 0.5 km distance covered for particular trip, Average fuel economy is displayed as '—-'take vehicle to TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center. Note: • AFE value is estimate of fuel economy. It may vary significantly based upon driving conditions, driving habits and condition of vehicle. • Average Fuel Consumption shall get Reset to 0 when Battery is removed and refitted. • For AFE, the indicated maximum value is 30 km/l. No more than 30 shall be indicated on the display even if the actual AFE is higher than 30 km/l.
Instantaneous fuel economy (IFE)		User can change the INST FE unit as km/l or Miles per Gallon (MPG UK) using Ok and Up/Down buttons. MPG' is applicable for Export variant only. – This sentence should be removed For MPG setting, the indicated maximum value of INST FE is 80 MPG. No more than 80 shall be indicated on the display even if the actual INST FE is higher than 80 MPG. – This sentence should be removed.
Distance To Empty		It indicates approximate distance in 'km' that your vehicle can travel with available fuel in tank. DTE values may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle. It is an

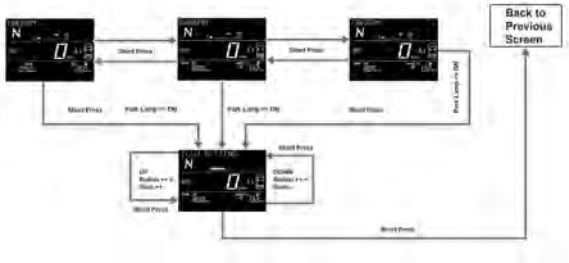
Driver Information	System Image	Description
		estimate value of the available driving distance. The DTE will update with new value when fuel is added more than 7 litre at a time. If low fuel warning light turns 'ON', fill the fuel tank immediately regardless the value of displayed DTE. If vehicle is not on level ground or negative of battery has been disturbed, the DTE function may not operate correctly. Note: If DTE is displayed as '—-', take vehicle to TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.
Full Isolation iTPMS (If equipped)	  	Text warning "LO" near to respective tyre and tyre symbol will blink if tyre Pressure is Low. "FILL AIR" for 1s and "RESET SYSTEM" for another 1s text warning comes ON for 2 cycle within 4secs if tyre Pressure is Low.
TATA MOTORS		"TATA MOTORS" text warning comes 'ON' for 4 seconds when ignition is turned 'ON'. This is part of the welcome strategy.

Driver Information System (DIS) Setting

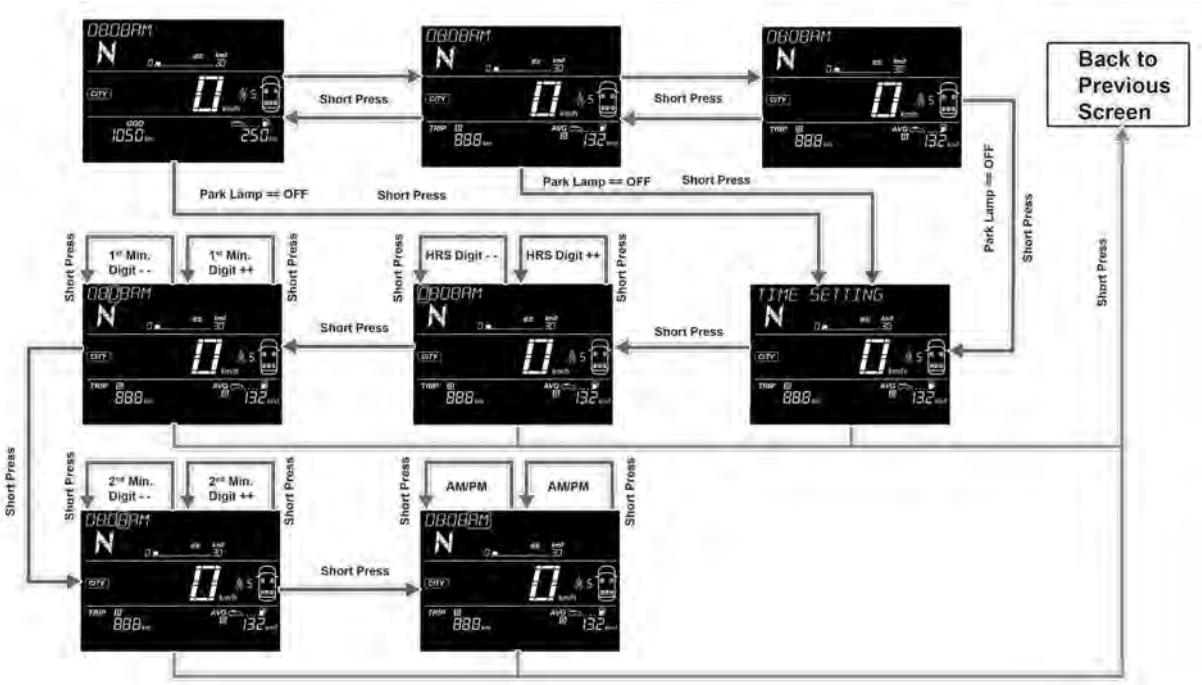
Screen Setting (if equipped)



Illumination And Clock Setting



Clock Setting



DIGITAL DISPLAY (7” Inch)(If equipped)



Note: All parameters may or may not be applicable to your vehicle

Gauge	Information	Note/Warning
Speedometer	The Speedometer Indicates the actual vehicle speed in km/h	• At every key IN and Ignition ON, the speedometer Bar moves to MAX and return to '0' position. • This is welcome strategy and self-check feature
Tachometer	Tachometer indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute.	• Whenever engine is accelerated beyond safe RPM, tachometer Bar Indication turns RED. In such case, reduce the engine RPM immediately. • Never drive the vehicle with engine in high RPM. This may cause severe engine damage.
Odometer	Odometer Indicates distance traveled by vehicle.	• The odometer reading does not return to 0 when maximum value is reached, the display will freeze to maximum value.
Fuel Gauge	When the ignition switch is in "ON" position, fuel gauge gives an approximate indication of the amount of fuel in the fuel tank. "F" stands for full and "E" stands for Empty. When fuel in the tank is near to empty position, low fuel warning telltale turns Amber. Refill the tank as soon as possible. At every key in and Ignition ON, Fuel Gauge Bar move to F and come back to E position. This is welcome strategy.	• On inclines, curves, during braking and sudden acceleration due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the fuel level display may fluctuate or the low fuel level warning lamp may turns ON/OFF earlier or delayed than usual. • When the ignition switch is in "ON" position, this gauge gives an approximate indication of the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and it takes few seconds to stabilize after the ignition is turned ON.

Gauge	Information	Note/Warning
Temperature Gauge	When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, this gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature. The indicator should be within normal, acceptable temperature range i.e., between “H” and “C”. If the indicator approaches “H”, overheating is indicated by red LED bar in case of 7”. The RED bar and High Coolant temp warning telltale indicates overheating that may damage the engine. Continuing to drive the vehicle when engine overheating is indicated can result in severe engine damage or fire.	• If the coolant temperature reading is very high, The Engine coolant temperature telltale flashes with an audible buzzer. • In this case, stop the vehicle, switch ‘OFF’ the engine and cool it down for some time. Contact a nearest TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre immediately for rectification.
Instantaneous Fuel Economy	Updates display “Instantaneous Fuel consumption” at regular time interval in bar graph.	• Maintain Instant FE bar graph above 15 km/l to achieve better fuel economy.
Trip Meter A & B	**Trip Meter A** Trip A Indicates distance traveled by vehicle since last reset within the range of 0 km to 9999.9 km with the resolution of 0.1 km. **Trip Meter B** Trip B Indicates distance traveled by vehicle since last reset within the range of 0 km to 9999.9 km with the resolution of 0.1 km.	• Trip A can be RESET to 0 by pressing OK button when display is in a TRIP A mode. • Trip B can be RESET to 0 by pressing OK button when display is in a TRIP B mode.

Driver Information System

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Service reminder		There are two types of service reminder By Kms: The service reminder shall come at every 15000 kms and it shall be pop up before 500kms of due (i.e. 15000-500=14500km) and it shall be subtracted from the distance travelled. By Days The service reminder shall come at every 365 days, and it shall be pop up before 30 days of due time(i.e. 365-30=335 days) and it shall be subtracted from the days crossed. By Kms overdue The service reminder overdue shall come if the due km is crossed and it shall be displayed in every IGN ON and it shall be minimized in the TFT (i.e., 15000-15050=50km) By days overdue The service reminder overdue shall come if the due days is crossed and it shall be displayed in every IGN ON and it shall be minimized in the TFT (i.e., 365-400=35 days). Note: Take it to the authorized TATA service station between the regular intervals of service reminder notification Days/Km in the screen and do not reset the service reminder before the service, and it shall be reset by the Authorized person during the service

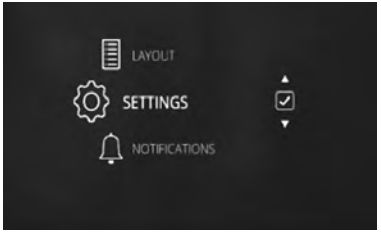
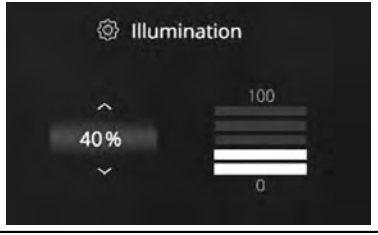
Driver Information	System Image	Description
		User can select Service Reminder Screen by Scroll down & pressing OK Button in Setting Screen. User can reset (Yes / Cancel) the Service Reminder by UP /DOWN & OK Buttons. Note: In the Setting menu if there is no user input for 10 sec the previous screen shall be displayed.
Gear Recommendation		Up or down arrow will be displayed on DIS to shift a gear up or down. No arrow shall be displayed when the selected gear is as per the Vehicle dynamics. ***NOTE:*** *Following the recommended Gear shall result into a better Fuel Economy.*
Door Ajar		This feature monitors the Door Input and warns Driver if any Door is Open ***NOTE:*** *If any other door is open roof lamp will be 'ON' provided that roof lamp switch is in ON position.*
Transmission Overheat Indication DCT/AT feature (if equipped)		Illuminates momentarily when ignition is switched 'ON'. Illuminates continuously when there is a High Temperature of Dual Clutch Transmission/ Automatic Transmission System. Contact a TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre immediately.

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Outside Ambient Temperature		Displays outside ambient temperature in ºC. ***NOTE:*** *The temperature sensor is in the front bumper of the vehicle, therefore the temperature reading can be affected by heat reflection from the road surface, engine heat and the exhaust from surrounding traffic. This can cause an incorrect temperature reading when speed is under low speeds or when stopped.* *If display shows '- - ', take your car to TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre.*
Current Gear Indication (MT/AT/DCT)	 	The Current Gear number displayed on the DIS screen based on gear shift lever position when clutch pedal is fully released in case of MT. Note: When there is a failure in the system, instead of gear no 'Fault' shall be displayed. If 'Fault' is displayed in the Gear number position, take your vehicle to TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre to get it repaired.

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		Tyre pressure information for individual tyre with pressure values will be displayed with “psi” unit on DIS if tyre pressure is within defined range.
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		TPMS screen with low tyre pressure
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		TPMS screen with high tyre pressure

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		TPMS screen with Air leakage.
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		TPMS screen with malfunction.
Instantaneous fuel economy (IFE)		Instantaneous Fuel Economy shows current or instant fuel mileage of the vehicle when ignition is turned ON and vehicle is on running condition. Note: *IFE shall vary frequently as per driving pattern.* *User can change IFE units by using unit settings only in export market.*

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Average Fuel Economy for Trip A and Trip B	 	Displays “Average Fuel consumption” for trip A or B since it was reset. Resolution: 0.1 km IPC shall display the “Average Fuel Economy A” corresponding to ‘TRIP A’ & “Average Fuel Economy B” corresponding to ‘TRIP B’ with the resolution of 0.1km/l. Average Fuel Economy A & B shall reset to 0 when Trip A & B is reset respectively. Average Fuel Economy shall be displayed as ‘0.0 km/l ‘for initial 0.5 km of respective trip. Once 0.5 km distance is covered, Average Fuel Economy shall be displayed.
Distance To Empty		It indicates approximate distance in ‘km’ that your vehicle can travel with available fuel in tank. DTE values may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle. It is an estimate value of the available driving distance. The DTE will update with new value when fuel is added more than 7 litre at a time.

Driver Information	System Image	Description
		If low fuel warning light turns 'ON', fill the fuel tank immediately regardless the value of displayed DTE. If vehicle is not on level ground or negative of battery has been disturbed, the DTE function may not operate correctly. Note: *If DTE is displayed as '—-', take vehicle to TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre.*
Settings Screen		User can enter into setting screen by pressing select button while being in setting screen. Following screen gets displayed into setting screen:
Illumination Setting		User can select Illumination Setting by Scroll down & pressing OK Button in Setting Screen provided park lamp ON. User can increase the illumination from (20% to 100%) in 5 steps by using UP & OK Button. User can decrease the illumination from (100% to 20%) in 5 steps by using DOWN & OK Button.

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Service Reminder Reset		User can select Service Reminder Screen by Scroll down & pressing OK Button in Setting Screen. User can reset (Yes / Cancel) the Service Reminder by UP / DOWN & OK Buttons. Note: *In the Setting menu if there is no user input for 10 secs the previous screen shall be displayed.*
Clock		Instrument Cluster equipped with digital clock which indicates current time in 12 / 24 hours mode.
Power and Torque		This feature indicates the value of Power and Torque delivered by engine in the particular driving condition.

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Compass Screen		Compass Feature used for navigation and orientation that shows direction relative to the geographic cardinal directions. Compass indication on cluster shall display the direction of vehicle. Note: *Compass feature will show correct/updated direction only when vehicle is in running condition.*
G-Force (If equipped)		G-Force Feature Shall be used to display graphical representation of vehicle acceleration on the cluster IC shall display single dot indication of vehicle acceleration on HMI in X-Y coordinated graph.

Driver Information System (DIS) Setting

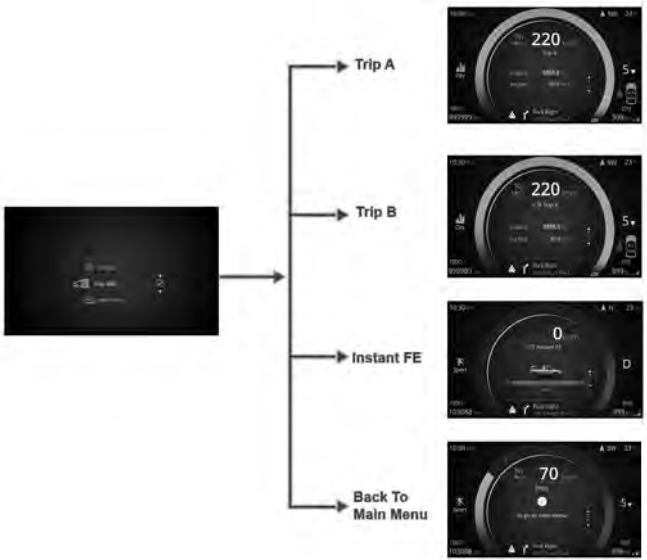
Operate the Up & down and OK button on steering wheel to see the Trip Info, Vehicle Info, Notification, Navigation, Layout and Settings Window.

Operate the OK button on steering wheel to reset TRIP A, AFE A.

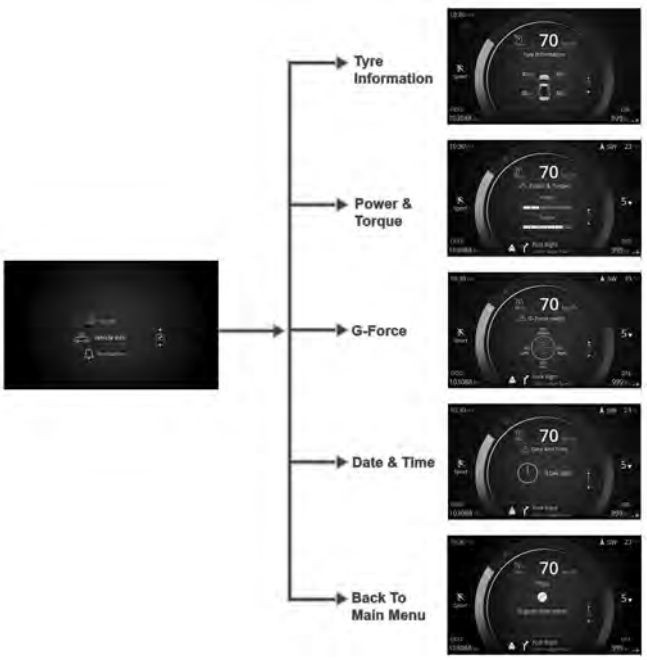


DIS Screen Flow (TFT Screen)

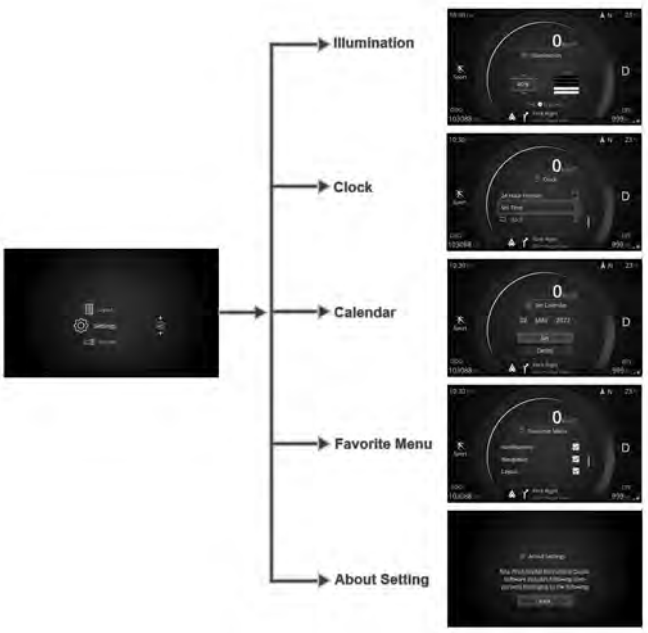
1. Trip Info:



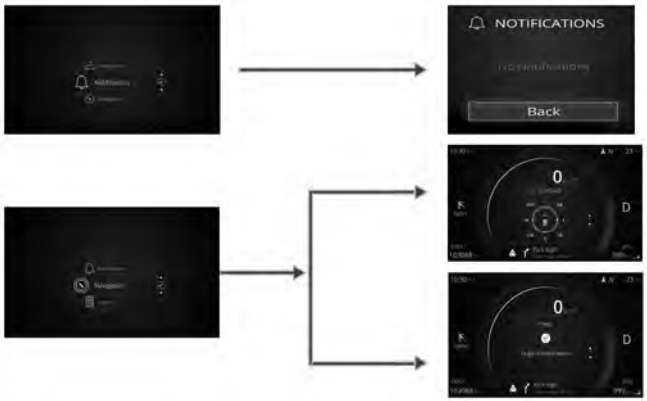
2. Vehicle Info:

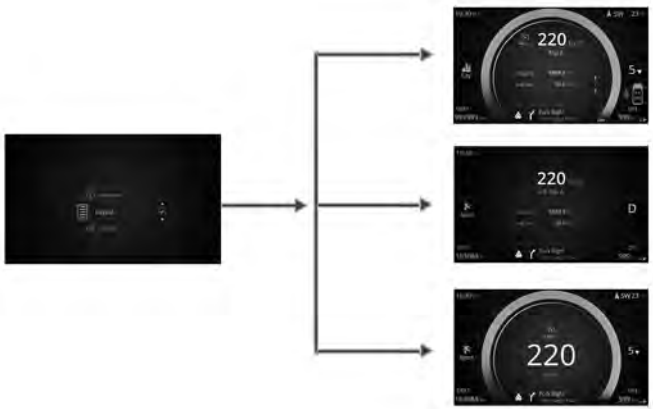


4. Settings

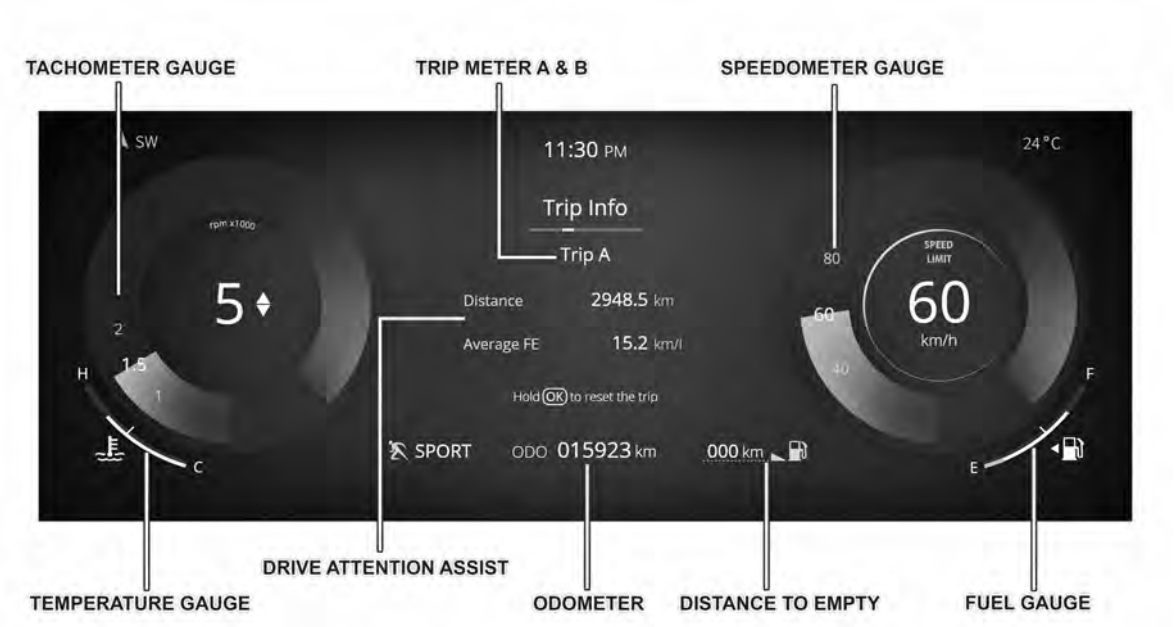


3. Notification/Navigation/Layout





DIGITAL DISPLAY (10” INCH) (IF EQUIPPED)



Note: All parameters may or may not be applicable to your vehicle

Gauge	Information	Note/Warning
Speedometer	The Speedometer Indicates the actual vehicle speed in km/h	• At every key IN and Ignition ON, the speedometer Bar moves to MAX and return to '0' position. • This is welcome strategy and self-check feature
Tachometer	Tachometer indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute.	• Whenever engine is accelerated beyond safe RPM, tachometer Bar Indication turns RED. In such case, reduce the engine RPM immediately. • Never drive the vehicle with engine in high RPM. This may cause severe engine damage. **NOTE:** *At every key in and Ignition ON, tachometer moves to MAX and returns to '0' position.* *This is a welcome strategy and a self-check feature. In Engine running condition if the Tachometer is not showing the RPM, take* your vehicle to TATA authorized service center.
Odometer	Odometer Indicates distance traveled by vehicle.	• The odometer reading does not return to 0 when maximum value is reached, the display will freeze to maximum value.
Fuel Gauge	When the ignition switch is in "ON" position, fuel gauge gives an approximate indication of the amount of fuel in the fuel tank. "F" stands for full and "E" stands for Empty. When fuel in the tank is near to empty position, low fuel warning telltale turns Amber. Refill the tank as	• On inclines, curves, during braking and sudden acceleration due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the fuel level display may fluctuate or the low fuel level warning lamp may turns ON/OFF earlier or delayed than usual. **Continued on next page…**

Gauge	Information	Note/Warning
Fuel Gauge	soon as possible. At every key in and Ignition ON, Fuel Gauge Bar move to F and come back to E position. This is welcome strategy.	• When the ignition switch is in “ON” position, this gauge gives an approximate indication of the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and it takes few seconds to stabilize after the ignition is turned ON. **WARNING:** When Cluster detect Low Fuel level, Fuel tank symbol is continue ON state in Amber color. If there is any fault in the system, Low fuel warning symbol shall blink. Take your vehicle to the nearest TATA MOTORS authorized service station.
Temperature Gauge	When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, this gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature. The indicator should be within normal, acceptable temperature range i.e., between “H” and “C”. If the indicator approaches “H”, overheating is indicated by red LED bar in case of 10”. The RED bar and High Coolant temp warning telltale indicates overheating that may damage the engine. Continuing to drive the vehicle when engine overheating is indicated can result in severe engine dam	• If the coolant temperature reading is very high, The Engine coolant temperature telltale flashes with an audible buzzer. • In this case, stop the vehicle, switch ‘OFF’ the engine and cool it down for some time. Contact a nearest TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre immediately for rectification. **NOTE:** *At every key in and Ignition ON, Temperature Gauge moves to H and returns to C position for 10” Cluster. This is welcome strategy and self-check feature.* **WARNING:**

Gauge	Information	Note/Warning
	age or fire.	Never remove the radiator pressure cap from the radiator when the engine is hot. Do not restart the engine until the problem has been duly attended
Instantaneous Fuel Economy	It indicates fuel economy of current drive when Ignition is turned 'ON'. The display does not show actual value unless vehicle is moving.	• IFE will vary frequently as per driving pattern. • The IFE display does not show Fuel Economy of last drive. • The indication on the display may be delayed if fuel consumption is affected by driving pattern.
Trip Meter A & B	**Trip Meter A** Trip A Indicates distance traveled by vehicle since last reset within the range of 0 km to 9999.9 km with the resolution of 0.1 km. **Trip Meter B** Trip B Indicates distance traveled by vehicle since last reset within the range of 0 km to 9999.9 km with the resolution of 0.1 km.	• Trip A can be RESET to 0 by pressing OK button when display is in a TRIP A mode. • Trip B can be RESET to 0 by pressing OK button when display is in a TRIP B mode.

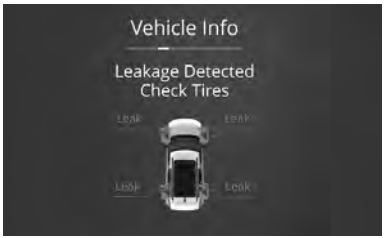
Driver Information System (DIS)

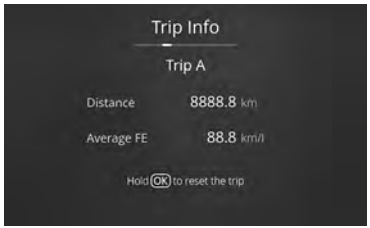
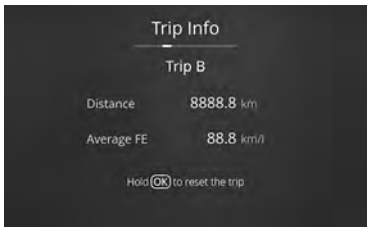
Driver Information	System Image	Description
Service reminder		The service reminder shall come at every 365 days, and it shall be pop up before 30 days of due time(i.e. 365-30=335 days) and it shall be subtracted from the days crossed. By Kms overdue The service reminder overdue shall come if the due km is crossed and it shall be displayed in every IGN ON and it shall be minimized in the TFT (i.e., 15000-15050=50km) By days overdue The service reminder overdue shall come if the due days is crossed and it shall be displayed in every IGN ON and it shall be minimized in the TFT (i.e., 365-400=35 days). Note: Take it to the authorized TATA service station between the regular intervals of service reminder notification Days/Km in the screen and do not reset the service reminder before the service, and it shall be reset by the Authorized person during the service User can select Service Reminder Screen by Scroll down &pressing OK Button in Setting Screen. User can reset (Yes / Cancel) the Service Reminder by UP /DOWN & OK Buttons. Note: In the Setting menu if there is no user input for 10 sec the previous screen shall be displayed.

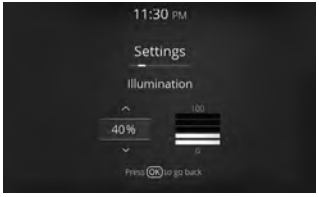
Driver Information	System Image	Description
Gear Recommendation		Up or down arrow will be displayed on DIS to shift a gear up or down. No arrow shall be displayed when the selected gear is as per the Vehicle dynamics. ***NOTE:*** *Following the recommended Gear shall result into a better Fuel Economy.*
Outside Ambient Temperature		Displays outside ambient temperature in ºC. ***NOTE:****The temperature sensor is in the front bumper of the vehicle, therefore the temperature reading can be affected by heat reflection from the road surface, engine heat and the exhaust from surrounding traffic. This can cause an incorrect temperature reading when speed is under low speeds or when stopped.* *If display shows '- - ', take your car to TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.*
Instantaneous fuel economy (IFE)		Instantaneous Fuel Economy shows current or instant fuel mileage of the vehicle when ignition is turned ON and vehicle is on running condition. Note: *IFE shall vary frequently as per driving pattern.* *User can change IFE units by using unit settings only in export market.*

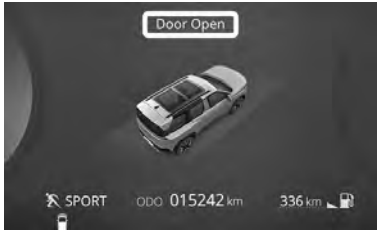
Driver Information	System Image	Description
Current Gear Indication (MT/AT/DCT)	 	The Current Gear number displayed on the DIS screen based on gear shift lever position when clutch pedal is fully released. Note: When there is a failure in the system, instead of gear no 'Fault' shall be displayed. If 'Fault' is displayed in the Gear number position, take your vehicle to TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center to get it repaired.
Door Ajar		This feature monitors the Door Input and warns Driver if any Door is Open ***NOTE:*** *If any other door is open roof lamp will be 'ON' provided that roof lamp switch is in door position.*
Transmission Oil Temperature high		This feature monitors the transmission Oil temperature and warns the driver, if it is beyond an acceptable threshold.

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		Tyre pressure information for individual tyre with pressure values will be displayed with “psi” unit on DIS if tyre pressure is within defined range.
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		TPMS screen with low tyre pressure
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		TPMS screen with high tyre pressure

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		TPMS screen with Air leakage.
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (if equipped)		TPMS screen with malfunction.
Infotainment Information On Instrument Cluster Display Unit		The instrument cluster will display information like media, navigation and FM.

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Average Fuel Economy for Trip A and Trip B	 	Displays “Average Fuel consumption” for trip A or B since it was reset. Resolution: 0.1 km IPC shall display the “Average Fuel Economy A” corresponding to ‘TRIP A’ & “Average Fuel Economy B” corresponding to ‘TRIP B’ with the resolution of 0.1km/l. Average Fuel Economy A & B shall reset to 0 when Trip A & B is reset respectively. Average Fuel Economy shall be displayed as ‘—. - ‘for initial 0.5 km of respective trip. Once 0.5 km distance is covered, Average Fuel Economy shall be displayed.
Distance To Empty		It indicates approximate distance in ‘km’ that your vehicle can travel with available fuel in tank. DTE values may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle. It is an estimate value of the available driving distance. The DTE will update with new value when fuel is added more than 7 litre at a time. If low fuel warning light turns ‘ON’, fill the fuel tank immediately regardless the value of displayed DTE.

Driver Information	System Image	Description
		If vehicle is not on level ground or negative of battery has been disturbed, the DTE function may not operate correctly. Note:*If DTE is displayed as '—-', take vehicle to TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.*
Settings Screen		User can enter into setting screen by pressing select button while being in setting screen.
Illumination Setting		User can select Illumination Setting by Scroll down & pressing ok button in Setting Screen provided park lamp ON. User can increase the illumination from (20% to 100%) in 5 steps by using UP & OK Button. User can decrease the illumination from (100% to 20%) in 5 steps by using DOWN & OK Button.
Service Reminder Reset		User can select Service Reminder Screen by Scroll down & pressing OK Button in Setting Screen. User can reset (Yes / Cancel) the Service Reminder by UP / DOWN & OK Buttons. Note: *In the Setting menu if there is no user input for 10 secs the previous screen shall be displayed.*

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Clock		Instrument Cluster equipped with digital clock which indicates current time in 12 / 24 hours mode.
Power and Torque		This feature indicates the value of Power and Torque delivered by engine in the particular driving condition.
Bonnet Open Reminder		When bonnet is kept open “Door Open” alert will be displayed on instrument cluster.

Driver Information	System Image	Description
Compass Screen		Compass Feature used for navigation and orientation that shows direction relative to the geographic cardinal directions. Compass indication on cluster shall display the direction of vehicle. Note: *Compass feature will show correct/updated direction only when vehicle is in running condition.*

Driver Information System (DIS) Setting

Operate the Up & down and OK button on steering wheel to see the Trip Info, Vehicle Info, Notification, Navigation, Layout and Settings Window.

Operate the OK button on steering wheel to reset TRIP A, AFE A, reset TRIP B, AFE B.

Option I:

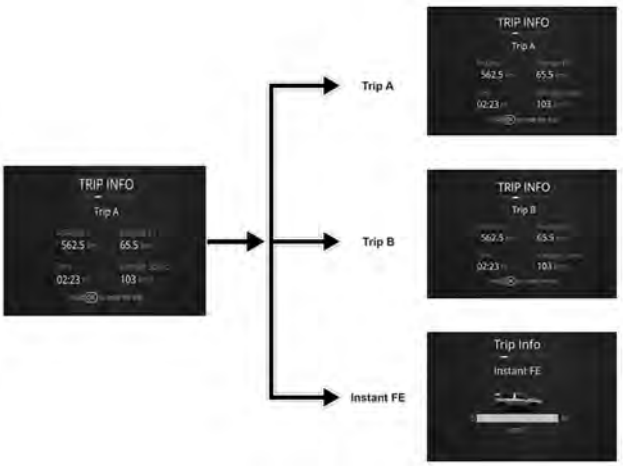


Option II:

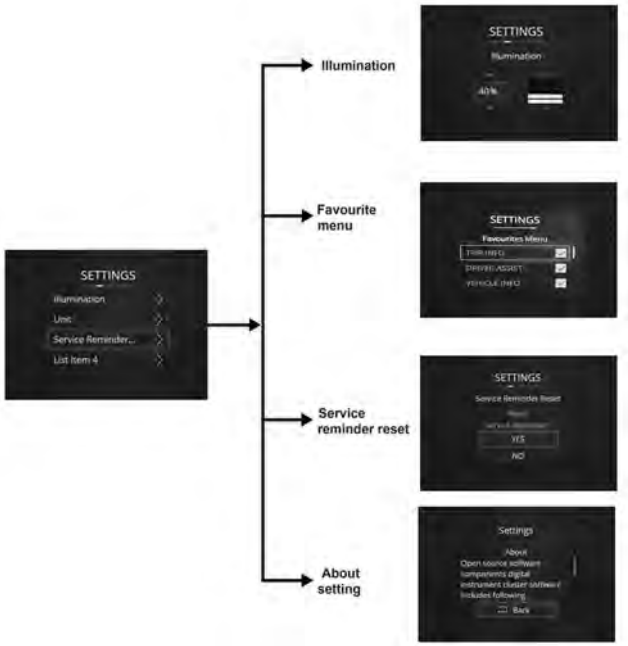


DIS Screen Flow (TFT Screen)

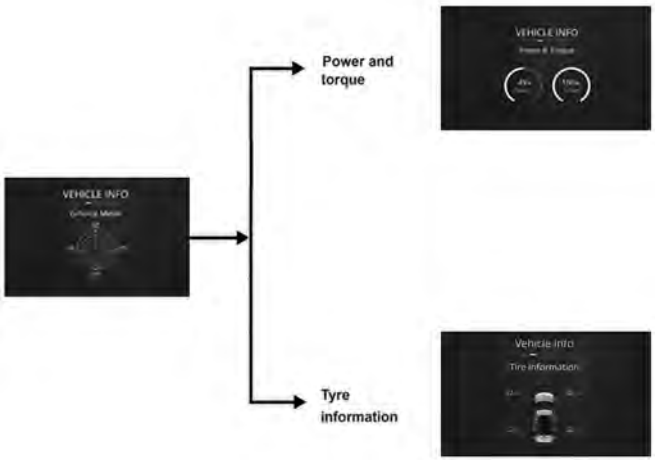
1.Trip Info:



2. Settings:



3. Vehicle Info:



WARNING AND INDICATORS

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Malfunction Indication Lamp (MIL)	Amber		1. This lamp comes on when ignition is switched 'ON'. Once engine is started, it turns 'OFF'. 2. It remains 'ON' for any engine related fault that may increase emission levels of the vehicle beyond the regulatory norms. Contact the TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center for rectification.
Check Engine Lamp	Amber		1. This lamp comes on when ignition is switched 'ON'. Once engine is started, it turns 'OFF'. 2. This lamp comes on continuously if a fault arises in Engine Management System. Contact the TATAMOTORS Authorised service Center.
Immobilizer (if equipped)	Red		1. This lamp comes on when the system disables engine start if the original key is not used. 2. Lamp blinks: Vehicle is in immobilized condition when key is not inserted. 3. Lamp ON: Problem with key/system. Contact a TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center. 4. Lamp OFF: Normal condition (Authenticated user) and engine will start.
Pre-Heat indicator / Glow Plug indicator (Diesel)	Amber		1. This lamp comes on when ignition key is in 'ON' position. 2. Engine shall be started only after this indicator goes 'OFF'.

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Turn Signal	Green		Indicates direction indicated by the turn signal. Blinks along with buzzer while operating left/right turn indicator only when ignition is switched 'ON'. The direction indicator arrow on Instrument Cluster flashes along with external indicator lights as selected. Both Tell tales shall blink simultaneously when Hazard switch is pressed irrespective of Ignition ON and the Tick-Tock sound shall be given when any one or both the Tell tales are ON.
High Beam	Blue		This lamp comes on when the high beam headlamps are switched 'ON' or flashed.
Low Oil Pressure indicator	Red		1. This lamp comes on when ignition is switched 'ON' and goes 'OFF' once required engine oil pressure is developed after starting the engine. 2. If the low oil pressure indicator does not glow or remains 'ON' with the 'IGN' 'ON' and engine is running, it indicates a fault in the electrical circuit / lubrication system. Contact the TATA MOTORS Authorised service Center.
Battery charging	Red		The lamp comes on when ignition is switched 'ON'. Once engine is started, it turns 'OFF'. If it remains 'ON' while the engine is running, it indicates that the battery is not getting charged or having the lower charge. In such cases, attempt to charge the battery with 3000 engine rpm for 15 min and see if battery telltale goes off after one ignition ON- OFF. Even after 15 minutes, charging the battery telltale keeps 'ON' then switch off all unnecessary electrical equipment and contact the nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Airbag status	Red		This lamp comes on when ignition is switched ‘ON’ and goes ‘OFF’ in approx. 4 seconds. If it continuously remains on or blinks then contact the TATA MOTORS Authorised service Center immediately.
Park Brake / Brake Fluid Low / EBD malfunction	Red		Illuminates momentarily when ignition is switched ‘ON’. Once parking brake is re-leased, it turns ‘OFF’. If it remains ‘ON’, it indicates. 1. Brake fluid level is low. 2. Park brake is applied & turns ‘OFF’ when it is released. 3. ABS/EBD system has a fault.
Cruise Control lamp (if equipped)	Green		This symbol lights up when the ‘IGN’ is turned ‘ON’ and shall go ‘OFF’ after 4 sec. The Cruise Control is used to indicate the status of cruise control system to the driver. Lamp ON indicates cruise control feature is present and it is activated.
EPAS	Amber		Illuminates momentarily when ignition is switched ‘ON’. Illuminates when there is a fault in the EPAS. Contact the TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center immediately.
High Coolant Temperature	Red		The lamp comes on when ignition is switched ‘ON’ and goes ‘OFF’ in approx. four seconds. If the engine overheats due to higher coolant temperatures, this indicator blinks along with an audible buzzer. Contact your nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center immediately. When the engine coolant temperature reaches the maximum limit, the tell-tale lights blink with a RED colour and you will hear an audio warning. **Note**: Do not remove the radiator pressure cap from the radiator when the engine is hot. Do not restart the engine until the problem has been duly attended.

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
AVH Indicator	Amber	 	AVH Indicator turns 'ON' for 4 seconds, when ignition is turned 'ON' irrespective of input state. This feature monitors AVH function in ESP system and warns the driver in case of AVH function malfunction.
Low Fuel indicator	Amber		The lamp comes on momentarily when ignition is switched 'ON'. The symbol lights up continuously if fuel level in the tank is low. Fuel needs to be filled immediately. **Note**: The tell-tale warning light will start flashing if there is any fault in the fuel system. Contact the nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center immediately.
ABS	Amber		Illuminates when ignition is switched 'ON' and goes 'OFF' in 3 seconds. Illuminates continuously if there is any malfunction in ABS. Normal braking system will be operational without assistance of ABS. Contact a TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center immediately.
Key Not Detected (if equipped)	Amber		This lamp comes on when the Valid Smart key is not detected inside the vehicle.
Press Clutch / Brake Pedal to Start Engine	Amber		This lamp comes on with IGN ON till user presses the clutch pedal to start the engine. In case of AT/DCT/AMT (if equipped) press brake pedal to start the engine.

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
Water in fuel indicator (Diesel)	Amber		The lamp remains on if excess water is accumulated in the fuel filter. It Illuminates momentarily when ignition is switched 'ON'. When this lamp remains 'ON', drain the water immediately to avoid serious damage to the fuel injection system. This lamp also turns ON when Fuel Filter Clogging warning is activated.
Daytime running lamps DRL (if equipped)	Green		This lamp comes on when the Daytime Running lamp is 'ON'.
Door Ajar lamp	White / Red		All four door and Tail gate are indicated independently when the respective door or tail gate is open.
CITY	Blue		Illuminates momentarily when ignition is switched 'ON'. If CITY lamp is ON, it indicates 'City' drive mode, which helps to achieve optimum torque and fuel economy.
SPORT	Amber		This symbol comes ON when SPORT driving mode is activated when more torque is required.
Speed limit warning indicator	Amber		When the vehicle speed crosses 80 kmph, then speed limit warning indicator turns 'ON' along with an audio chime for every two minutes (audible warning). When the vehicle speed is reduced below 75 kmph, then the speed limit warning indicator and the audio warning will turn off. If vehicle speed crosses 120 kmph, the speed limit warning indicator flashes along with an audio warning for every two sec one beep (audible warning) until

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
			the vehicle speed is above 120 kmph. When the vehicle speed is reduced below 115 kmph, then speed limit warning indicator turns 'ON' along with an audio chime for every two minutes one beep (audible warning)
AT Fault /DCA Fault/AMT Fault (if equipped)	Amber		Illuminates momentarily when ignition is switched 'ON'. Illuminates continuously when there is a fault in Automatic Transmission system/ Dual Clutch Transmission / Automated Manual Transmission. Contact a TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center immediately.
TPMS (if equipped)	Amber		1. This symbol comes ON and blink for 4 second if Tyre Pressure is LOW/HIGH, Tyre temperature is HIGH, Tyre air pressure leakage. After 4 second symbol will continuously ON till warning is present. 2. This symbol comes on and blink for 20 second if TPMS system has fault and TPMS Sensor fault / missing. After 20 second symbol will continuously ON till fault is present, Please take your vehicle to nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised service Center at the earliest.
iTPMS	Amber		This symbol lights up when the 'IGN' is turned 'ON' and goes 'OFF' after 4 seconds. When Tyre pressure low detected by iTPMS, chime shall sound for 4 secs and during TPMS fault conditions chime shall sound for 10 sec.
Position Lamp Indicator	Green		Position Lamp Indicators used to display/Indicate the Position Lamp to Driver.

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
PEPS Indication (IGN)	Green		This feature monitors the IGN and ACC status and Indicate to Driver if IGN is ON or ACC is ON.
PEPS Indication (ACC)	Amber		This feature monitors the IGN and ACC status and Indicate to Driver if IGN is ON or ACC is ON.
HDC Warning lamp (if equipped)	Amber		When ignition is turned ‘ON’, this symbol comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds and goes ‘OFF’. This symbol comes up when problem in the ESP/TCS system for HDC function, Get the problem attended to at TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.
HDC ON (if equipped)	Green		When ignition is turned ‘ON’, this symbol comes ‘ON’ for 4 seconds and goes ‘OFF’. This symbol comes on when the HDC function is activated in the vehicle
HHC warning lamp (if equipped)	Amber		Illuminates momentarily when ignition is switched ‘ON’. If continuously on then HHC, system is in fault condition. Please take your vehicle to TATA MOTORS Authorised service Center at the earliest.
Electronic Stability Pro-gram (ESP) (if equipped)	Amber		Illuminates momentarily when ignition is switched ‘ON’. If continuously ON then ESP system is at fault condition, Please take your vehicle to nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised service Center at the earliest.
Driver Row seat belt reminder	Red		The seat belt warning lamp reminds you to fasten seat belt via audio and visual warnings. • The seat belt warning lamp turns on in case seat is occupied & seatbelt is not buckled. The warning lamp will be ON continuously.

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
		 	• If the speed exceeds 15kmph, audio warning will be ON for around 90 seconds • If reverse gear is engaged when seat is occupied & seatbelt is unbuckled, only visual warning will be given. • If reverse gear is disengaged and then forward gear is re-selected and vehicle speed is below 10Km/h, visual warning will be there in case seat is occupied & seatbelt is unbuckled. When vehicle speed exceeds 10 Km/h, then audio warning shall also continue to resume its count of around 90 seconds.
Rear Row seat belt reminder with ODS	Red	  	• The seat belt warning lamp turns on in case seat is occupied & seatbelt is not buckled. The warning lamp will be ON continuously. • If the speed exceeds 15kmph, audio warning is also given. Audio warning will be ON for around 30 seconds • If reverse gear is engaged when seat is occupied & seatbelt is unbuckled, only visual warning will be given. • If reverse gear is disengaged and then forward gear is re-selected and vehicle speed is below 10Km/h, visual warning will be there in case seat is occupied & seatbelt is unbuckled. When vehicle speed exceeds 10 Km/h, then audio warning shall also continue to resume its count of around 30 seconds.
Rear Row seat belt reminder without ODS	Red		• The seat belt warning lamp turns on in case seatbelt is not buckled. The warning lamp will be ON for around 60 seconds. • If the speed exceeds 15 kmph, audio warning is also given. Here irrespective of whether the seat is occupied or not, warning will be given if seat belt is unbuckled. Duration of audio warning is around 30 seconds.

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
		 	• If reverse gear is engaged and seatbelt is unbuckled, only visual warning will be given. • If reverse gear is disengaged and then forward gear is re-selected and vehicle speed is below 10 Km/h, visual warning will be there in case seat belt is unbuckled. When vehicle speed exceeds 10 Km/h, then audio warning shall also continue to resume its count of 30 seconds. • If vehicle speed is below 10kmph, seat belt is unbuckled and rear door is open, visual warning will be there for the entire duration for which door is open. • When rear door closes and seat belt is unbuckled, visual warning will restart and when vehicle speed crosses 15 kmph, then audio warning will also start.
DPF (Diesel) (if equipped)	Amber		The DPF warning light or symbol switches ‘ON’ continuously to indicate that the DPF needs to eliminate the trapped pollutants (particulate matter) through the automatic re-generation procedure. The warning light or symbol switch ‘ON’ only when driving conditions require the driver to be notified. DPF ‘ON’ does not indicate a malfunction. To switch off the warning light or symbol, keep the car running on road until re-generation is complete (ideally higher vehicle speed of above 45 kmph, Engine speed above 1800rpm). The auto regeneration process normally takes about 20 minutes of driving. The warning light or symbol remains ON during the entire DPF regeneration procedure completes successfully.

Warning Lamps	Color	Indicator	Remarks
			If the procedure is not followed, MIL lamp will switch ON, along with DPF lamp on Instrument cluster. **Note:** Please follow the above recommended DPF regeneration procedure to avoid MIL lamp switch 'ON'. In case, MIL lamp switch ON, please contact nearest TATA Authorised service center to restore DPF operation. For park regeneration process in details refer maintenance section.

AUTO REMINDERS

Warning Messages



NOTE: All messages may not be applicable to your vehicle

Sn	Warning / Information Title	Warning Message Title	Warning Message On Instrument Cluster
1	Fasten Seat Belt - Driver	Seat Belt Reminder	Fasten Driver Seat Belt
2	Speed Limit Warning	Speed Limit Warning	Over Speeding Detected Slow Down
3	Transmission Failure Drive Cautiously Visit Service Center	Transmission Malfunction	Drive Cautiously Contact Service Center
4	Drive Control Shift Denied	Drive Mode Warning	Drive Control Shift Denied
5	Hill Hold Control Failure	Hill Hold Control	Malfunction Detected Contact Service Center
6	Hill Decent Control Failure	Hill Decent Control	Malfunction Detected Contact Service Center

Sn	Warning / Information Title	Warning Message Title	Warning Message On Instrument Cluster
7	Fuel Level Low State	Fuel Level Warning	Fuel Level Low
8	Fasten seat belt Co-driver	Seat Belt Reminder	Fasten Co-driver Seat Belt
9	Fasten Seat Belt – Rear Passenger	Seat Belt Reminder	Fasten Passenger Seat belts
10	Fasten Seat Belt -Passenger /Driver	Seat Belt Reminder	Fasten Driver & Passenger seat belts
11	Transmission Failure Limp home Activated Visit Service Center	Transmission System	Malfunction Detected Contact Service Center

Alert Messages



NOTE: All messages may not be applicable to your vehicle.

Sn	Alert / Information Title	Alert Message Title	Action To Be Taken
1	HDC Deactivation Due To Speed Above Set Value	Hill Decent Control	System Deactivated Speed Crossed Set Limit
2	Park Brake Engaged (if equipped)	Brake Alert	Park Brake Engaged
3	Electronic Stability Off	Electronic Stability System	NA
4	Traction Control Off	Traction Control System	NA
5	Hill Descent Control Active	Hill Descent Control	HDC Activated
6	Auto Headlamp	Lamp Alert	Auto Headlamp Activated

Sn	Alert / Information Title	Alert Message Title	Action To Be Taken
7	Resume to Target Speed Not Possible in Current Gear	Cruise Control	Change gear to resume Cruise Speed
8	Cruise Override	Cruise Control	Cruise Override
9	Hill Descent Control Switched On	Hill Descent Control	HDC Turned ON
10	Shift to Park (P/N) - vehicle Start function for AT vehicle (if equipped)	Transmission Alert	NA
11	AVH Malfunction	Auto Hold	Malfunction Detected Contact Service Centre

Interrupt Messages

NOTE: All messages may not be applicable to your vehicle.

Sn	Alert / Information Title	Action To Be Taken
1	Rotate steering wheel (In ESCL jam condition)	Press Start Button while Turning Wheel
2	Smart key out of range	Keep the Smart Key near to center console / Dashboard
3	Drive Alert - Tea Break	Take a Break
4	Steering Failure-Visit Garage	Steering Failure Contact Service Center
5	Steering Failure-Stop Driving	Steering Failure Stop the Vehicle Safely
6	Door Ajar	Information: Door open
7	TPMS Fault	TPMS Error - Check Tires
8	TPMS Low Pressure	Low Tire Pressure - Inflate Tire
9	TPMS High Pressure	High Tire Pressure - Deflate Tire
10	TPMS malfunction	TPMS Malfunction - Contact Service Centre

Sn	Alert / Information Title	Action To Be Taken
11	ESCL	Press Start Button While Turning Wheel
12	Low Key Battery	Smart Key Battery Low Replace Battery
13	Press Clutch Pedal	Press Clutch Pedal to Start Engine
14	Press Brake Pedal	Press Brake Pedal to Start Engine
15	Drive Modes	Information: Respective drive mode
16	Release Park Brake	Press Brake Pedal to Release Park Brake
17	Happy Birthday	Information: Happy Birthday
18	Service Due	Service Due Contact Service Center
19	Low brake Fluid	Low brake Fluid Contact Service Center
20	Engine Locked	Engine Locked Contact Service Center
21	Unable to Resume	Information: Unable to Resume
22	Cruise off when function deactivated (if equipped)	Information: Cruise off
23	Don’t Press Brake and Accelerator Together - (For AT/AMT vehicle) (if equipped)	Don’t Press Brake and ACC Together
24	Turn Ignition OFF and ON again (if equipped)	“Turn IGN OFF and ON again” when DCT Auth failure warning is present (If equipped).
25	DCA Fault (if equipped)	DCA Fault Contact Service Center
26	Stay in D for 20s (if equipped)	Stay in Drive mode for 20s
27	DCA high TEMP (if equipped)	DCA high TEMP Contact Service Center
28	Shift Denied when user selected gear denied from DCT system (If equipped)	Information: Shift denied
29	Auto Mode	Information: Auto Mode

Sn	Alert / Information Title	Action To Be Taken
30	AT Fault (If equipped)	AT Fault Contact Service Center
31	Fill air reset system - when tyre pressure low detected by iTPMS (if equipped)	Fill air reset system

AUDIO REMINDER

sr. No	Feature	Condition	Reminder
1	Driver and Passenger Seat Belt reminder	• If seat is occupied and seatbelt is not fastened • If vehicle goes above 15 kmph • If reverse gear is engaged/ disengaged	• The seat belt warning lamp turns on in case seat is occupied & seatbelt is not buckled. The warning lamp will be ON continuously. • If the speed exceeds 15kmph, audio warning is also given. Audio warning will be ON for around 90 seconds • If reverse gear is engaged when seat is occupied & seatbelt is unbuckled, only visual warning will be given. • If reverse gear is disengaged and then forward gear is re-selected and vehicle speed is below 10Km/h, visual warning will be there in case seat is occupied & seatbelt is unbuckled. When vehicle speed exceeds 10 Km/h, then audio warning shall also continue to resume its count of around 90 seconds.
2	Rear Seat Belt Reminder with ODS	• If seat is occupied and seatbelt is not fastened • If vehicle goes above 15 kmph	• The seat belt warning lamp turns on in case seat is occupied & seatbelt is not buckled. The warning lamp will be ON continuously.

sr. No	Feature	Condition	Reminder
		• If reverse gear is engaged/ disengaged	• If the speed exceeds 15kmph, audio warning is also given. Audio warning will be ON for around 30 seconds • If reverse gear is engaged when seat is occupied & seatbelt is unbuckled, only visual warning will be given. • If reverse gear is disengaged and then forward gear is re-selected and vehicle speed is below 10Km/h, visual warning will be there in case seat is occupied & seatbelt is unbuckled. When vehicle speed exceeds 10 Km/h, then audio warning shall also continue to resume its count of around 30 seconds.
3	Rear Seat Belt Reminder without ODS	• If seat is occupied and seatbelt is not fastened • If vehicle goes above 15 kmph • If reverse gear is engaged/ disengaged • If rear door is open	• The seat belt warning lamp turns on in case seatbelt is not buckled. The warning lamp will be ON for around 60 seconds. • If the speed exceeds 15 kmph, audio warning is also given. Here irrespective of whether the seat is occupied or not, warning will be given if seat belt is unbuckled. Duration of audio warning is around 30 seconds.

sr. No	Feature	Condition	Reminder
			• If reverse gear is engaged and seatbelt is unbuckled, only visual warning will be given. • If reverse gear is disengaged and then forward gear is re-selected and vehicle speed is below 10 Km/h, visual warning will be there in case seat belt is unbuckled. When vehicle speed exceeds 10 Km/h, then audio warning shall also continue to resume its count of 30 seconds. • If vehicle speed is below 10kmph, seat belt is unbuckled and rear door is open, visual warning will be there for the entire duration for which door is open. • When rear door closes and seat belt is unbuckled, visual warning will restart and when vehicle speed crosses 15 kmph, then audio warning will also start.
4	High coolant temperature reminder	When temperature is high	Continuous audio warning
5	Speed Limit Chime	If the speed is more than a configured value.	Speed Limit Chime feature warns the driver if the speed is more than a configured value.

STARTING AND STOPPING

Manual Transmission (MT)

Start To Drive

- Make sure that the parking brake is engaged and vehicle is in neutral gear.
- Press the clutch pedal fully and crank the engine. Do not press the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

ⓘ NOTE

The Starter protection system fitted in this vehicle does not  *allow you to crank the engine until you fully press the clutch pedal.*

- Release the key as soon as the engine starts. Repeat if engine does not start.
- Press the clutch pedal fully and shift into 1st gear.
- After releasing the parking brake, gradually release the clutch and slowly press the accelerator.

ⓘ NOTE

- *When shifting or starting, do not race the engine. Racing the engine can shorten engine life and affect smooth shifting.*
- *The Starter protection system switches off the starter when it is continuously cranked for more than 10 secs. In such a case, get the key back to 'OFF' position & wait for 30 secs.*
- *For vehicle equipped with turbocharger, after you start/stop the engine, run the engine at idle speed for 30 seconds. Do not press accelerator pedal while starting the engine to avoid damage to the turbocharger.*

Stopping The Vehicle

For vehicle equipped with turbocharger, turn the key to 'ACC' position to switch off the engine. Before switching off the engine, run the engine at idle speed for 30 seconds and then switch it off. This will allow the engine oil to lubricate the turbocharger, till its speed is fully reduced and also allow the unit to cool down.

⚠ WARNING

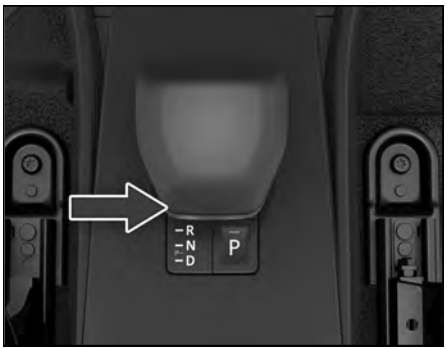
- Do not switch off the ignition/engine while driving, as steering, brakes will not work in as desired condition which would result in fatal injury/accident.

Monostable Shifter (If equipped)

- Your vehicle is equipped with Mono-stable shifter, where the shift lever returns to its stable position the moment it is released.
- It is provided with 2 UP positions and 2 DOWN positions: UP2-UP1-Stable-DOWN1-DOWN2.
- The user shall release the Gear shift lever after each gear shift, as any new Gear shift will be possible from stable position only.
- The user has to confirm the desired Gear position on display.
- Gear shifting will happen in Drive (D) to Reverse (R) or Reverse (R) to Drive (D) when the plunger is pressed continuously from non-stable position.

Gear shift Position		Mono-stable shifter movement	Unlock Button Press	Brake Pedal Press
UP2	P to R	Stable position -> Up2 (2nd detent)	Yes	Yes
	D to R	Stable position -> Up2 (2nd detent)	Yes	Yes
	P to N	Stable position -> Up1 (1st detent)	Yes	Yes
UP1	N to R	Stable position -> Up1/Up2	Yes	Yes
	D to N	Stable position -> Up1 (1st detent)	Yes	No
Stable Position				
	P to D	Stable position -> Down1/Down2	Yes	Yes
Down 1	R to N	Stable position -> Down1(1st detent)	No	No
	R to D	Stable position -> Down2(2nd detent)	Yes	Yes
Down 2	N to D	Stable position -> Down1/Down2	Yes	Yes

Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) (If equipped)



Dual Clutch Transmission offers four Gear position in the Gear shifter:

1. Park Mode (P)
2. Reverse Mode (R)
3. Neutral Mode (N)
4. Drive Mode (D)

Start To Drive

- Start the ignition to ON position.
- Press the brake pedal, bring the gear shifter to Neutral position. Check “N” is displayed on cluster or ensure the Park mode is ‘ON’ on the shifter, check ‘P’ is displayed on Instrument cluster.
- Now start the vehicle, release the parking brake.
- Based on requirement select the drive mode “D” or reverse mode “R”.
- Slowly release the brake pedal and vehicle will start moving.

ⓘ NOTE

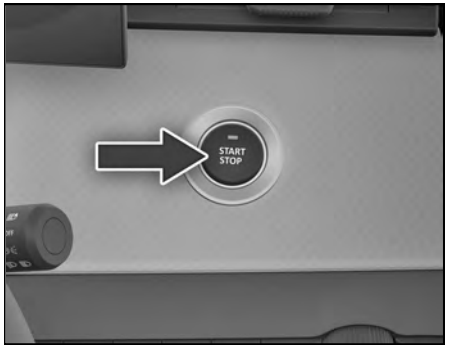
Engine can be cranked in Neutral/ Park gear only.

Stopping The Vehicle

- Press the brake pedal regardless of gear position.
- Vehicle will come to halt.
- Bring the gear shifter from drive mode “D” to Neutral mode “N” or Parking mode “P”.
- Apply parking brake, release the brake pedal.
- Turn the ignition OFF, vehicle will go in park mode.

Engine Passive Start/stop

Start/Stop switch is provided on the dashboard towards the right side of steering wheel.



Start/Stop Button

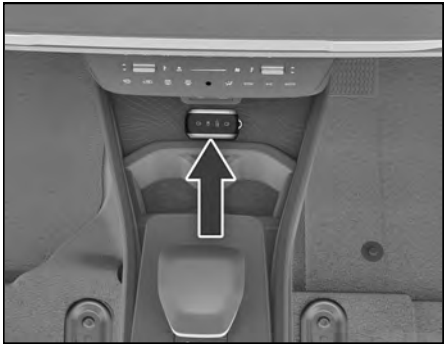
It is used to control ACC, IGN outputs as well as to start and stop the engine.

ⓘ NOTE

- *If smart key is inside the vehicle and on pressing start stop switch, if start stop switch green LED blinks more than 10 sec. duration then contact*

TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.

Backup Start



To start the engine when smart key battery voltage is low, the user needs to press start/stop button two times with an interval of 2.5 seconds after pressing the clutch with valid smart key at its location (as shown in figure).

Engine Passive Start Condition

Single Press Start

1. Bring the smart key with you and sit in the driver seat.
2. Press the clutch/brake pedal and then press the start/stop switch.
3. Green colour LED on start/stop button will turn ON.
4. Once vehicle is started successfully, the green colour LED on start/stop button stays ON.

Two Step Start

Step 1

1. Have the smart key with you and sit on the driver's seat.
2. Press the start/stop button without pressing clutch/brake pedal.
3. Amber colour LED on start/stop switch turns ON.
4. Limited information will be displayed on instrument cluster. Engine remains OFF.

Step 2

1. Press the clutch/brake pedal and then press start/stop button to start the engine.
2. Green colour LED on start/stop button will turn ON.
3. Once vehicle start successfully, green colour LED on start/stop switch will remain ON.

Three Step Start

Step 1

1. Have the smart key with you and sit on the driver's seat.
2. Press the start/stop button without pressing clutch pedal.
3. Amber colour LED on start/stop button will turn ON.
4. Limited information will be displayed on instrument cluster. Engine remains OFF.

Step 2

1. Press the start/stop button without pressing clutch pedal again.
2. Green colour LED on start/stop button

will turn ON.

3. Vehicle will remain OFF but all electrical equipment and infotainment system can be used.

Step 3

1. Press the clutch/brake pedal and then press start/stop button to start the vehicle.
2. Green colour LED on start/stop remains ON.
3. Once the vehicle is started successfully, the green colour LED on start/stop button stays ON.

Engine Passive Stop -stationary Condition

Single Press Stop

1. Press the start/stop button with or without brake.
2. ACC and IGN turns OFF.
3. LED on start/stop switch turns OFF

Single Long Press Stop

1. Press the start/stop button for more than three seconds.
2. IGN returns OFF, ACC remains ON.
3. Amber colour LED on start/stop switch turns ON.

⚠ WARNING

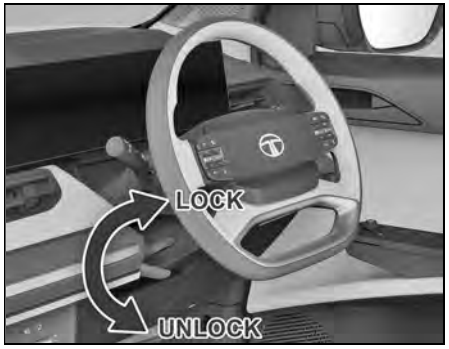
When vehicle is in OFF mode, if user tries to lock the vehicle from outside by pressing any door handle switch and if PEPS detects that the smart key is left inside the vehicle, an audio warning/ chime is sounded and doors will not get locked.

ⓘ NOTE

For AT and DCT variants, Steering lock may or may not be applicable to your vehicle, for such variants transmission lock is provided.

STEERING SYSTEM AND ADJUSTMENT

Steering Lock And Unlock



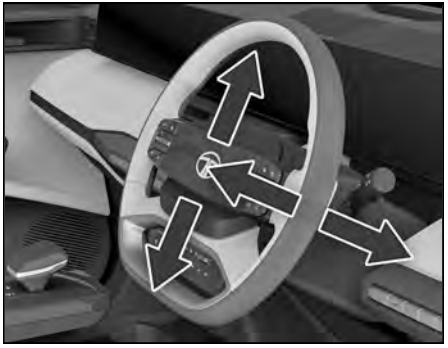
You can adjust the steering wheel position to suit your convenience.

The release lever is located under the steering column.

To Adjust The Steering Wheel

1. Adjust the seat to a comfortable position.
2. Push the tilt lever completely down to unlock the steering column.

3. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position by moving the steering wheel in axial and radial direction (Telescopic & Tilt).



4. Pull the tilt lever up completely to lock the steering column.
5. Make sure that steering wheel is securely locked by checking up and down direction.

ⓘ NOTE

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that:

- *You can see control pedals without any obstacles.*
- *You can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.*

⚠ WARNING

Before you start the car, make sure the steering wheel position is locked. Do not unlock or adjust the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion.

Electric Power Assisted Steering (EPAS)

Your vehicle is equipped with electric power assisted steering system. The EPAS system makes steering the vehicle easier with less effort.

In EPAS system, the steering effort becomes heavier as the vehicle speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle speed decreases for better control of the vehicle at different vehicle speeds.

If the vehicle is 'OFF' or if the EPAS system is inoperative the vehicle still can be steered with more steering effort however ignition switch should be in ON position else steering wheel will get locked.

This EPAS system is available with the following assist features

1. Speed sensitive assist control
2. Active return control

ⓘ NOTE

- *A click noise may be heard from the EPAS relay after the ignition switch*

is turned ON or OFF position.

- *The steering wheel may not unlock normally in some cases when ignition key turned 'ON' or ISS button pressed. If this happens, turn the steering wheel to the right or left slightly to unlock the steering wheel while turning the ignition key or pressing ISS button.*

⚠ WARNING

Below are the symptoms of the system malfunction. Then, take your vehicle to the nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center and have the EPAS system checked as soon as possible.

- Engine noise may be heard when the vehicle is driven at low speeds.
- If the EPAS system does not operate normally, the warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel rotation may become difficult to control or operate.
- The EPAS warning light does not illuminate.

ⓘ NOTE

- *The steering effort can suddenly increase, if the operation of the EPAS system is stopped to prevent serious accidents when it detects malfunction of the EPAS system during self-diagnosis.*
- *When steering for a prolonged period, the steering effort will increase to prevent overheating and damage to the steering system.*

DRIVING TIPS

- Plan your tour in advance, check for road conditions, kms to be covered in a day, halting destination, fuel station, food station, hospitals and roadside assistance in case of emergency.
- Always ensure all occupants wear seat belt.
- Follow speed limits and adjust your speed according to road condition.
- Keep safe following distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Obey traffic rules and sign at all times.
- Avoid distraction like mobile phone, texting while driving.
- Check your mirror frequently and be aware of surrounding.
- Never drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.
- Avoid aggressive driving behaviour like tailgating or excessive over speeding.
- Regularly maintain your vehicle to ensure good working condition.
- Take adequate break and rest every

after 200 kms.

- Check tyre pressure, coolant, oil indication, any leakage under the vehicle regularly during travelling.
- Use horn, light and indicators as per condition.

⚠ WARNING

We strongly advise you not to drive in late hours/sleep hours to avoid fatality because body response is slow to respond to any situation in this time period

ⓘ NOTE

Remember, safe driving is crucial for your safety and safety of others on the road, drive responsibly following above driving tip may help is good and enjoyable travelling experience.

Driving Through Flooded Water

Water may enter the vehicle interior and engine compartment which could damage engine, electronic & electrical systems. Judge the depth of water before driving through it.

If at all the situation demands that you have to drive through water then;

- Keep engine in higher RPM and crawl the vehicle in low gear.
- Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. Driving through flowing water could cause the vehicle to flow in the water.
- Lightly apply the brake pedal to dry the liners until the brakes work normally once you are out of water.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to start the engine if vehicle gets flooded due to water. Tow the vehicle to a safe place. Contact a nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre.

Driving On Wet Roads

- Check wiper blades, lights and brakes for proper functioning.
- Check the tyre condition visually, tyre treads depth, cut mark, worn out etc.
- Avoid harsh braking on sharp turns. It may cause loss of control.
- For slowing down, shift to lower gears and brake gently.
- Keep lights ‘ON’ if visibility is poor.

⚠ WARNING

On wet road or during light showers, “Aquaplaning” can occur. “Aquaplaning” is the loss of direct contact between the road surface and the vehicle’s tyres due to a water film forming between them. Steering or braking the vehicle can be very difficult, and loss of control can occur.
There is no hard and fast rule about aquaplaning. The best advice is to slow down when the road is wet.

ⓘ NOTE

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. You have

to press the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front

Driving On Snow Roads

While driving on snow, it is advisable to use the snow chain on roads. Follow assembly and safety instruction provided by the snow chain manufacturers.

⚠ WARNING

- Wet ice (0°C and freezing rain), snow or ice can be slick and very hard to drive on. The vehicle will have much less traction or “grip” under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice.
- Whatever the conditions, drive with caution. Accelerate and slow down with care. If accelerating too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.
- Allow more stopping distance under these conditions. Braking should be started sooner than on dry pave ment.
- Allow greater following distances on slippery roads.
- Watch for slippery spots (glare ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before reaching it. Try not to brake while on the ice, and avoid any sudden steering maneuvers.
- Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

Night Driving

- Ensure that all lights are working and windshield, window glasses are clean.
- Drive more slowly at night than in the daytime, as the visual range is restricted at night. Maintain a speed such that you can stop within illuminated distance of headlamps.
- Do not use the high beam unless inevitable. It may dazzle the driver of the oncoming vehicle, thus causing an accident.
- Use headlamp main/dip beam to alert other road users on turns/ cross roads etc.
- Use side indicators for lane change or turning

Gradient Driving

When climbing gradient, the vehicle may begin to slow down and show a lack of power. If this happens, shift to a lower gear and apply power smoothly so that there is no loss of traction.

When driving down a hill, the engine braking should be used by shifting into a lower gear. Do not drive in neutral gear or switch off the engine.

Depending on the severity of the gradient, shift into appropriate gear. Use engine braking judiciously without over- revving the engine. Brake gently in such situations.

⚠ WARNING

When descending on sharp gradients, NEVER turn the ignition key to the ‘OFF’ position. Emission control system

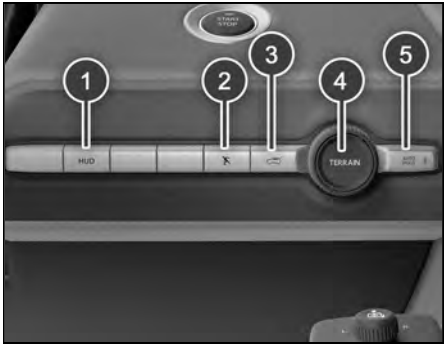
may get damage.

Driving On Highway

Stopping distance progressively, in-creases with vehicle speed. Maintain a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.

For long distance driving, perform safe-ty checks before starting a trip and take rest at certain intervals to prevent fa-tigue.

DRIVE AND TERRAIN MODES (IF EQUIPPED)



1. HUD
2. SPORT Mode
3. Tailgate Switch
4. Terrain Mode
5. Auto Hold

1. HUD (Head Up Display)

The Hyp-AR vision projects an image on windshield in driver's field of view. Driver will see the virtual image of it at a distance of 7- 8m, enabling the driver to remain fo-cused on the road ahead. The driver gets all the important information such as speed, warning signals and navigation without looking down at the instrument cluster or the secondary display.

Activation

Through HUD Switch:

- Hyp-AR Vision can be activated through HUD switch available on the outboard fascia switch, right side of dashboard.
- Long press HUD switch to turn ON/OFF the display.
- Short press HUD switch to invoke the HUD adjustment settings in IPC.
- Right side steering wheel switches can be used to access the Hyp-AR Vision settings.



ⓘ NOTE

For a better experience during nighttime, the user is requested to turn on the Position Lamp

Through Infotainment Screen:

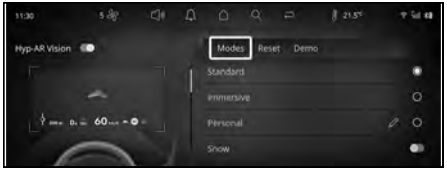
- To access the settings, select Hyp-AR Vision icon from the app drawer on infotainment.



- Hyp-AR Vision can be turned ON/OFF by the toggle button.



- The mode (Theme) of the display can be changed from Mode's selection.



  - Standard: This mode includes all static information. In AR, only navigation is visible. This mode offers a limited view to the user.
  - Immersive: This mode includes all static information along with all augmented information. This mode offers a rich view for maximum awareness.
  - Personal: Personal mode includes all static information. AR feature can be turned OFF or ON based on user selection by selecting the edit icon. This mode offers customization according to user needs.

ⓘ NOTE

On clicking "i" button, the graphic area will appear for 5 seconds on infotainment and then disappear.

  - Snow: Snow mode will change text and digit from white to blue color.
- Hyp-AR Vision display settings can be adjusted according to user selection from Adjustments.
  - Adaptive Brightness: Enabling auto brightness adjusts illumination of Hyp-AR vision according to light sensor.
  - Brightness: Brightness can be increased or decreased according to the user choice manually.
  - Position: Position can be adjusted manually (up or down) according to driver's height.
- Current settings of Hyp-AR Vision can

be reset by selecting the reset button. This will change the settings to default state.



- Demo mode can be turned ON from the Demo mode tab. It can be used to experience the visual elements and interactive features of Hyp-AR vision on the windshield without real-time driving conditions.



Do's And Don'ts

- Avoid using chemical solutions for cleaning the Hyp-AR Vision top surface.
- Avoid scratches on top surface of Hyp-AR Vision. To avoid permanent damage, wipe the protective glass using a gentle, lint-free cloth.
- Avoid using damp hands on Hyp-AR Vision.
- For clear vision, do not place any objects or items on the Hyp-AR Vision top surface.
- A dedicated windshield is used for the Hyp-AR Vision functionality. While replacing the windshield, user is requested to use only the dedicated windshield suitable for Hyp-AR Vision from Tata Motors Authorized Centres.
- Avoid using polarized sunglasses while using Hyp-AR Vision. It may affect the visibility of features.
- Under extreme changes in sunlight, the display may temporarily and gradually disappear and then recover. This is a normal phenomenon.

⚠ WARNING

- *Do not operate Hyp-AR Vision settings while driving.*
- Do not continue to see Hyp-AR Vision while driving, this could distract you from the road in front of you and may cause an accident.
- If the user feels distracted by continuous use of the Hyp-AR Vision, user can turn it OFF.

ⓘ NOTE

- *Adjust the display brightness and height properly not to obstruct the driving.*
- *In following conditions, you may not see the display properly:*
  - *Sitting posture is not correct*
  - *Object covering Hyp-AR Vision*
  - *Driving on bright Sunny day or rainy day*
  - *Wearing a polarize/ inadequate glasses*

- *Any object/ vehicle coming in front of vehicle*

- *In case of any malfunction in Hyp-AR Vision, contact the TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Centre.*

HUD Features

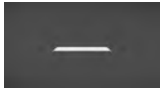
Augmented Features:



Augmented Navigation: Display AR arrows for easy navigation.



Pedestrian Detection: It appears when there is pedestrian detected to prevent collision.



Vehicle Detection: For the vehicle (car, truck, two-wheeler) detected in the field of view this blue line appears under the vehicle



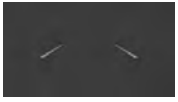
Adaptive Cruise Control: This warning appears while setting the level from the front target vehicle.



Forward Collision Warning/Autonomous Emergency Braking: FCW and AEB System display all types of moving or non-moving objects on the vehicle path and issue a warning before a possible collision.

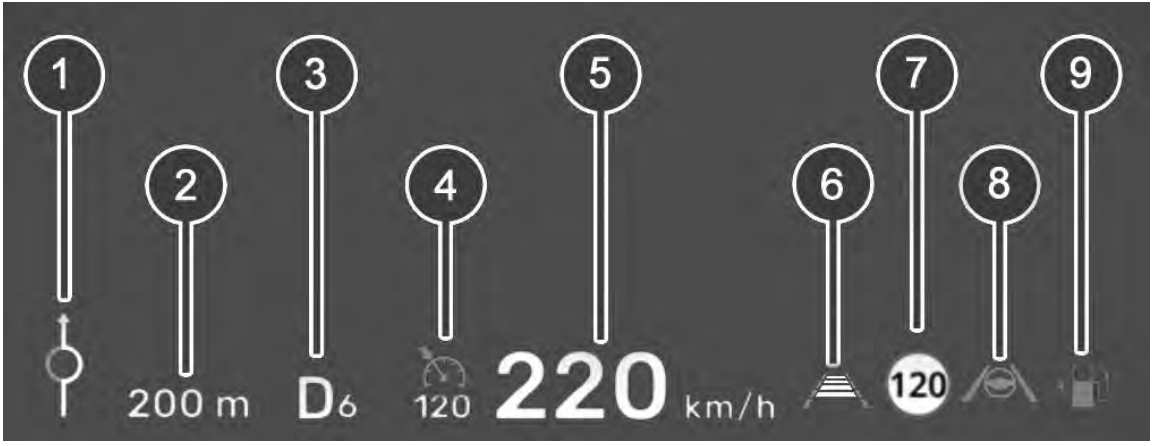


Blind Spot Detection: BSD warns whenever there is object in the blind spot of vehicle.



Lane Departure Warning: Warns the driver through visual alerts if the vehicle unintentionally drifts out of its lane.

Static Features (If equipped):



Sr. No.	Feature	Feature Description
1	Turn by Turn Indicator	It provides step-by-step directions for easy navigation.
2	Turn by Turn Distance	Display distance for next maneuver.
3	Gear Display	Current gear engaged by the transmission will be displayed.
4	Adaptive Cruise Control	This symbol comes when the adaptive cruise function is activated in the vehicle.
5	Vehicle Speed	The Speedometer Indicates the vehicle speed in km/h.
6	Adaptive Cruise Control	ACC set speed indicates level for the front target vehicle.

Sr. No.	Feature	Feature Description
7	Traffic Sign Recognition	The Traffic Sign Recognition System should detect the various traffic signs and give visual displays accordingly.
8	Lane Keep Assist	This warning helps to maintain the vehicle within the lane.
9	Low Fuel	When the fuel in the tank is near to empty level, the low fuel warning telltale turns ON.

Troubleshooting

In some cases, operational errors or incorrect connections may be mistaken for a device malfunction. Before requesting a repair, please perform the simple checks outlined in the table below If the problem persists after performing these basic troubleshooting steps, please contact TATA MOTORS Authorized Service Center.

Sr. No.	Problem Observed	Possible Cause (s)	Action To Be Taken
1.	The HUD display is too dim	1. The vehicle's ambient light sensor is obstructed or covered. 2. The brightness setting is too low	1. Check for and remove any objects that are obstructing or placed near the HUD. 2. Adjust the settings of the display.
2.	(System is) unresponsive	System malfunction	Turn off the engine and then restart it.

2. SPORT Mode

The driver can use maximum torque from engine.



3. Tailgate Opening

To open the tailgate, press the switch located on a fascia switch.

To stop tailgate, press fascia switch while tailgate is closing or opening.

ⓘ NOTE

If vehicle is in locked condition, then tailgate unlatch via fascia switch will work only in ignition ON condition.

4. Terrain Mode

Rotate the knob clockwise to select the terrain mode. Selected mode will be displayed in cluster.

Normal Road Mode:



In this Mode System will adapt to the prevailing surface conditions automatically and enables control settings based on the condition sensed.

Wet Mode:



This mode is designed for driving in the rain. It is characterized by having better traction and handling so you can effectively and safely drive during these conditions.

Rough Road Mode:



Rough Road ore optimizes the vehicle behavior for driving over rough road or other unyielding obstacles.

5. Auto Hold

The AVH system eliminates the requirement of depressing the brake pedal continuously when the vehicle stops in between running. Refer “Driving support system” section for more details.

ⓘ NOTE

The Auto Hold switch is included in the fascia switch assembly on AT/DCT variants.

GEAR MODES

Manual Transmission

6 SPEED:

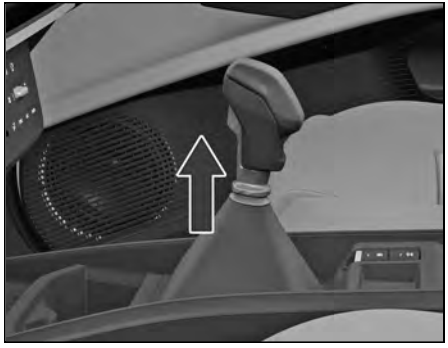


The gearshift pattern is as shown on the gear lever knob. Gear shifting should always be done with clutch pedal pressed.

ⓘ NOTE

- *Do not press clutch pedal while driving the vehicle or when stationary on a slope.*
- *When vehicle is in ACC/IGN/RUN mode and user does any door state transition including tailgate then audio warning chime comes ON.*
- *If PEPS does not detect smart key inside the vehicle when last door including tailgate is closed, then audio warning chime comes ON.*

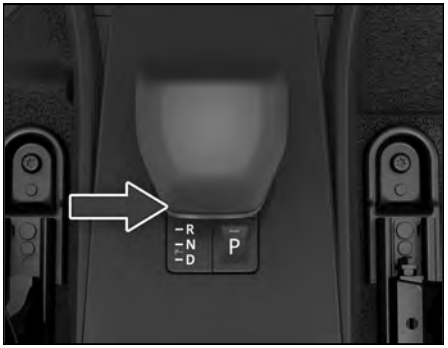
Reverse Gear



For engaging reverse gear, lift the latch and shift to reverse position.

Press the clutch fully while shifting the gear. The reverse gear should be engaged only when the vehicle is stationary. Wait for 5 seconds after declutching to ensure smooth engagement of the reverse gear.

Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) (If equipped)



The DCT has 7 forward speeds and one reverse speed.

The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on position of gear shift lever. Vehicle will be allowed to crank only when gear position is in Park or Neutral.

To crank the engine switch ON ignition or push start/stop button, press the foot brake pedal fully and release the parking brake and then crank the engine.

Drive Mode

This position is for normal driving conditions for maximum efficiency and fuel economy. To move to drive position the selector lever should be moved to backward direction. Ensure the plunger is pressed on the selector lever to Shift the gear from D to N. Also to Shift from D to R with foot brake & plunger press on the selector lever.

D will be indicated on instrument cluster.

Reverse Mode

This position puts the transmission in reverse gear when engaged in stationary condition with plunger press on the selector lever & foot brake pedal is fully pressed and selector lever movement in forward direction. The selector lever shall never be moved into reverse while driving forward.

R will be indicated on instrument cluster.

Neutral

To put the transmission in Neutral position from R or D foot brake, plunger press on the selector lever is required. It enables the engine to start and operate without driving the vehicle.

N will be indicated on instrument cluster.

⚠ WARNING

- Always make sure to keep the gear shift lever in the “N” position, when the engine is running and vehicle is stationary.
- Do not shift the lever in “N” position, even momentarily, when the vehicle is in motion.

Park Mode

Whenever the vehicle is to be parked, Press the Park (P) button on the gear shifter, as well as apply the parking brake.

The gear shifter must be engaged in Park (P) position only when the vehicle is stationary. Do not engage Parking Position (P) in running condition. If engaged while the vehicle is in motion it may severely damage the transmission.

Before leaving the driver’s seat, always make sure the shifter is in the P (Park) position, then apply parking brake fully and

shut the engine off. If this is not followed, unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.

Shift from P to any gear R/N/D is possible only with foot brake & plunger is pressed on the selector lever.

P will be indicated on instrument cluster.

In case of Automatic / Dual Clutch Transmission , The P button on the Monostable Shifter will work as an electronic parking brake.

EPB is applied by pushing the P button with brake pedal depressed and can be released by re-pushing P button with brake pedal depressed which needs the vehicle to be at ignition ON / engine running condition.

ⓘ NOTE

- *Transmission Control Unit may disallow incorrect manual shift command by user and a message 'Driver Control Shift denied' is displayed on Instrument Cluster.*
- *In order to protect the engine, the transmission will automatically upshift to prevent engine over-revving OR downshift to prevent engine stalling at certain specified engine rpm limits.*
- *The first few shifts on a new vehicle, maybe somewhat abrupt after TCU replacement or software updation. This is normal condition. Shifting sequence will get adjusted after few shift cycle by TCU (Transmission Control Unit).*
- *In the event that the transmission develops a fault, a warning message may be displayed on the Instrument cluster & only limited gears may become available. You should seek qualified assistance immediately.*

Braking

Your vehicle has vacuum assisted brakes. The distance needed to bring the vehicle to a halt increases with the speed of the vehicle. Start applying brake anticipating the distance and slow down gradually.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat and cause fading of brake pads. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.
- Do not press the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

After you drive through water or if you wash the underside of the vehicle, test the brakes at slow speeds to see if the brakes work fine. If the brakes are less effective than normal, dry them by repeatedly ap-

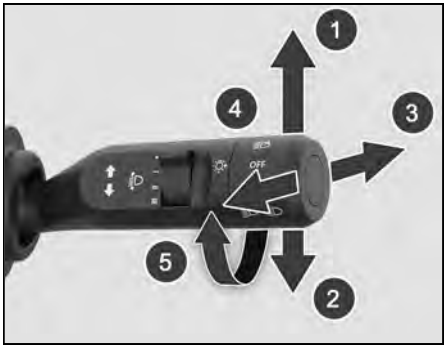
plying the brakes at slow speeds until the brakes have regained their normal effectiveness.

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when you brake for the first time. This may also occur after the vehicle has been washed. Brake performance may become poor and unpredictable if brakes are wet.

Check traffic conditions before doing the above activity.

OPERATING of LIGHTS and WIPERS

Combi-switch (RH Stalk)



1. Left Turn Signal

Move the lever to horizontally forward.

2. Right Turn Signal

Move the lever to horizontally downward.

ⓘ NOTE

When the turn is completed, the signal will cancel and the lever will return to its normal position.

3. High Beam

Move the lever forward to select the high beam function. Pull the lever back to normal for low beam.

4. High Beam Flash (spring Return)

To flash the high beam, pull the lever towards you from the normal position. It will return to its normal position when you release it.

5. Headlamp Rotary Switch

Auto Light

The headlights will be automatically switched ON depending on ambient light conditions (while entering a tunnel or when it is twilight).

OFF Position

All lamps will remain 'OFF.'

Parking Lamp

Rotate stalk to turn 'ON' the Parking lamps.

Day Time Running Lamps (DRL)



Day time Running Lamps (DRL) are used to increase the visibility of the vehicle to other drivers during daytime.

To activate and deactivate DRL, keep the ignition switch in 'ON' position and switch the parking lamp ON-OFF twice within approx. three seconds.

Activation and Deactivation of DRL can be done by DRL soft switch, which is available on the Head Unit Display.

Low Beam

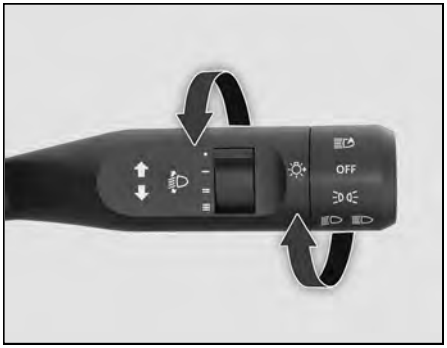


Rotate stalk to turn 'ON' the Low Beam function.

5. Lane Change Signal

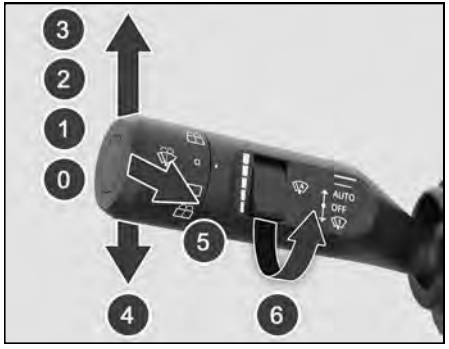
To signal a lane change, move the lever horizontally forward for LH or horizontally downward for RH point where the turn signal light begins to flash but the lever does not latch. The turn signal will flash 6 times automatically.

Head Lamp Leveling Rotary Switch



Inner rotary switch on right hand stalk is provided for head lamp leveling. With the inner rotary switch, Head lamp leveling can be done with head lamp in Low Beam and in 'ON' position. Select correct position before start of trip, when the vehicle is stationary. Depending on the number of passengers and luggage in the vehicle headlamp focus may change. This can be adjusted by rotating the knob to one of the three level positions.

Combi-switch (LH Stalk)



0. Off Position

The wiper is switched 'OFF'.

1. Intermittent Wipe



Push the stalk upwards to operate intermittent wipe.

Inner rotary switch on left hand stalk is provided for intermittent front wiper delay. The switch has five delay timers.

2. Slow Wipe

Push the stalk towards position (2) for continuous slow wipe.

3. Fast Wipe

Push the stalk towards position (3) for continuous slow wipe.

4. Flick Wipe (Spring Return)



Pull the stalk downwards and hold it for continuous wipe, the wiper continuously wipes across the windshield at low speed till the stalk is released.

5. Front Windshield Washer



- Pull the lever little longer, to spray the washer fluid on the windshield.
- The windshield wipers will operate for three cycles after the lever is released and for one more cycle after five seconds.

6. Auto Mode (Rain / Light Sensor (if equipped))

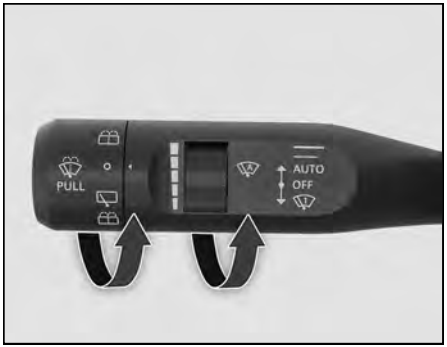
If your vehicle is fitted with rain and light sensor, the wipers will automatically wipe the windscreen, if it senses rainfall. Make sure that the wiper stalk is in Auto position.

The integrated rain and light sensor is mounted on front windshield glass to sense rain and light. As per the input from sensor, the wipe and light functions will work automatically.

ⓘ NOTE

When you crank the engine, the supply to washer motor is momentarily cut off.

Rear Wash And Wipe



Rear Windshield / Wiper and Washer



- Turn the rotary knob clockwise and release to operate rear windshield wash and wipe. The windshield wipers will operate for three cycles.

Rear Wipe



- Turn the rotary knob counter clockwise such that it aligns its positions with arrow mark to operate rear windshield wiper continuously.

ⓘ NOTE

Rear wiper will not work as long as tailgate is open

Rear Windshield/ Wiper and Washer Switch



Turn the rotary knob counter clockwise such that it aligns its positions with the arrow mark and hold it to operate rear windshield wash and wipe function. It will return to 'Rear wipe' position as soon as it is released and continues to wipe.

Horn



Horn is located on steering wheel. Use it whenever required.

⚠ WARNING

- Check out for No Horn zone, where use of horn is prohibited.
- Avoid using sharp objects which can create scratch on illuminated emblem.
- Do not use sharp objects for cleaning the gap between horn pad and steering wheel.
- Do not use carwax, window cleaner, glass coatings or chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone etc). This may damage the driver airbag parts.
- Wipe the steering wheel with soft cloth only.
- Please use a soft, clean cloth dampened with normal water to clean the steering wheel.
- Avoid using extremely hot or cold water, as rapid temperature changes can cause the plastic components to become brittle. Do not use high-pressure water for cleaning.
- Do not insert any coins, clips, foreign materials etc in the gap between the Driver Airbag and Steering Wheel. This may cause the horn to stop working or function improperly.

- Do not use any unauthorized accessories on steering. Devices that claim to offer improved grip or enhanced surface finish may actually compromise functionality and safety

SEATS ADJUSTMENTS

Front Seat Manual Adjustments

Driver Seat - Option I



Option II (If equipped)



Following seat adjustments can be carried out manually.

1. Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment
2. Seat forward/ backward adjustment lever
3. Seat height adjustment (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the driver's seat while vehicle is in motion, doing so may result in losing control of the vehicle.

1. Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment

To change the seat back rest angle, lean forward slightly and pull up the lever (1). Adjust seat backrest until it reaches desired comfortable position. Make sure that lever returns to its original position and seat is securely latched.

ⓘ NOTE

Adjust the seat backrest until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

2. Forward / backward adjustment

Lift lever (2) and slide the seat forwards or rearwards. Release lever and make sure that seat is securely latched.

ⓘ NOTE

Adjust the driver seat position in such a way that the driver will be able to operate the control pedals comfortably.

3. Seat height adjustment

To raise the seat, pull and continue pumping the lever (3) in the upward direction until the seat is at the desired height. To lower the seat, pump the lever downward until the seat is at desired height.

Co-driver Seat



Following seat adjustments can be carried out manually on Co-Driver seat.

1. Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment
2. Seat forward/backward adjustment lever

1. Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment

Similar to driver seat, to change the seat back rest angle, lean forward slightly and pull up the lever (1). Adjust seat backrest until it reaches desired comfortable position. Make sure that lever returns to its original position and seat is securely latched.

2. Forward / backward adjustment

Similar to driver seat, lift lever (2) and slide the seat forwards or rearwards. Release lever and make sure that seat is securely latched.

ⓘ NOTE

There are mobile pockets provided inside the front seats back map pocket area.

Seat Cushion- Thigh Extension

User can extend the driver and co-driver seat cushion- thigh extension as per their comfort.

- Slide your legs forward to ensure your thighs have minimal contact with thigh

extender front area.



- Grab the lever on the front of the seat and pull upwards.
- Adjust the length of the “thigh extension” by pulling in forward direction until desired position is achieved.



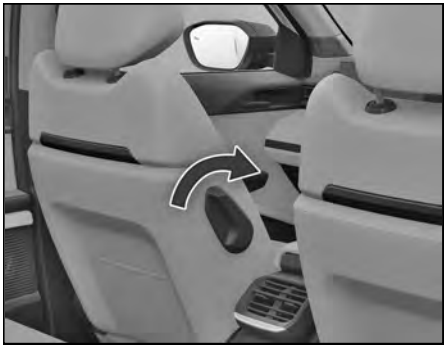
- Ensure the cushion thigh extender is properly locked in position
- Release the handle and make sure that the seat cushion thigh extender has reached the correct position

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure the cushion thigh extender is fully closed during entry and exit.
- Do not apply excessive or abusive loads on the cushion thigh extender, the maximum load should not ex

ceed 10 kg.

Manual Boss Mode (if equipped)



Manual boss mode is a feature that can make comfort to the rear seat passenger by increasing the leg room.

Rotate the boss mode lever clockwise and push/pull the front seat to slide forward/rearward to create more leg room space for rear seat occupant.

ⓘ NOTE

- *User is advised to use Boss mode when there is no passenger on the Co-driver Seat for maximum comfort and safety.*
- *If there is Passenger on the Co-driver seat and Rear Seat Passenger operates the Boss Mode which may injure the Co-driver Passenger.*
- *Co-driver Seat position obscures visibility of co-driver ORVM, when seat is in forward most position and seat few notches ahead on track. Driver have to cautiously position co-driver seat, such that the ORVM vision is unobscured.*

Front Power Seats Adjustments (If equipped)

Driver Seat



1. Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment
2. Forward / backward adjustment
3. Seat height adjustment

1. Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment

To change the seat back rest angle, lean forward slightly and operate the button slightly (1) as per arrow mark either forward or rearward as required. Adjust seat backrest until it reaches desired comfortable position and then release the button.

ⓘ NOTE

Adjust the seat backrest until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

2. Forward / backward adjustment

To move seat forward push the button (2) slightly forward as per the arrow mark, to move seat rearward pull the button in rearward direction make sure that seat is securely latched.

ⓘ NOTE

Adjust the driver seat position in such a way that the driver will be able to operate the control pedals comfortably.
Do not apply over force on power operated buttons as it may damage them.
Button operates with slight finger force as they are electronically controlled.
Avoid unnecessary operation of power seat adjustment buttons as it consumes power from vehicle battery.

Do not operate more than one operation button simultaneously.

3. Seat height adjustment

To raise the seat, pull the button slightly (3) in the upward direction as per arrow mark, until the seat is at the desired height. To lower the seat, push the button downward until the seat is at desired height.

Seat Ventilation (if Equipped)

To start ventilation, press button once.



It has 3 ventilation adjustment in decreasing order and LED glows for each press.

To Stop the ventilation long press the button for few seconds.

Default setting is highest speed on first press.

Seat ventilation by default is set to OFF whenever the vehicle START/STOP button is turned on.



ⓘ NOTE

Do not apply excessive force on ventilation button as it may get damaged. Button operates with slight finger force as they are electronically controlled.

To protect ventilated seats-

- Use the air ventilation seat ONLY when the vehicle HVAC system is on.
- Never use a liquids like alcohol, high viscosity oils or other to spill on ventilated seats.
- Avoid spillage of liquids on the ventilated seats surface this may lead to blockage of ventilated seat system and may not function properly.
- Do not add seat covers, as it will not allow ventilated seats to function properly.
- Do not keep plastic covers of seat as it is, as it will not allow ventilated seats to function properly.

ⓘ NOTE

Ventilated seats to be vacuum cleaned regularly as there are chances of air vent hole blockage after usage.

Seat Zone Module (SZM) (if equipped)

The Seat Zone Module (SZM) is ECU use to move the seat of the driver to tailor the shape or position of the seats for maximum comfort at the push of a button and then these seat positions can be stored and recalled as per user preference. The Memory seats shall be adjusted in three axis direction, allowing adjustments for the seat (e.g. forward or backward, height up or down, and Recline or incline). Along with this Easy Entry Exit feature is also provided.

SZM – Switch Location On Driver Seat



SZM Features

1. Primary Movements





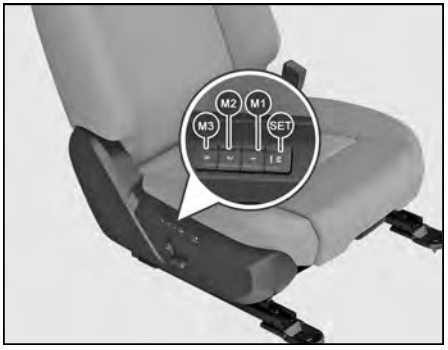
By pressing the Switches, seat can be adjusted at comfort level in 3 directions as bellows:

Sr. No.	Mechanism	Direction
1	Squab	Incline/Recline
2	Slide	Forward/ Rear
3	Lift/Height	Up/ Down

2. Seat Memory Store Operation

To store a seat position user shall first bring a seat to intended position by pressing primary switches (Lift/Slide/Squab).

Store maximum 3 memory seat positions as follows:



To store seat position in M1 button

By pressing SET button and within 5 seconds/till SET button LED glows M1 button shall be pressed to store Seat position at M1

To store seat position in M2 button

By pressing SET button and within 5 seconds/till SET button LED glows M2 button shall be pressed to store Seat position at M2

To store seat position in M3 button

By pressing SET button and within 5 seconds/till SET button LED glows M3 button shall be pressed to store Seat position at M3

- When the Seat position is stored, user can see pop up for respective Memory Button on IPC and a chime sounds to confirm the settings have been stored.
- Seat memory store function work in Ignition OFF (Awake, Accessory, Accessory Delay), Ignition ON and Run power modes.

ⓘ NOTE

- *Any existing settings are over-written when storing a new memory position.*
- *While storing Seat Position, if the vehicle speed increased by 6 kmph (±1kmph), the ongoing store operation will not be cancelled.*
- *User can Store the seat position between Pre stop to hard Stop of seat travel track.*

3. Seat memory Recall Operation.

- To recall the Stored Seat Position, Press M1/M2/M3 as per user choice.
- After Pressing M1/M2/M3 seat will automatically adjust to previously stored seat position.
- When the Seat position is recalled, user can see pop up for respective Memory Button on IPC and a chime sounds to confirm the settings have been recalled.
- Seat memory store function work in Ignition OFF (Awake, Accessory, Accessory Delay), Ignition ON and Run power modes.

ⓘ NOTE

- *When the vehicle speed > 6 kmph (±1kmph), to recall the stored seat position, long press M1/M2/M3.*
- *If user want to recall seat position stored beyond Pre stop, then Seat will travel till Pre stop position.*
- *If the speed of the vehicle is > 6 kmph (±1kmph), & switch M1/M2/M3 is one touch/short pressed, memory seat position will not be recalled.*

4. Cancel Ongoing Seat Recall Operation:

Ongoing Seat Recall operation can be cancelled by following ways:

- During ongoing recall operation any switch is pressed(For E.g.: Lift/Slide/Squab)
- During ongoing recall operation any Memory Button (M1/M2/M3) or SET button is pressed
- During ongoing recall, vehicle speed is increased above 6 kmph (±1kmph).

When the Seat recall cancelled, user can see pop up for respective Memory Button on IPC and a chime sounds to confirm the settings have been stored.

ⓘ NOTE

The stopped seat movement will resume once user presses again any Memory Button.

5. Easy Entry Operation

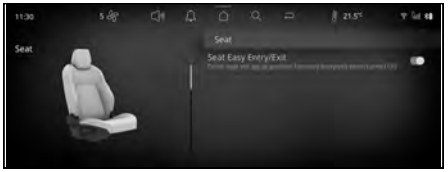
- By opening a driver door in IGN OFF state (driver entry), Seat will adjust height and Slide axis and will travel to backwards for predefined time and height axis will go to lowest height position for pre calibrated time.
- When the Driver door is closed, Seat will adjust slide and height and will go to previous seat position.
- If user close door before completion of height down motion height up motion will start.
- If user close the door before completion of slide rearward motion, slide forward motion will start.

6. Easy Exit Operation

- By opening a driver door in IGN OFF state (easy exit), Seat will adjust height and Slide axis and will travel to backwards for predefined time and height axis will go to lowest height position for pre calibrated time.
- When the driver door is closed, after driver gets out of the vehicle, seat will adjust slide and height and will go to previous seat position.
- If user close door before completion of height down motion height up motion will start.
- If user close the door before completion of slide rearward motion, slide forward motion will start.

7. Infotainment Setting

- By pressing Disable Easy Entry operation from infotainment Screen, EEE function will be disabled and from next door open / close, Seat will not adjust height as per Easy Entry/ Easy Exit operation.



ⓘ NOTE

Easy Entry/Exit function once enabled from Infotainment, will remain active till it is disabled from Infotainment.

Advice:

- ***User is advised to use primary switches (height/Slide/Squab) in Run mode as in other power modes, vehicle battery may get drained.***
- ***User is advised to not use primary movement/ recall /EEE for 1 min continuously for individual motor (Height/ Slide/ Squab) - for seat movement. There is compulsory rest time added of 60 sec. by software for protection of motor (for each motor) i.e. TON Time < TOFF Time.***

Rear Seats Adjustments



Following seat adjustments can be carried out manually.

1. Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment/ Seat folding knob
2. Seat Armrest Adjustment

Seat Backrest Angle Adjustment / Seat Folding Knob



Angle Adjustment for 60-40% only

To change the seat back rest angle, lean forward slightly and pull backrest release knob (1). Adjust seat backrest until the seat is securely locked and lever returns to the original position

This knob is used for seat folding as well. (Refer Seat folding section)

Seat Armrest Adjustment

A foldable arm rest (2) is available in seat. When not required, fold the armrest back into the seat.

ⓘ NOTE

- *Remove all items and cups before folding the cup holders.*
- *Use cups, containers, bottles of right size and which have lids.*
- *The content could otherwise spill.*

Seats Folding (60 - 40% Split Seat) (If equipped)

You can increase the luggage capacity by folding the respective rear seats as required using seat folding knob.

To fold the seat follow given procedure:

- Pull the backrest release knob to fold the seat forward.



- Fold the backseat as shown in the figure.



Rear left side seat



Rear right side seat

ⓘ NOTE

- *Ensure that 'foldable arm rest' is close before seat folding.*
- *Rear Seat headrest should be lowered before folding backseat, if headrest is not lowered then backseat will not get flat folded.*
- *Do not keep any sharp objects on folded backrest, it will damage seat backrest cover.*

Seats Folding (100%) (If equipped)

You can increase the trunk capacity by folding the rear seat. For folding:

- Pull the backrest release knob provided on both side simultaneously.
- Fold the backseat as shown in the figure.



⚠ WARNING

- You should always engage the rear seat if you do not need the through loading feature.
- If the rear bench seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.
- The occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt can no longer offer the intended level of protection and could even cause injuries.
- Objects or loads in the trunk cannot be restrained by the seat backrest. There is an increased risk of injury.
- Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged and securely latched.

MIRRORS

Inside Rear View Mirrors (IRVM)



To adjust the mirror move the mirror up, down or sideways manually to obtain the best rear view.

When you drive at night, set the selector tab to select anti-glare mode (if equipped) to reduce glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you.

ⓘ NOTE

Use antiglare position only when necessary, as it reduces rear view clarity.

Automatic Dimming IRVM (if equipped)



The LED indicator on the IRVM (1) shows the active status of auto dimming function. The auto dimming IRVM is defaults to the ON position whenever the ignition switch is turned ON and it is switched OFF whenever reverse gear is engaged.

Automatic dimming (3) rear view mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlights of the car behind you in the night time or low light driving conditions. Press ON/OFF button (2) to turn ON the automatic dimming function.

ⓘ NOTE

For proper operation, keep the photocell sensors (1) & (3) clean and do not cover the area between the IRVM and the windshield.

Outer Rear View Mirror (ORVM)

Motorized ORVM Adjustment (if equipped)



The switch to adjust the motorized mirrors is located on the driver's door. You can adjust the mirrors when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

To Adjust The Mirror





Move the mirror selection switch to L (for left side) and R (for right side) to select the mirror you wish to adjust.

Use the four positions of the knob to adjust the rear view mirrors to required position.

ORVM Folding

Option 1: Manual Folding

ORVMs can be folded or unfolded manually. This is applicable only for vehicles which are not equipped with motorized folding provision.

Option 2: Auto Folding By Smart Key

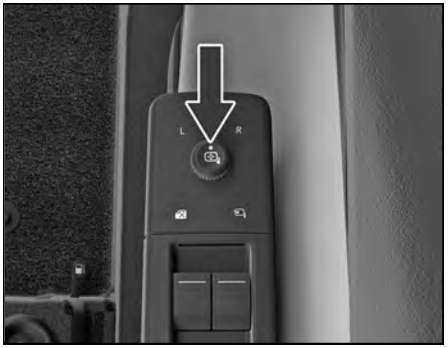


When you lock the vehicle, ORVMs will be folded automatically.

When you unlock the vehicle, ORVMs will be unfolded automatically.

In case to repeated usage, Mirror Folding/Un-folding will stop functioning and will be re-activated after delay of 2 mins. During that period avoid repeated pressing of Switch.

Option 3: Auto Folding By Knob

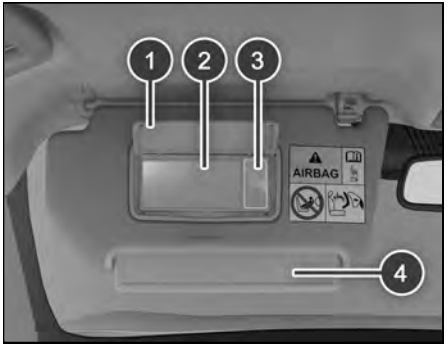


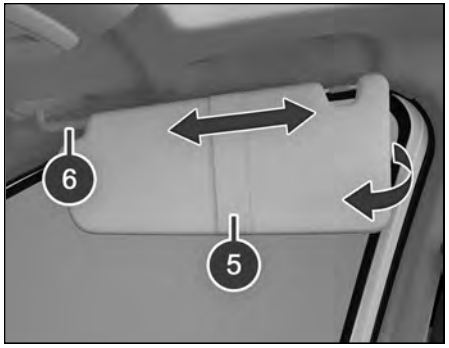
To fold / unfold the ORVMs, keep the Selector switch in center position (i.e. neither 'L' nor 'R, position) and then press the Auto fold switch located on base panel  .

This will operate when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

Sun Visor

The main purpose of the sun visor is to protect the eyes of the driver and passengers from sun glare. The sun visor is installed on the roof just above the head. Users can easily position the sun visor blade according to their convenience on the windshield or the door side by rotating it with one hand. In addition to protecting eyes from sun glare, the sun visor also includes features that contribute to the comfort of the driver and passengers.





1. Mirror Flap
2. Vanity Mirror
3. Light for Vanity Mirror
4. Sun Visor Extender
5. Paper Holder
6. Sliding Blade

Mirror Flap (if Equipped)

The sun visors can be pulled down to block the glare coming through the windshield. To block the glare from side windows, pull down the sun visor and release it from retainer. Swing the sun visor to the side.

Vanity Mirror (if Equipped)

Vanity mirror is provided on the back of the front passenger side sun visor.

Light For Vanity Mirror (if Equipped)

It is provided beside the vanity mirror. Light glows 'ON' as soon as flap of vanity mirror is open

Sun Visor Extender

The sun visor shields the driver and passengers from sun glare and can be extended as needed.

Pull the sun visor down to block windshield glare. For side glare, release it from the retainer and swing it to the side.

Paper Holder

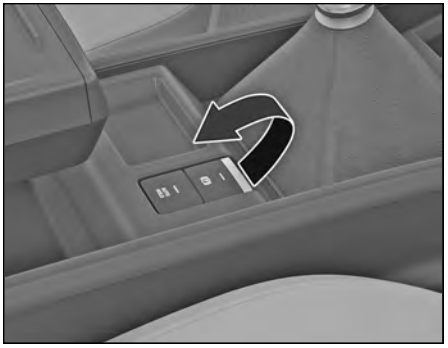
It is provided to keep tickets, papers, cards, visiting cards etc.

Sliding Blade

This feature allows you to place the sun visor at the desired position on the door side by sliding the blade to block sun glare.

DRIVING SUPPORT SYSTEM

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) (If equipped)



EPB switch is located behind the shifter, replacing the conventional parking brake (Hand brake lever connected to the brake mechanism by cable).

EPB is applied by pulling up the EPB switch and can be released by pushing down the EPB switch which needs the vehicle to be at ignition ON condition.

Always ensure parking brake is released and parking brake warning lamp is OFF before start of the drive. Park brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster at vehicle running condition indicates failure in brake system and vehicle needs to be checked at TATA MOTORS Authorised Service center. If this is not possible use the vehicle with extreme precaution until you reach service center.

ⓘ NOTE

Apply the parking brake properly before leaving the vehicle and release it before moving.

How To Apply

Depress the Brake pedal & Pull EPB switch upward.

ⓘ NOTE

Kindly ensure EPB indication turns on in the Cluster. EPB will be applied automatically if vehicle is turned off and Mono shifter is engaged to park position. During parking the vehicle on Steep incline or trailer is attached, kindly ensure EPB can hold the vehicle

before leaving.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use parking brake in vehicle during running condition except for emergency situations like service brake failure. It will affect the entire brake system. If the EPB fails to apply, prevent vehicle movement by blocking the rear wheels.

How To Release

EPB will be released only if you press the EPB switch along with Ignition is on or vehicle is running. & Brake pedal is depressed. Kindly ensure parking brake indication in instrument cluster is turned off after EPB is released.

EPB Getting Released Automatically

1. In engine running condition shift the gear lever to 1st or reverse gear.
2. Driver Door is closed.
3. Seat belt is fasten.
4. Depress the accelerator pedal when gear lever is in 1st or reverse gear.

Precautions During Vehicle Towing With EPB

Before towing please ensure EPB is not engaged as it can damage Brake pads and Brake components during vehicle towing.

1. EPB should be manually released if battery of the vehicle is healthy during towing and Ignition should be kept in ON state till vehicle reaches to service center.
2. If vehicle battery is not in healthy state during vehicle towing external power is required for manual release of EPB and ignition should be ON till vehicle reaches to service center.
3. If it is not possible to keep the ignition ON till vehicle reaches to service center then keep EPB button pressed in release position, Brake paddle pressed and turn off the ignition this will avoid auto engagement of EPB during switching off the ignition.

ⓘ NOTE

- *In case of vehicle is power down EPB cannot be released, External supply is necessary to release the EPB.*
- *It is not recommended to touch/remove any component of Rear calipers to disengage the EPB as it will damage the caliper Components permanently.*

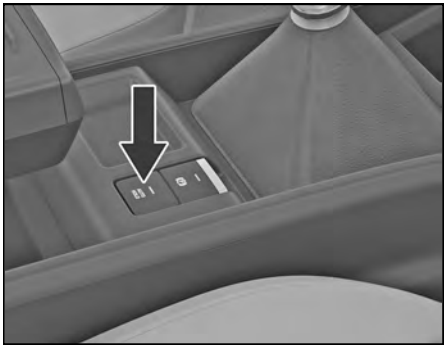
⚠ WARNING

If the 12V battery is completely discharged, you can jump start the vehicle. Please refer Jump start procedure from Emergency and Breakdown section of this manual.

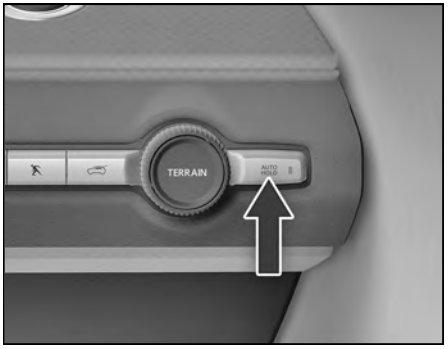
Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH) (If equipped)

The AVH system eliminates the requirement of depressing the brake pedal continuously when the vehicle stops in between running.

Option I



Option II



How To Apply

1. Depress the Brake pedal.
2. Ensure seat belt is fasten and driver's door is closed.
3. Press AVH switch.
4. Auto Hold indication turns ON in the Cluster which indicates AVH is turned ON and in standby mode.
5. When the vehicle reaches the standstill condition though brake pedal is released AVH holds the vehicle and AVH indication changes the color from white to green.
6. AVH will be released when accelerator pedal is depressed in first gear or Reverse gear (in case of Manual Transmission) and R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode (in case of Automatic Transmission (if equipped)).

ⓘ NOTE

- *When the vehicle is turned off keeping the Auto Vehicle Hold in the ON condition, Auto Vehicle Hold will gets released and EPB will get automatically applied.*
- *For safety, for smooth take off depress the accelerator pedal slowly when the AVH is active.*

AVH indication and warning lamps which will appear on the cluster is provided below.



AVH Indication	Warning Lamp Color
AVH ON	White
AVH Active	Green
AVH Failure	Amber

How to Disengage AVH

In Ignition ON Condition depress the Auto hold switch the Auto Hold indication in white color will disappear from the cluster indicating AVH is turned off.

AVH once turned ON will not be turned off automatically until it is deselected by switch input from user.

ⓘ NOTE

Auto hold function will not become active if

- *Driver Seat belt is not buckled.*
- *Driver Door is not closed properly.*
- *EPB is in applied condition.*

For end user safety Auto hold will shift automatically to EPB in below conditions:

1. Vehicle is in standstill for more than 3 minutes.
2. Gear leaver shift from any of Drive (D), Reverse(R) to Park (P) Position for AT Transmission vehicles.
3. If you turn off the vehicle/Ignition in standstill condition.
4. Vehicle is standing on steep slope.

In above conditions AVH indication will change from Green to white and EPB indication will turn on in the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

If any abnormality is present in the system, AVH malfunction lamp in amber colour will glow. Kindly do the ignition latch of 30 seconds and check if the same behavior is there. If the Malfunction lamp is still there, get your parking brake system checked with the TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.

Ensure Before You Park

- Park the vehicle in a safe place. Switch on the indicator signal before turning to park.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Make sure that all window glasses are closed and all lamps are turned ‘OFF’.
- At night, put on the parking lights if required.
- Remove the key from the ignition switch and lock the vehicle.
- Use wheel chocks if the vehicle is parked on a slope.

ⓘ NOTE

When parking on a downhill gradient, place the gear lever in ‘Reverse’ position. While parking on uphill gradient, place the gear lever in the ‘1st’ position.

ⓘ NOTE

Do not use parking brake for braking unless unavoidable circumstances like when service brake is not working prop

erly. The braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS) (if equipped)

The Advanced Driver Assistance System (ADAS) provides the alerts and controls to improve the overall safety of vehicle and increases the driver comfort.

⚠ WARNING

- ADAS is only an aid system, it is NOT a substitute for the driver's attention. The driver must always remain in control of the vehicle, observe the surroundings and drive safely.
- ADAS system is assist system for driver for comfort driving. The driver should observe surroundings environment obstacles in vehicle path and judge distance of vehicle from obstacle and apply enough braking. Driver should also observe traffic signs on road, lane marking always and act accordingly.
- The correct operation of the ADAS sensors will be compromised if they are misaligned due to accident damage at the windshield/bumper area of the vehicle.

Limitations of Advanced Driver Assistance System

There might be degraded/no/unexpected functionality of ADAS for following cases:

- There is adverse environmental conditions such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The ADAS sensors are covered/blocked with snow, dirt, mud, etc.
- There is splash on ADAS sensors due to water logging on the road.
- The temperature around the ADAS sensors is too high or too low.
- A trailer, carrier or other attachment is installed in your vehicle.
- The bumper around the radars is covered with objects such as a stickers, guards, paint, bike rack etc.
- The area around the radars is impacted, damaged or the radars are out

of position.

- Windshield area around the ADAS camera is damaged or camera is out of position.
- Your vehicle height is low due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure (tyre pressure is low, uneven) or a tyre is damaged, etc.
- The road contains multiple metallic components (for example, metallic bridges, metal construction poles etc).
- The vehicle drives on a curved road.
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving on bumpy/uneven paths.
- When the ADAS sensors are blocked by other vehicles, walls or parking-lot pillars.
- The vehicle is driven through a toll-gate.
- Driving on a road where trees or grass are overgrown.
- Driving in areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle or structure (like bullock cart, horse cart etc) for an extended period of time.
- When an object or vehicle makes sharp lane changes or driving direction changes.
- ADAS features may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the adjacent lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).
- ADAS features may not operate properly on sloped road conditions.
- ADAS features may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- ADAS features may not operate properly when there are structures beside the driving road. In certain instances, the system may degrade while recognizing the structures (guardrails, street light, road sign, tunnel wall, overhead structures etc.) beside the road.
- Driving on narrow roads.
- A motorcycle or bicycle is near or any vehicle approaches too close.
- In certain complex environmental situations or sensors misaligned, ADAS system may provide false warning or braking or may not provide warning or braking for objects.

ⓘ NOTE

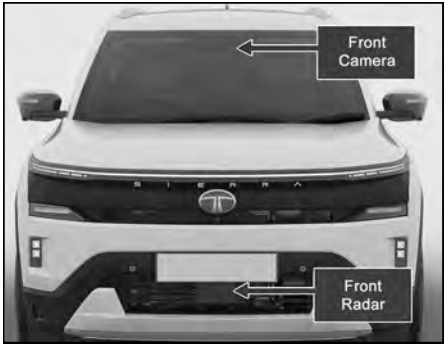
- *Vehicles bumper and windshield should be kept free of snow, ice, mud and must not be covered by any material so as to ensure proper working of ADAS features.*
- *Keep the bumpers and windshield clean.*
- *Radar based functionalities and warnings are given only for moving objects.*

If any damage to bumper/windshield of the vehicle, it is recommended to get the vehicle inspected by TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.

Following are the features of ADAS

1. Forward Collision Warning (FCW) and Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)
2. Lane Keep Assist (LKA) and Lane Depart Warning (LDW)
3. Adaptive Steering Assist (ASA)
4. Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA)
5. High Beam Assist (HBA)
6. Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)
7. Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (if equipped)
8. Blind Spot Detection (BSD) and Lane Change Alert (LCA)
9. Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)
10. Door Open Alert (DOA)
11. Rear Collision Warning (RCW)

Front Advanced Driver Assistance System (front ADAS)



Front ADAS features uses front radar and front windshield camera, which are tentatively placed as below,

1. Forward Collision Warning and Automatic Emergency Braking (FCW & AEB)

Forward Collision Warning System warns the driver by providing audio and visual warning when there is a possibility of collision with the preceding 4 wheelers, cyclists or pedestrians detected ahead. Automatic Emergency Braking system avoids accident or mitigates collision impact by applying brake whenever driver applied brake is not sufficient or not applied.

Prerequisite for Activation

The following condition shall be satisfied for FCW and AEB to activate.

1. Front Camera and front RADAR are fault/blockage free.
2. Front windshield should be clean.
3. Front bumper should be clean.
4. Vehicle speed should be 7~180 kmph.
5. Gear shall be in Drive or Neutral Mode.
6. Steering wheel position should be stable and not to be turned suddenly.
7. No other system failures or degradation of functions related to AEB systems like Braking system, Steering system etc.

User Settings

When vehicle is at standstill user can select FCW-AEB features settings from info-tainment as below

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings

>> Driver Assistance >> Drive assist

1. User can turn OFF FCW-AEB feature.
2. User can turn ON only FCW or both FCW and AEB.
3. Select FCW sensitivity (low, medium and high) to adjust the distance at which collision warnings are provided:
   - Low - FCW is provided at a lower than normal distance to collision risk
   - Medium - FCW is provided at normal distance to collision risk
   - High - FCW is provided at a higher than normal distance to collision risk

Feature Operation

Warning Behavior (When FCW and AEB Both OFF)



When both FCW and AEB are disabled, the system does not respond to collision risks and the following telltale appears on the instrument cluster panel.

Warning Behavior (When Only FCW is ON)



When Only FCW is ON, the system gives only one level of warning. The driver is alerted to the risk of an imminent collision by visual and audible warning which may be accompanied by a short brake pulse.

Warning Behavior (When FCW and AEB Both ON)

When both FCW and AEB are ON, the system gives two level of warning along with brake intervention as described below.

1st Warning - The driver is alerted to the risk of an imminent collision by visual and audible warning which may be accompanied by a short brake pulse.



2nd Warning - If the driver does not take action or the driver braking force is not

enough to mitigate collision, system issues the second level of visual and audible warning and applies emergency braking.



After the vehicle has come to a complete halt post emergency braking, the system holds the vehicle stationary for around 2 seconds. After these 2 seconds it is driver responsibility to control the vehicle and to prevent it from moving forward or creeping.

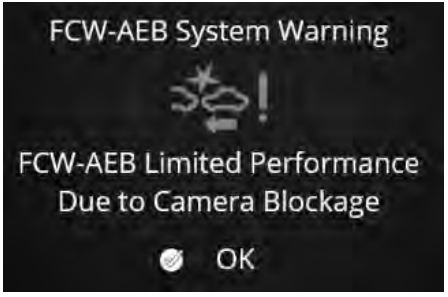
Feature Failure

Feature Failure Behavior:



When system fails due to some obstruction/blockage of front camera or radar then FCW-AEB feature works in de-graded mode. In this case tell-tale may appear on instrument cluster and visual warning pop up will appear along with audio warning.

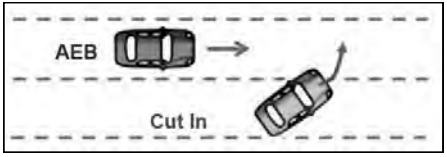
To resolve this failure the user should clean the front camera or radar for any obstruction/blockage. If the issue still persists then turn Ignition OFF to ON. If the issue is still there then visit TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.



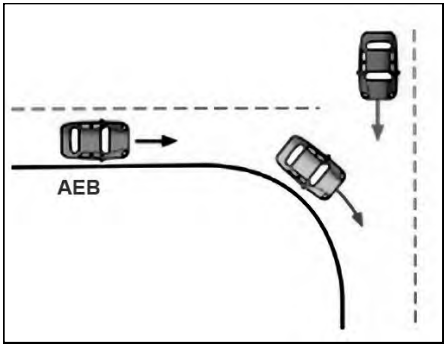
System Limitation Scenarios

FCW-AEB system is subject to system limitations and may be unavailable or de-graded performance will be there in following situations.

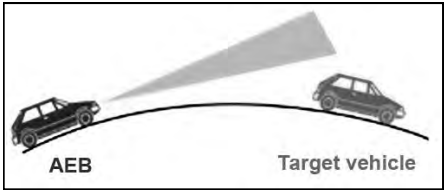
- Close cut-in situations, where another vehicle cuts-in from an adjacent lane at close range



- Intersection crossing scenarios, where other vehicles may approach at an angle to driving path

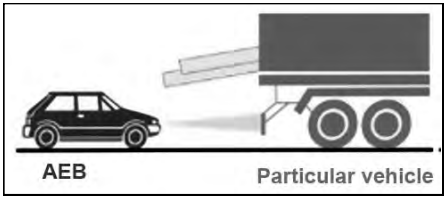


- Hill Situation



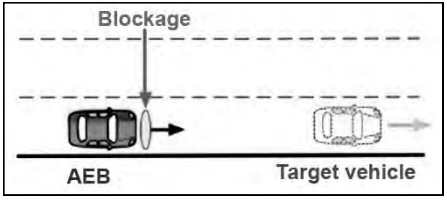
Target vehicle is not detected due to road inclination. It is not possible to detect target in uphill and downhill situation.

- Special Vehicles / Vehicle with specific load



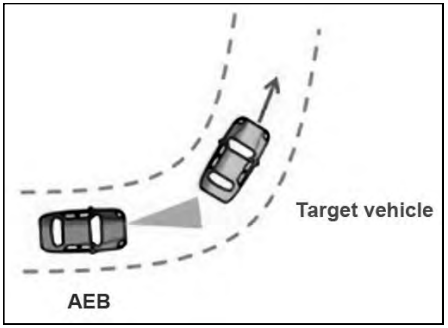
When a specific type of load is loaded or a special vehicle, it can collide due to the sensor detection limitation.

- Sensor Blockage



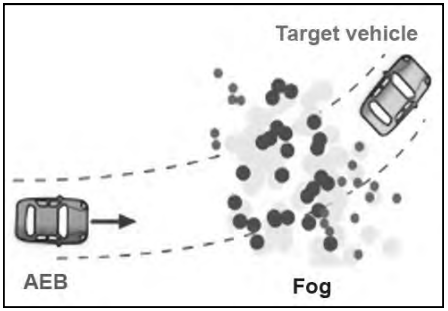
In case of front radar or camera contamination / blockage, collision with the front vehicles or other objects may occur.

- Large Curve Road



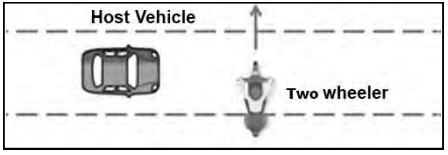
- When driving on a large curve road, due to the sensor limitation, collision with the front vehicles or other objects may occur.

- Driver field of vision



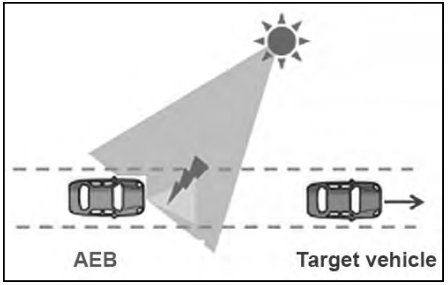
In extreme weather condition (snow, rain, fog, etc.), the sensor limit may cause a collision between the vehicle and other objects ahead.

- Two-Wheeler movement



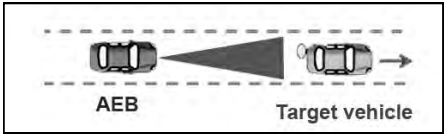
If there is collision danger with two wheeler that moves laterally, collision is possible due to limitations of sensors

- Low Camera visibility



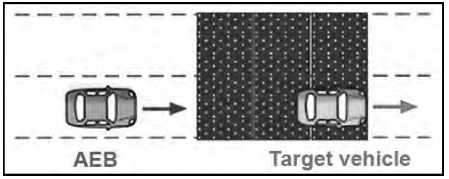
Possible collision with forward vehicles and other objects in situations where the camera's visibility, due to backlight, reflected light, direct sunlight glare, darkness, is lesser.

- Front vehicle asymmetrical Tail-light at night



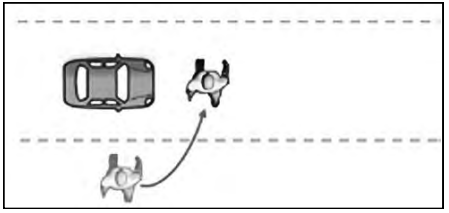
Possible collision due to camera limitations if there is no tail light of the front vehicle at night or if the mounting position is asymmetrical.

- Detection problem due to complicated structure around the road.



If a construction section, railroad track, or other metallic object is on the road (eg, tollgate, subway construction site, tunnel, lane-proximity guardrail, etc.) then there can be possible collision.

- Pedestrians suddenly jumping in front of the vehicle



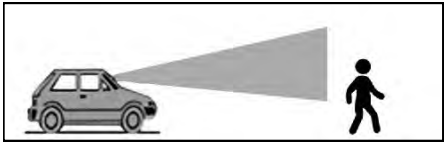
Possible collision if pedestrian suddenly jumps in area where sensor cannot detect.

- If a part of the body of the pedestrian is a covered or standing pedestrian



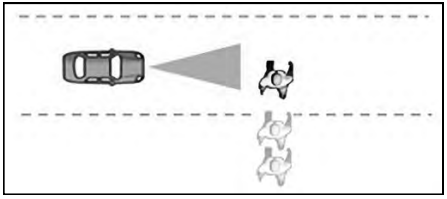
In the case of pedestrians whose body part is obscured by umbrellas, bags, special clothes, etc., they cannot be detected and collision may happen. A pedestrian sitting / lying down may be collided with due to no detection.

- Low illumination



If the illumination is low, possible collision may happen with objects due to no detection by camera.

- Fast moving pedestrians



Possible collision with fast moving pedestrians due to sensor limitations.

- Small pedestrians



Possible collision with small pedestrians due to no detection in camera FOV.

- Performance degradation of radar and camera in extreme weather condition (rain, fog, snow, etc.) and during metallic poles, fences etc. In these scenarios there can be false warning and braking observed by the system, hence, the driver is advised to not rely on the ADAS system in such scenarios.
- When approaching forward vehicles, pedestrians or bicyclists with low overlap.
- The FCW-AEB system is a collision mitigation system. It does not always guarantee collision avoidance. Driver has to keep attention on road always for any possible collision.
- When driving above 85 kmph, where only partial braking is applied by AEB.
- When approaching pedestrians or bicyclists at above 65 kmph, where the system does not intervene.
- AEB for Vehicles - Junction Turning

To ensure that the FCW-AEB system detects an approaching vehicle in Junction Turning case, the vehicle must be driven at a low speed and oncoming vehicle should be clearly visible. The subject vehicle should be in left lane making a right turn with turn indicator ON.

In junction turning scenarios, FCW-AEB system applies brakes and there may be no warning. Depending on the situation,

the system may be able to mitigate the collision but not avoid it completely. The driver is solely responsible for always driving while maintaining a safe speed and safe distance.

- AEB will not work under following conditions:

I. When driver applies Steering in order to avoid a collision

II. When the driver presses the accelerator pedal beyond a certain limit

III. When target vehicle or object ahead is not detected anymore.

- For some special obstacles like barricades, cows and other animals, there is a possibility that FCW warning and Braking may not be given.

Disclaimer

- FCW-AEB system may not work in all-weather / Traffic conditions.
- FCW-AEB system is able to detect 4 wheelers, pedestrian, and cyclists but not in all conditions.
- The driver is solely responsible for driving carefully and safely at safe speed and safe distance in all conditions
- The driver has to follow warnings and instructions before use of FCW-AEB system to avoid serious injury or death.
- It should be noted that AEB system cannot be guaranteed to work 100% effectively in all situations.
- FCW-AEB system should never be tested by driving toward a person or object or animal. This may result in serious injury or loss of life.
- FCW-AEB system may not provide warning and braking for objects in crossing and sometimes in stationary position
- FCW-AEB system works by predicting the path and direction of travel of obstacles. In certain complex environment situations or sensors misaligned. The system may provide false warning or braking or may not provide warning or braking for front object.
- During AEB collision the passengers can experience great discomfort and high jerk while the system applies maximum possible brake to avoid/mitigate the collision. This can cause minor to medium level injuries to the passenger. It is advisable that to avoid major injuries the passengers should always wear seatbelt.
- In situations where there is water on the road, there may be false detections and false warning and braking may be given.

2. Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Equipped With Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

It is a safety feature which helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane by providing warning and steering inputs to the user when vehicle departs the lane without driver's intention.

Whenever vehicle moves towards lane edge, driver is alerted with LDW and LKA brings the vehicle back into the lane.

Prerequisite for activation

The following condition shall be satisfied to activate LKA-LDW

1. Front Camera should be fault free and blockage free.
2. Front windshield should be clean.
3. Vehicle speed is more than 60kmph.
4. Steering wheel position should be stable and not to be turned suddenly.
5. Lane markings are properly detected and a lane is properly recognized.
6. Turn Indicator of the side of departure is OFF.
7. In case turn signal is given, LKA will resume after few sec when Turn signal is turned OFF.
8. No other system failures or malfunction related to Steering system.

⚠ WARNING

This is a driving assist system for comfort driving, however driver should always be attentive while driving.

User Settings

LKA-LDW shall be default ON at start of vehicle. The user needs to use steering wheel switch to turn the feature OFF.

Alternatively, User can also use the driver assistance option in the infotainment system to operate this feature:

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >> Driver Assistance >> Drive assist

1. User can turn ON/OFF LKA-LDW feature.
2. User can turn ON only LKA or both LKA-LDW feature.
3. When both LDW & LKA are ON, below points user shall refer:
   - If LKA-LDW is activated through infotainment setting screen and user presses steering wheel switch, LKA-LDW gets activated.
   - If LKA-LDW is activated through infotainment setting screen and user presses steering wheel switch, LKA only will get deactivated and LDW will be activated.
   - If LKA-LDW is activated from steering wheel switch and user deactivates it from infotainment setting screen, it will get deactivated.
   - If LKA is deactivated from steering wheel switch and user activates it from infotainment setting screen, LKA+LDW will get activated.

Feature Operation

When LDW and LKA both ON



When both lanes not recognized / Vehicle speed <60kmph. Feature will be in standby mode and tell-tale will appear in white color on Instrument cluster.

When one of operating condition is not satisfied (either one lane detected, or both lanes detected). Feature will be in standby state and tell-tale will appear in instrument cluster. (Lane will be in white color and vehicle in green color).



When both lanes recognized & vehicle speed > 60 Kmph then tell-tale will blink for few sec on instrument cluster. If either right or left lane detected then only that lane will be in green, vehicle and other lane will be in white color.







When vehicle departed either left or right lane then tell-tale will blink for few sec with 3 times audio alert and vehicle and crossed lane will be in red color.

Visual warning in case of system failure “Lane Departure Warning - Lane keep Assist System Failure Please contact service centre” will appear in amber color.



Audio warning for few sec in case of calibration issue “Lane Departure Warning - Lane Keep Assist System Not calibrated. Please contact service centre”.

When LKA feature is active steering correction tell-tale will appear in Instrument cluster in green color.



LKA feature gives audio and visual warnings in case of hands OFF situation and next intervention occurring within 180 sec, however driver should always be attentive while driving.



ⓘ NOTE

If steering wheel is hold with very light grip, system will prompt user to keep hands on steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING

Warning will be deactivated once driver keep the hands on steering wheel.

ⓘ NOTE

LKA and LDW will not work for the side where vehicle is drifting when same side of indicator signal is ON.

Feature Failure

Warning Indicator (When only LDW ON)

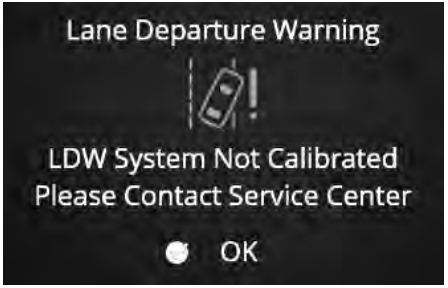
When LKA-LDW feature fails or system is not calibrated then tell-tale will appear on instrument cluster in amber color.



Visual warning in case of system failure “Lane Departure Warning System Failure Please contact service centre”.



Audio warning for few sec in case of calibration issue with visual warning “Lane Departure Warning System Not calibrated. Please contact service centre”.



System Limitation Scenarios

LKA-LDW system is subject to system limitations and may be unavailable or degraded performance or false warnings may be there in following situations. In these situations, it is advisable to turn the LKA-LDW function OFF and driver should take full control of the vehicle:

- Road Edges are not detected if vehicle is departing lane
- Road under construction
- Reduced visibility due to bad weather on account of rain, fog, snow etc
- Roads with indistinct/faded lane markings
- Road sections with sharp curves
- Narrow roads
- High speed driving especially in sharp curves
- Road sections where there are turn lanes or when the original lane merges or separates
- Passing through tunnels when brightness changes suddenly.
- Horizontal or vertical slope
- Preceding vehicle obstructing lane visibility
- Improper headlight aiming/headlight covered with dirt
- Any other environmental conditions affecting camera vision
- Poor visibility due to sun glare or blockage in lens
- Non Standard Lane Marking (e.g. Rural road lane marking, cat eye lane marking, width of lane marking is not as per IRC standard etc)
- When driving on a road with reflective material on the road surface that may interfere with lane marking detection.
- All other painted signs on a road such as a road sign, an arrow, a zebra crossing, a figure, a letter, tyre mark, etc.
- When lane like pattern is formed on the road due to any spillage or grass, tiles/road, system may provide unexpected lane departure warning.
- All artificial structures near a lane such as a guardrail, an outer wall of a tunnel, a sidewalk, curb and a lane

change prohibition bar, etc.

- Shadow of all artificial structure and other vehicles.
- Preceding vehicle and a cut-in/out vehicle.
- A boundary between asphalt road and concrete road.
- Erased, faded, or damaged lane.
- An edge occurred by color discontinuity of asphalt.
- When there are duplicate lane markings in close proximity.
- When there are hatch and hazard markings in between lane markings.

⚠ WARNING

LKA-LDW is intended to assist the driver and thus driver should pay attention to the road all the times, taking primary responsibility of driving. This feature cannot function as intended in all kinds of driving, weather, traffic and road conditions.

3. Adaptive Steering Assist (ASA)

Adaptive Steering Assist (ASA) maintains the vehicle's position at the centre of a lane.

The system works on the basis of detected lane markings and helps reduce the steering effort required of the driver, by providing continuous steering corrections.

When conditions are met, in the absence of adequate lane markings, the system can also follow the path of a preceding vehicle, increasing the availability of the system. The driver can override the system at any time by applying positive steering inputs or accelerator pedal input.

The system requires the driver to hold the steering wheel at all times and pay attention to the road.

Adaptive Steering Assist works along with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC). Thus, Adaptive Steering Assist requires ACC to be activated.

Prerequisite for activation

The following conditions shall be satisfied to activate ASA:

ASA is enabled through driver assist settings.

Adaptive Cruise Control is active and not overridden by driver accelerator pedal input.

- All prerequisites of ACC are met.
- Standard lane markings are detected clearly on any one side.
- Lane width is as per standard road building norms applicable to the country (typically 2.5-4.5 meters)
- The vehicle position is stable, entirely

within lane boundaries and the lane is recognized by the sys-tem.

- Turn indicators are OFF.
- Steering wheel position should be stable and not to be turned suddenly.
- Vehicle speed should be within 30 to 165 kmph.
- No malfunctions of Adaptive Steering Assist & Electronic Stability Control systems

Once activated, the system can continue operation when lane markings are detected on only one side, or if lane markings are not detected on either side but a preceding vehicle is being followed.

User Settings

Adaptive Steering Assist can be selected from the driver assist settings from Info-tainment screen.

Follow the following sequence:

Go to Home page » All Apps » Settings » Driver Assist

Following the Preceding Vehicle Path

The system can follow the path of a pre-ceding vehicle (excluding 2-wheeled vehi-cles such as bicycles, motorcycles, scooters etc.) and continue offering assis-tance even when lane marking detection is not clear, when the following conditions are met:

Vehicle speed is lower than 75 km/hr (once activated, this mode of control shall be released when the vehicle speed ex-ceeds 80 km/hr).

Distance between driven vehicle and preceding vehicle is within 50 meters (once activated, this mode of control shall be re-leased when the distance exceeds 70 me-ters).

The preceding vehicle's path has not de-viated too much with respect to driven ve-hicle, or with respect to the path predicted for the preceding vehicle by the system.

System Limitation Scenarios

ASA system is subject to system limitations and may be unavailable or degraded performance or give false warnings in following situations.

- Inclement weather (rain, snow, fog, dust, haze, mist etc.)
- Camera blockage (direct sunlight or headlamp glare on camera, mud/ dirt/moisture/ stickers/ debris on windshield surface in front of cam-era etc.)
- Low ambient light (headlamps of driven vehicle/ tail lamps of preceding vehicle not working or providing insufficient illumination, no/ inadequate street lighting, loss of lane marking retro reflectivity etc.)
- Strong shadows falling across road or vehicles.
- Faded lane markings or obscuration of markings due to barricading, dirt, debris, water, oil, traffic, poor road surface, construction activity etc.
- Non Standard Lane Marking Like Rural road lane marking, cat eye lane marking, width of lane marking is not as per IRC standard etc.
- Low contrast of vehicles with horizon,

lane markings with road sur-face

- Passing through a tunnel (sudden brightness change).
- Road curves that are very sharp or vehicle speed that is too high for a curve (typically, standard highway curves can be managed by the sys-tem at applicable highway speed limits)
- Merging or diverging lane markings, duplicate lane markings, intersections where lane markings disappear.
- Road seam lines that create a contrast similar to lane markings, causing misdetection of actual lane markings and/ or improper control.
- High road camber
- Tyre pressure not as per recommended specification
- High vertical slopes
- Rough roads, undulating road surfaces, high occurrence of rumble strips, speed breakers, potholes etc.
- Frequent presence of multiple vehicles in the same lane or moving along lane edges (such as 2-wheeled vehicles and cars occupying the same lane, weaving in and out of the lane along the lane edge or a wide load body of a truck or bus intruding into the lane).

ⓘ NOTE

The ASA system cannot control vehicle position basis vehicles or objects on the side and the driver must monitor the environment and ensure safe steering at all times.

⚠ WARNING

It is recommended that the system is primarily used on highways with good lane markings, smooth road surface, gradual curves/ gradients/ camber designed for highway speeds and traffic moving at highway speeds with good lane discipline.

Warning Indicators



When Adaptive Steering Assist is ON but in the standby state, due to any of the preconditions not being met, this tell-tale is displayed in the Instrument Cluster, in grey colour.

When the Adaptive Steering Assist feature is ON and active (the feature is actively controlling vehicle position for maintaining lane centre), the above tell-tale is displayed in the Instrument Cluster, in green colour.



When a system failure of Adaptive Steering Assist is detected, this tell-tale is displayed in the Instrument Cluster, along with visual warning “Adaptive Steering Assist malfunction. Please contact service centre”.

Warning Indicator in case of Hands OFF situation

ASA feature gives audio and visual warnings in case of hands OFF situation.

If the driver takes their hands off the wheel, the system allows operation for a limited time and then deactivates both Adaptive Cruise Control and Adaptive Steering Assist giving prior warnings as follow:



First instant warning - After taking hands off steering wheel green coloured graphic prompting the driver to hold the steering wheel, accompanied by a single audio alert.

Second instant warning - After taking hands off steering wheel amber coloured graphic prompting the driver to hold the steering wheel, accompanied by a continuous audio alert.

4. High Beam Assist (HBA)

High-beam assist recognizes headlamps of on-coming vehicle & tail lamps of leading vehicle in night condition switching headlights between high and low beam automatically.

Prerequisite for activation

1. Front Camera should be fault and blockage free.
2. Front windshield should be clean.
3. HBA is ON in Infotainment Setting
4. Auto light mode is turned ON.
5. High Beam is ON.
6. Vehicle speed is more than around 20 Km/h.

User Settings

HBA retains last user settings after every ignition ON.

1. User can turn HBA feature OFF from Infotainment Settings
2. User can turn HBA feature ON from Infotainment Settings

In infotainment system user interface, press the following button sequence to reach HBA user settings page

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >> Driver Assistance >> Drive assist

Feature Operation

Warning Behavior (When HBA ON)



When HBA feature is active tell-tale or icon shall appear in the instrument cluster panel in green color.

In this case, when an oncoming vehicle is detected, the system switches the High Beam to Low Beam. And when the vehicle is passed, then the Low beam is switched back to High Beam.

If High Beam is turned OFF due to bright streetlights, then once the streetlight location is crossed completely, High Beam may be turned back ON.

Feature Failure Warning Behavior



If HBA system fails, then pop up message may appear in the instrument cluster along with tell-tale in amber color.

To resolve this failure the user should try cleaning the windshield camera of any obstruction/blockage. If the issue persists, then turn Ignition OFF to ON. If the issue is still there, then visit service center.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

HBA is subject to certain system limitations and may keep High beam OFF for certain limitations and ON for few other limitation conditions.

- Operation at up/down hill.
- Operation at curve.
- If HBA fails due to any reason including vehicle head lamp fault.
- Unrecognized Front headlamp of oncoming vehicle.
- Unrecognized rear taillight.
- Construction area: For temporarily installed reflectors. There is a possibility of false recognition of temporarily installed reflectors.
- In the case of rainy weather: Water is left on the road after rain, and light from the light source is reflected. There is a possibility of misrecognition due to reflection of the light source due to the moisture of the road during rainy weather.
- After detecting low beam from oncoming vehicle, HBA may give flash from low beam to high beam and again low beam due to any other light sources present around or due to camera detection performance.

Disclaimer

- If HBA detects the light sources of oncoming vehicle only for short period, HBA can stay in high beam without switching low beam.
- In the case that obviously appeared light sources of oncoming vehicle over the guardrail are detected, HBA may switch high beam to low beam.
- In the city or in a light source area such as traffic sign, electronic sign board, building light, streetlight, HBA may switch high beam to low beam.
- HBA shall not operate at daytime even though High Beam is on by the auto light sensor.
- HBA will operate in following weather conditions:
  - The normal nighttime environment in which the light of the front vehicle is detected by the naked eye.

5. Traffic Sign Recognition(TSR)

Traffic Sign recognition (TSR) is a feature by which a vehicle is able to recognize the traffic signs available on the road.

Prerequisite for Activation

Front camera should be fault and blockage free

Front windshield should be clean

Vehicle speed is above 0 km/h

User Settings

1. User can turn TSR feature ON from Infotainment setting menu.
2. User can turn TSR feature OFF from Infotainment setting menu.

In infotainment system user interface, press the following button sequence to reach TSR user settings page

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >> Driver Assistance >> Drive assist

Feature Operation



Sign is displayed in the instrument cluster panel when TSR recognizes the Speed Limit Sign.



Sign is displayed in the instrument cluster panel when TSR recognizes the End of speed limit sign/End of restriction sign.



Sign is displayed in the instrument cluster panel when TSR recognizes the No Overtaking Allowed sign.

Failure Warning Behavior

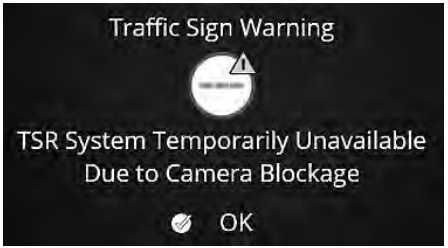


If the system malfunctions, below tell-tale will appear in the instrument cluster panel and a pop up message “TSR System Unavailable. Please Contact Service Center” is shown on Infotainment screen.





If the system Temporary Unavailable due to camera blockage, tell-tale will appear in the instrument cluster panel and a pop up message “TSR System Temporarily Unavailable. Please Contact Service Center” is shown on Infotainment screen.



To resolve this failure the user should try cleaning the windshield camera of any obstruction/blockage. If the issue persists, then turn Ignition OFF to ON. If the issue is still there, then visit service center.

Limitations of TSR

TSR cannot recognize or it can misrecognize the signs on the road under some conditions. Those conditions are as follows

1. Day coarse conditions
   - In the case that the traffic signs cannot be distinguished due to shadow caused by overpass or trees.
   - In case of low sunlight, heavy rain and heavy snow.
   - In case of traffic sign occluded by obstacle near road such as a tree, vehicle, etc.
   - In case of damaged traffic sign.
   - In case of poor visibility being impossible to recognize traffic signs.
   - In case of faded traffic sign.
   - In case of strong curve road
   - In case of multi-lane traffic signs may not recognized in third lane due to long distance.
2. Night coarse conditions
   - In case of poor illumination to the traffic sign caused by headlamp lighting angle.
   - In case of reflection from the traffic sign.
   - In case of low sunlight, heavy rain and heavy snow.
   - In case of traffic sign occluded by obstacle near road such as a tree, vehicle, etc.
   - In case of damaged traffic sign.
   - In case of poor visibility being impossible to recognize traffic signs.
   - In case of faded traffic sign.

Disclaimer:

The traffic sign on road which is not as per Vienna convention may not get detected. TSR signs will be detected only when they fall in TSR system detection zone.

Following signs may not be detected in every case or at all:

- Non-standard signs which are not as per Vienna Convention
- Signs with yellow background
- Speed Limit signs ending in 5 like with 15, 25, etc.
- Speed limit signs having extra characters like kmph etc.
- Speed limit signs having extra images like small cars etc.
- Traffic signs will be detected only when they fall in TSR system detection zone within 10 Mtr.

6. Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (if equipped)

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a comfort feature that allows a vehicle's cruise control system to adapt the host vehicle's speed automatically even in traffic conditions. Feature detects vehicles, which are in the host vehicle's path. If slower moving vehicle is detected the ACC system will slow down the host vehicle speed and maintain appropriate distance from the target vehicle. If the system detects that the forward vehicle is no longer present in the host vehicle's path, the system will accelerate the vehicle back to its set cruise control speed.

The feature identifies the nature of traffic and distance from other vehicles and help to adjust the speed and distance of the host vehicle according to vehicle moving in front.

Disclaimer

- ACC is drive assist feature and it will not avoid collision.
- Please read and understand owner's manual before using ACC feature in real conditions. Driver should be always carful and attentive while using ACC feature.
- Driver is always responsible when driving vehicle and in all environment conditions even if ACC is performing its control.
- Driver should follow all safety rules and regulations, traffic rules. Its driver responsibility to be alert and driver should have always control on vehicle even in ACC on mode.
- Driver should have safe and proper distance from preceding vehicle and apply brake on time as per real situation if system does not decelerate vehicle or does not maintain speed or distance from preceding vehicle.
- Driver should not validate ACC feature in real road conditions, incorrect way to use ACC may lead to severe accident and damage.
- Driver should always follow ACC alerts or warning given by system.
- ACC may decelerate slowly or may not stop the vehicle in time so driver should always be attentive and intervene through applying brake if required.
- Always drive in ACC active mode within speed limits.
- ACC should be used in less or mode rate traffic road conditions. Use of ACC where pedestrians crossing path is normal may lead to accident.
- ACC may not detect target and decelerate speed when any four-wheeler or two-wheeler cut-in immediately.
- ACC should always use in well-constructed and maintained road conditions.
- ACC should always use on road where clear visible lane marking and signboards are available.

ACC Switches



The steering wheel switches are used for ACC operations.

ACC Cruise ON/OFF: This button is used to ON/OFF the ACC function.

ACC Cruise RESUME/CANCEL: This button is used to resume to the initial set speed OR cancel the ACC function temporarily in same IGN cycle.

ACC SET+: This button is used to increase the Set speed. If user presses button for short duration, then set speed will increase by 1kmph and for long press set speed will increase by 10kmph.

ACC SET–: This button is used to decrease the Set speed. If user presses button for short duration, then set speed will decrease by 1kmph and for long press set speed will decrease by 10kmph.

ACC Time Gap: This button is used to set the desired distance between the host vehicle and the target vehicle.

Pre-requisites for Activation

- Front Camera and front RADAR are fault/blockage free.
- Front windshield and front bumper should be clean.
- Gear shall be in Drive Mode.
- Driver Seat belt should be buckle.
- Driver Door should be close.
- Autonomous braking feature should be enabled from User settings.
- Park Brake should not be engaged.
- Brake Pedal should not be pressed.
- Accelerator pedal should not be pressed
- Vehicle speed should be within 7 to 180 Kmph.
- No other system failures or degradation of functions related to AEB systems like Braking system, Engine management system, Steering system etc.
- FCW + AEB feature should be active from ADAS setting menu.

User Settings (Steering Wheel)

- When User presses ACC ON button from Steering wheel, this turns ACC in Standby Mode.
- Once vehicle speed is above 7 kmph and user presses the Resume button on steering wheel, this turns ACC in engaged mode and vehicle speed will set to 30 Kmph.
- When User presses ACC RESUME OR SET+/SET- short or long button from steering wheel, this turns ACC standby mode to ACC active mode un-

less any feature inhibit conditions are true.

- When user presses SET+/- button ACC set speed will increase/decrease.
- When user presses Cancel button from steering wheel, this turns ACC from Engaged to Standby.
- During ACC active follow mode if vehicle stops for more than 5 sec then user has to press resume button to engage ACC again.
- When ACC is in standby mode and user presses ACC Time Gap switch for long duration then ACC will turn to CC standby mode. If user wants to transit from CC to ACC mode again then user need to press same button (ACC Time Gap Switch).
- User can change/set the time gap in active and standby mode by pressing ACC time gap switch.
- When User presses ACC OFF button from Steering wheel, this turns ACC OFF.
- When User Engages ACC at a speed lower than 30kmph and more than 7 kmph, then ACC speed will be set as 30kmph and vehicle speed will increase to 30kmph if there is no obstacle present in the path.
- When User Engages ACC at a speed higher than 30kpmh, then that speed will be set as ACC speed and vehicle will cruise at that speed if no obstacle is present in the path.
- If ACC is ON/Engaged and User Activates the Hill Descent Control function by pressing the HDC button, then ACC will be OFF/Standby. If HDC is already activated and user tries to activate the ACC, then ACC won't be active. HDC function has always higher priority than ACC.
- Overtake Assist Control: During the Follow Control mode, if the driver has will to overtake the target vehicle, OAC function will help to overtake the target vehicle by enhancing the acceleration smoothly. For OAC activation, Turn indicator must be ON and minimum host vehicle speed should by 20kmph.

ACC Modes

Active Cruise Mode – If there is no vehicle in the path of subject vehicle, then it will cruise at a speed equal to ACC set speed.

Active Follow Mode – If there is a vehicle in the path of the subject vehicle, then it will maintain a distance from the target vehicle equivalent to the distance set by the user.

Stop - Hold Mode – If the preceding vehicle is stopped then host vehicle will also stop. If the preceding vehicle moves then host vehicle will also move without user intervention. Now after 5 sec of stop mode to restart ACC user intervention is required irrespective of preceding vehicle. User can exist from stop hold mode by double pressing ACC resume/Cancel button.

ACC Telltale Behaviours



Standby Mode – During this mode ACC will be ON in standby mode as user presses ACC ON/OFF switch. ACC will not perform any control in standby mode. This telltale will be shown to user in white

color when ACC is in Standby mode.



Active Mode – During this mode ACC will be in engaged mode and control for ACC function is performed as per valid target detection. In ACC active mode above telltale will be shown to user in green color

ACC Display Behaviour

1. Visual Display behavior when ACC is in Active Cruise mode - then only subject vehicle to be shown to user.
2. Visual Display behavior when ACC is in follow mode - then target vehicle will be shown in blue color.
3. Visual Display behavior when ACC is standby mode - then only subject vehicle to be shown to user.

ACC Warning Behaviour

1. Warning behavior when ACC is in Override

When ACC is Active, driver takes the control of the Vehicle by pressing accelerator. Below popup will appear on the instrument cluster panel.



2. Warning behavior when ACC is Available to Resume.

When Vehicle stopped following a target vehicle and ACC is Active, Driver can resume the vehicle by pressing Resume switch or Acceleration pedal to restart the ACC if the target vehicle moves. Below popup will appear on the instrument cluster panel.

If the target vehicle moves before 5 seconds, then host vehicle will resume itself. No User intervention is required here.



3. Warning behavior when Front Object is disappeared at low speed.

When ACC is active and following a target vehicle moving at low speed (Under 30kmph) and If target vehicle disappears, below warning will appear on instrument cluster panel. Here the vehicle speed will increase automatically to the minimum set speed (30kpmh).



4. ACC will get deactivated and go to standby state when Brake pedal is pressed.
5. Warning behavior when front vehicle apply rapid brake.

When target vehicle is shown in red color, user has to take over ACC system. The situation when ACC deceleration is insufficient due to rapid braking of preceding vehicle, the user must aware about this case and take control to apply enough braking.

6. Warning behavior when ACC is in Safety check mode.

When ACC is in safety check mode then “Safety Check in Progress. ACC System Will be available in while” message will be shown to user for 5 sec. During this mode

ACC will be unavailable to user.

Failure Warning Behaviour of ACC

1. Telltale behavior when ACC Permanent failure - ACC Permanent unavailable. This below telltale will appear in orange color in instrument cluster panel.



ⓘ NOTE

Please Visit Nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.

During permanent ACC failure warning message will appear to customer as Adaptive Cruise control System Failure Please contact authorized TATA service center for 5 sec of duration. In this case the customer should visit the TATA Service Center and get the issue rectified.

2. Telltale behavior when ACC Temporary failure - ACC Temporarily unavailable due to Radar/Camera blockage. Below telltale will appear in instrument cluster panel.



ⓘ NOTE

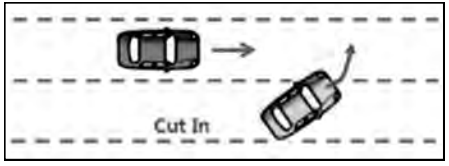
Please Visit Nearest TATA Motors Authorised Service Center to Unblock Radar/Camera.

During ACC temporary failure warning will appear to customer as Adaptive cruise control temporarily unavailable due to Radar/Camera blockage for 5 sec of duration. In this case the customer should ensure cleaning any dust/mud/blockage from the RADAR and Camera mounting area (Front Bumper and Windshield), then make IGN OFF and then IGN ON again. If this doesn't solve the issue, then customer should visit the Tata Service Centre and get the issue rectified.

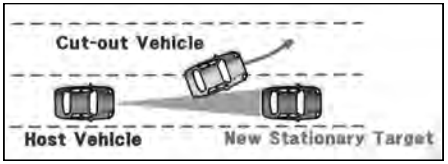
System Limitation Scenarios

ACC system is subject to system limitations and may be unavailable or degraded performance in following situations.

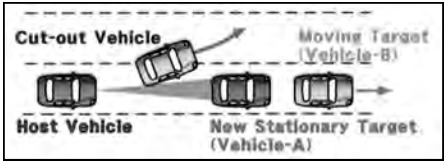
1. Risk of collision in close cut-in - When vehicle is active with ACC and accelerating, if any vehicle comes immediately from adjacent lane, then there is risk of collision if the distance between subject and target vehicle is small.



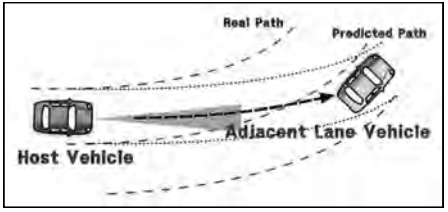
2. Risk of collision in close cut-out vehicle - When Host vehicle ACC is active and it is following a target vehicle, then if the target vehicle changes its lane and a stationary vehicle is present ahead in the host vehicle lane then there is a possibility of collision with the new stationary target vehicle due to backlight glare or other Camera limitation.

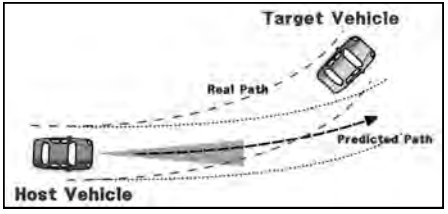


3. Risk of collision ignoring stopped vehicle - When Host vehicle ACC is active and it is following a target vehicle, then if the target vehicle changes its lane and a stationary vehicle is present and another moving vehicle is present ahead of that in the host vehicle lane then there is a possibility of collision with the new stationary target vehicle due to moving vehicle being recognized as the new target.

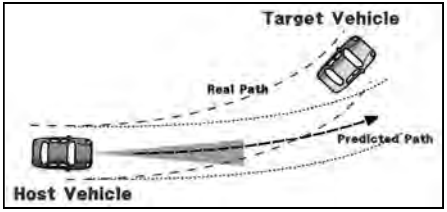


4. Risk of missing lane due to curvature entry/exit situation - ACC system predicts the lane curvature in driving appropriately. If curvature of the road differs from the predicted curvature, then adjacent lane can be selected as the host vehicle lane and target vehicle in the actual host vehicle lane can be missed. Alternately, a vehicle present in the adjacent lane can be detected as target vehicle.

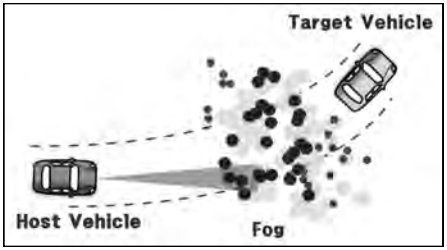




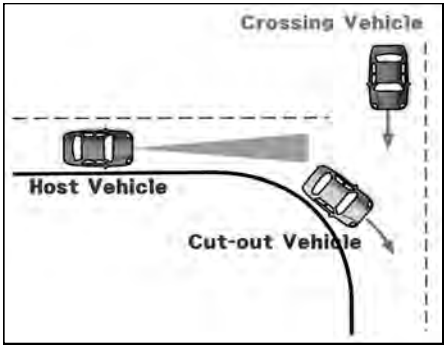
5. Risk of missing lane due to Excessive Curvature Curve - ACC system is designed to work with minimum curvature of around 125m. If the radius of curvature of the road is smaller than 125m, then an inadequate acceleration/deceleration can occur due to difficulty of detecting the inner lane.



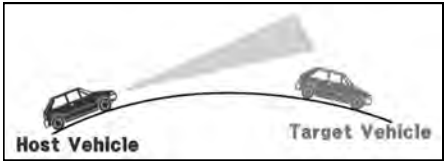
6. Risk of collision due to weather conditions - If the driver uses the ACC in the bad weather conditions (snow, rain, fog, etc.) or during low visibility situation, the sensor limit may cause a collision between the vehicle and pedestrians/Vehicle ahead.



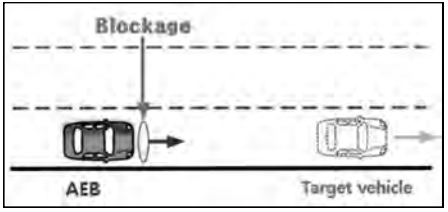
7. Risk of collision due to Intersection situation - If the vehicle ahead cuts out at the intersection, there is a possibility of collision with the transverse moving vehicle due to rapid acceleration of host vehicle.



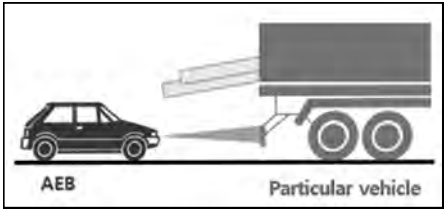
8. Risk of collision due to road gradient change - The target vehicle can be missed when crossing a section of road where the road gradient changes. For e.g. a hill or an underground road.



9. Risk of collision due to Sensor Blockage - In case of Sensors (front radar, front camera) contamination, blockage case can occur, and collision of the front vehicle and pedestrians is possible.

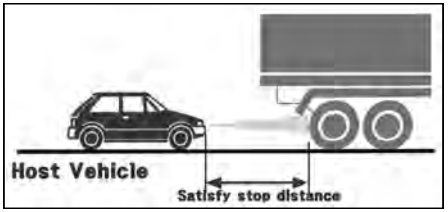


10. Risk of collision due to Particular vehicle -When a specific type of load is loaded or a special vehicle, it can collide if it is not selected as the target vehicle due to the sensor detection limit.

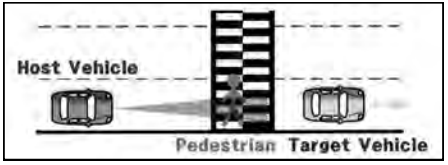


11. Risk of collision due to excessive load of preceding vehicle - If the height of front preceding vehicle is very high, in

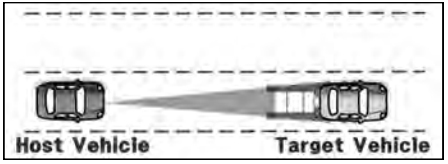
such case sensor may not recognize the vehicle and collision may occur.



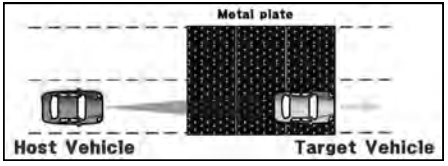
12. Risk of Collision due to inability to recognize the pedestrian - ACC system doesn't control people, especially if a pedestrian appears in front of the host vehicle during the Stop & Go situation, the host vehicle may collide with the pedestrian.



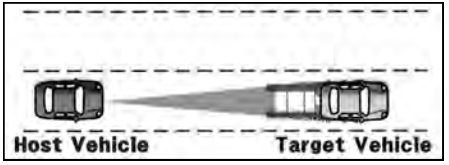
13. Risk of Collision due to excessive braking of the preceding vehicle - When ACC system is active and vehicle is moving, if preceding vehicle applied sudden brake, then collision may occur.



14. Detection performance deterioration due to roadside structures - If a construction section, railroad track, or other metallic object is on the road (e.g., tollgate, subway construction site, tunnel, lane-proximity guardrail, etc.), this may affect the detection performance and front vehicle may not be detected. This may cause the collision.



15. Takeover Request If excessive braking applied by Preceding Vehicle -If the Preceding Vehicle brakes beyond the ACC maximum deceleration limit, Host vehicle might collide with target vehicle. In such case ACC Takeover Request warning displays on cluster to alert the Host vehicle Driver.



7. Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA)

ISA (Intelligent Speed Assist System) is a safety feature that adjust the ACC-set speed based on the speed limit detected via traffic signboards and/or Map provided speed limit. ISA system ensures that vehicle speed does not exceed a safe or legal speed limit while ACC is active.

Prerequisite for activation

The following conditions shall be satisfied to activate ISA

The front facing camera must be operational and free of obstructions.

Driver must ensure that both the ISA app and the Navigation app are updated to the latest version available in the Arcade app store.

- Driver must ensure the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is active.
- Driver must ensure that the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system is active in order to utilize the ISA functionality.
- Driver must ensure that there are no failures or degradation of functions related to the steering system, braking system, or any other critical systems
- Driver must ensure that there are no failures or degradation of functions related to the steering system, braking system, or any other critical systems
- Driver must ensure that there are no failures or degradation of functions related to the steering system, braking system, or any other critical systems

ⓘ NOTE

This system does not guarantee safety or autonomous driving, so the driver should always pay close attention.

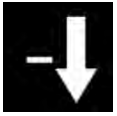
How to use ISA feature

The ISA feature can be activated from infotainment by pressing the following sequence:

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >> Driver Assistance >> Traffic sign recognition and Speed Assist >> Intelligent Speed Assist.

It is important to ensure that the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) mode is active before utilizing the Intelligent Speed Assist (ISA) feature.

When the ISA system detects that the current road speed limit is lower than the ACC set speed value, the driver will be notified by a blinking this tell-tale indicator on the instrument cluster for 5 seconds, accompanied by a single audible chime alert.



Upon hearing the chime alert and observing the blinking tell-tale indica-tor as mentioned above, the driver can press the “SET-” button (while the tell-tale is blinking) on the steering wheel to adjust the ACC set speed to match the detected speed limit.

When the ACC Set Speed is adapted/adjusted to the detected speed limit, the driver will receive the following pop-up message for a duration of 5 seconds: “ACC set speed adapted to detected speed limit.”

By observing the above mentioned tell-tale indicator blinking, the driver can press the “SET-” button (while tell-tale is blinking) on the steering wheel to adjust the ACC set speed to match the detected speed limit.

When ACC Set Speed is adapted / adjusted to detected speed limit, Driver will get below pop up message for 5 sec duration: “ACC set speed changed”



Failure Warnings

- When ISA is in a temporary failure state, the tell-tale indicator below will be displayed along with a 5-second pop-up message: “Intelligent speed assist system is temporarily unavailable”.



- When ISA is in a permanent failure state, the tell-tale indicator below will be displayed along with a 5-second pop-up message: ”Intelligent speed assist system failure, please contact the service center”

System limitations

ISA feature subject to system limitation and unavailable or degrade performance or give false warning in following situations.

- For Speed limit signs with value lower than 30 Kmph, ISA will not reduce the ACC set Speed. However, Driver will be informed through Over speed warning and ISA prompt about the Over speeding.
- The final functionality of the ISA system depends on the availability of map data and/or Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR).
- TSR Limitations: The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) feature relies on a camera sensor and has certain limitations, including the inability to detect three-digit speed limit signs, multi-stacked speed limit signs, and signboards that are not installed according to VINNA conventions (e.g., a white background with numbers in black and red outer circle) or that are incorrectly placed or signboards out-side the camera’s field of view.
- MAP Data Limitation: The ISA system relies on up-to-date map data to determine speed limits. Inaccuracies or delays in map data updates can lead to the system displaying incorrect speed limit information.
- ISA system will not work in some situation where speed sign boards are present but the MAP data does not provide speed limit information.
- Inclement weather (rain, snow, fog, dust, haze, mist etc.)
- Camera blockage (direct sunlight or headlamp glare on camera, mud/ dirt/moisture/ stickers/ debris on windshield surface in front of camera etc.)
- The ISA feature may not perform as expected due to temporary events such as road construction, accidents, or adverse weather conditions.

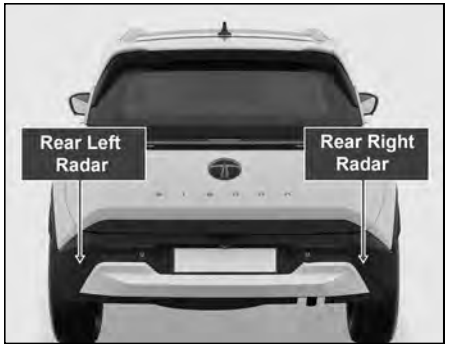
- The performance of ISA can be degraded in areas with poor GPS reception, such as urban canyons, tunnels, or areas with dense foliage, as the system requires accurate positioning data.
- ISA systems may occasionally trigger false alarms or fail to detect speed limit changes.

Cautions

- The ISA system is a driving assist feature designed to enhance driving comfort. However, the driver remains fully responsible for adhering to traffic regulations and maintaining safe control of the vehicle at all times.
- Drivers must remain attentive, monitor their surroundings, and be ready to override the ISA system when necessary to ensure safe operation.
- For accurate and reliable performance, the map data used by the ISA system must be updated frequently. Drivers are responsible for ensuring that the system relies on the most current map information.
- The ISA system may be affected by factors such as outdated map data, complex road layouts, or poor GPS reception. Drivers should be aware of these limitations and avoid relying solely on the system.
- Weather conditions, road changes, and signal disruptions can impact the performance of the ISA system. Drivers must be prepared to take control whenever the system's functionality is compromised.
- ISA systems may occasionally experience malfunctions or unexpected behaviour. In such events, drivers must take immediate and full control of the vehicle to ensure safety.

Rear Advanced Driver Assistance System (Rear ADAS) (if equipped)

Rear ADAS features uses two rear corner radars, which will placed on corners of the rear bumper of the vehicle.



ⓘ NOTE

- *The correct operation of the rear corner radar sensors will be compromised if they are misaligned due to accident damage at the rear of the vehicle.*
-

- *Rear ADAS may not work properly if external accessories are installed at rear bumper area, leading to improper operation.*

If any damage to rear bumper of the vehicle, it is recommended to get the vehicle inspected by TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.

Rear ADAS Malfunction:



When outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the “ORVM indicator failure. Rear ADAS feature Impacted. Please contact service center” message will appear on the cluster for several seconds.

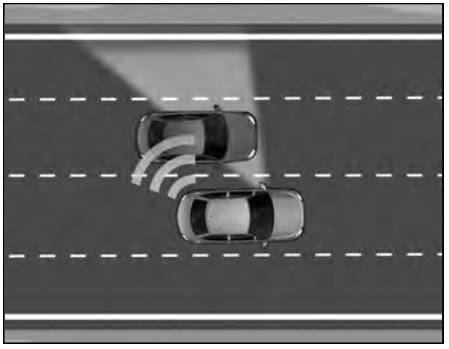


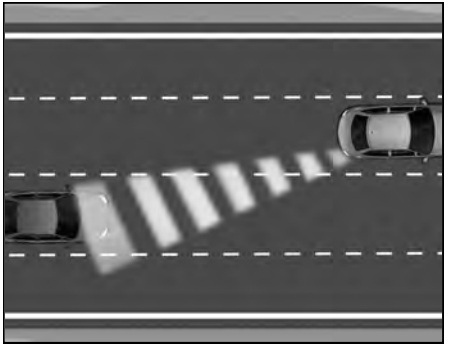
In this case, it is recommended to get the vehicle inspected by TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.

Please make sure the warning indicators in the ORVM’s are not obscured by stickers or any other objects.

7. Blind Spot Detection - Lane Change Alert (BSD-LCA)

BSD-LCA detects moving objects present in the adjacent lanes and warns if there are moving objects present in blind spots of the host vehicle or there is a high speed closing vehicle in adjacent lanes. Warning to the driver is given in stages.





Prerequisite for activation

The following condition shall be satisfied

to activate BSD-LCA

1. Rear Corner Radars and other related systems are fault free.
2. For AT/AMT/DCT vehicles (if equipped) the gear engaged shall be Neutral (N) or Drive (D).
3. For Manual Transmission vehicles the gear engaged shall be Neutral (N) or any of the Forward gears.
4. Vehicle speed is above 20 kmph approximately.

User Settings

1. For first Ignition on vehicle, BSD-LCA will be default ON. In any IGN cycle, if user changes user settings, then those settings will be remembered for subsequent IGN cycles.
2. User can turn ON/OFF BSD-LCA feature using infotainment screen.

In infotainment system user interface, press the following button sequence to reach BSD-LCA user settings page

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >>Driver Assistance >> Drive assist.

Feature Warning Behavior

When the conditions for BSD-LCA warnings are met for an object in BSD-LCA zone,

1. The warning indicator on the outside rear-view mirror will illuminate as follows:



Level 1 Warning (Object detected in the BSD-LCA zone): The warning light on the ORVM will be continuously ON.

Level 2 Warning: (Object detected in the BSD-LCA zone and Turn signal ON-same side as where object is detected): - The warning light on the ORVM will blink along with audible warning. If turn indicator is switched OFF level 2 warning will be deactivated.

ⓘ NOTE

Audible warnings are not repeated until the collision threat visual alert disappears.

Failure Warning Behavior



When BSD-LCA is not working properly, the “Blind spot detection system failure. Contact service centre**”** message will appear along with tell-tale on the cluster for several seconds.



When rear corner radar is covered with any material which will influence BSD –LCA working, the “Blind spot detection system temporarily unavailable. Contact service centre” message will appear along with tell-tale on the cluster for several seconds.

If any of these malfunctions occurs, it is recommended to get the vehicle inspected by TATA MOTORS Authorised Service

Center.

Limitations of BSD-LCA

- The Level 2 BSD-LCA turn-signal warning does not operate when the hazard lights are ON
- BSD-LCA may not function properly, under the following situations:
  - The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a very short time.
  - Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle at very high speed.
  - Your vehicle changes lane without giving turn indicators.
  - The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you.
  - When your vehicle overtakes other vehicle and relative speed between the two vehicles is low.
  - When your vehicle is braking.
  - When your vehicle is moving in scenarios such as sharp turns, junctions, roundabouts, etc.
- BSD-LCA may not operate properly when driving on a curved road as,
  - The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.
  - The function may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.
- BSD-LCA may not function correctly when the road merges or splits, and it may fail to detect vehicles in the adjacent lane
- BSD-LCA may not operate properly when driving on a slope. It may fails to detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Disclaimer

Since the detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road; BSD-LCA may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. On the other hand, on a wide road, BSD-LCA may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.

8. Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

RCTA system warns the driver while reversing out of a parking spot or where there can be a possibility of a collision with a vehicle or an object crossing sideways from behind.



Prerequisite for activation

The following condition shall be satisfied to activate RCTA

1. Rear Corner Radars AND other related systems are fault free.
2. Ignition shall be in ON state. Engine can be in either Running or in OFF

state.

3. The R (Reverse) gear engaged.
4. Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h approximately.

User Settings

1. For first Ignition on vehicle, RCTA will be default ON. In any IGN cycle, if user changes user settings, then those settings will be remembered for subsequent IGN cycles.
2. User can turn ON/OFF RCTA feature using infotainment screen.

In infotainment system user interface, press the following button sequence to reach RCTA user settings page

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >>Driver Assistance >> Drive assist.

Feature Warning Behavior

When the conditions for activating the RCTA warning are met for any object in RCTA zone,

1. The warning indicator on the outside rear-view mirror will blink if an object is recognized in RCTA zone.



2. A warning icon (direction specific) will appear on the infotainment screen.







3. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.

Failure Warning Behavior



When RCTA is not working properly, the “Rear cross traffic alert system failure. Contact service centre” message will appear along with icon on the infotainment screen for several seconds.



When Rear corner radar is covered with any material which will influence RCTA working, the “Rear cross traffic alert system temporarily

unavailable. Contact service center." message will appear along with icon on the infotainment screen for several seconds.

If any of these malfunctions occurs, it is recommended to get the vehicle inspected by TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.

Limitations of RCTA

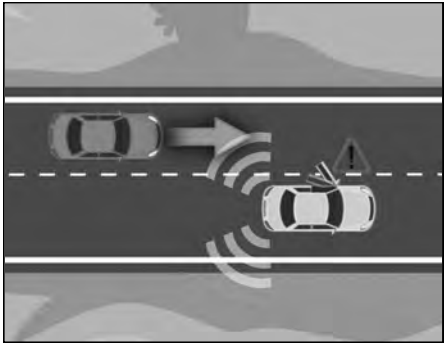
- While reversing near an obstruction (like vehicle or structure): RCTA may not warn the driver when reversing near a vehicle or structure and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right.
- RCTA may provide degraded functionality when the vehicle is on a slope (uphill/downhill) or near it. In this case system may not warn the driver.

Disclaimer

- While reversing out of complex parking situations: RCTA may/may not give the warning/may operate unexpectedly in the situations where other vehicles are parking or coming out of parking near your vehicle.
- When your vehicle is parked diagonally:
  - RCTA may provide limited functionality when coming out of diagonal parking space and may not detect vehicle approaching in RCTA zone.
  - RCTA system may operate unexpectedly during complex diagonal parking situations (like slow moving vehicle coming very close, vehicles parked in adjacent very closely etc.)
- RCTA may detect vehicles in front of you while parking reverse into a space with a wall or structure in rear/side area. In this case system may provide unnecessary warning.
- RCTA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly when the approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow.
- RCTA may operate unexpectedly in case of heavy traffic when multiple other vehicles are approaching from both sides.

9. Door Open Alert (DOA)

DOA system warns the passengers in the car about the presence of approaching vehicles from behind which may hit the door while opening the respective side door.



ⓘ NOTE

Door Open Alert is an aid system only. It is the responsibility of the user to open the door with due attention, in a way which is safe for the vehicle, and other road users, so that serious injuries can be avoided.

Prerequisite for activation

The following condition shall be satisfied to activate DOA

1. Rear Corner Radars AND other related systems are fault free.
2. Vehicle speed is below 3 km/h approximately.
3. Ignition is ON and approximately for 3 minutes after ignition is turned OFF, but turns off immediately if the vehicle is locked externally.

User Settings

1. For first Ignition on vehicle, DOA will be default ON. In any IGN cycle, if user changes user settings, then those settings will be remembered for subsequent IGN cycles.
2. User can turn ON/OFF DOA feature using infotainment screen.

In infotainment system user interface, press the following button sequence to reach DOA user settings page

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >>Driver Assistance >> Drive assist.

Feature Warning Behavior

When the conditions for DOA warnings are met for any object in DOA zone,

1. The warning indicator on the outside rear-view mirror will illuminate as follows:



Level 1 Warning (Object detected in the zone): The warning light on the ORVM will be continuously ON.

Level 2 Warning (Object detected in the zone and respective side door opened): The warning light on the ORVM will blink.

2. In case of Level 2 warning (Object detected in the zone and respective side door opened): The warning light on the ORVM will blink along with audible warning on the cluster as shown below.



Failure Warning Behavior



When DOA functionality is not available, the “Door open alert system failure. Contact service centre” message will appear along with icon on the cluster screen for several seconds.

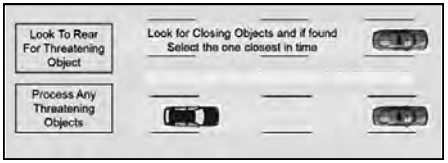
If this malfunction occurs, it is recommended to get the vehicle inspected by TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.

Disclaimer

Door open alert may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly when the approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow or in cases where the approaching vehicle is at certain angles.

10. Rear Collision Warning (RCW)

RCW identifies potential collision risks from the back of the vehicle. The system warns the driver of the rear vehicle of identified collision risks by automatically flashing the hazard lights of your vehicle.



ⓘ NOTE

RCW system shall be considered only as an alert function for driver of other vehicle when there is a risk of accident. It is not a reference for starting suitable braking action in such scenario by other vehicles.

Prerequisite for activation

The following condition shall be satisfied to activate RCW

1. Rear Corner Radars AND other related systems are fault free.
2. For AT/AMT/DCT vehicles (if equipped) the gear engaged shall be Park (P) or Drive (D) or Neutral (N) (In Neutral the vehicle should be in standstill).
3. For Manual Transmission vehicles the gear engaged shall be Neutral (N) (In Neutral the vehicle should be in standstill) or any of the Forward gears.
4. Vehicle speed is within system operating limit, when engaged gear is in Drive (D).

User Settings

1. For first Ignition on vehicle, RCW will be default ON. In any IGN cycle, if user changes user settings, then those settings will be remembered for subsequent IGN cycles.
2. User can turn ON/OFF RCW feature using infotainment screen

In infotainment system user interface, press the following button sequence to reach RCW user settings page

Go to Home page >> All App >> Settings >>Driver Assistance >> Drive assist.

Feature Warning Behavior

During an RCW warning, all turn indicators flash to alert the driver behind of a possible collision

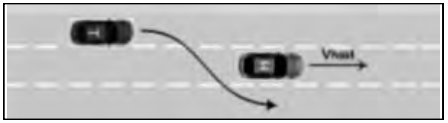
Failure Warning Behavior

- When RCW is not working properly, the “Rear Collision Warning system failure. Contact service centre” message will appear on the cluster for several seconds.
- When Rear corner radar is covered with any material which will influence RCW working, the “Rear Collision Warning system temporarily unavailable. Contact service centre” message will appear on the cluster for several seconds.

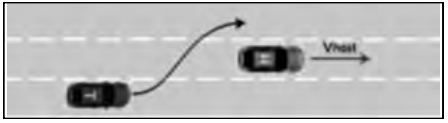
If any of these malfunctions occurs, it is recommended to get the vehicle inspected by TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.

Limitations of RCW

- When target is overtaking from left lane to right lane, RCW system may not trigger warning.



- When target is overtaking from right lane to left lane, RCW system may not trigger warning.



Disclaimer

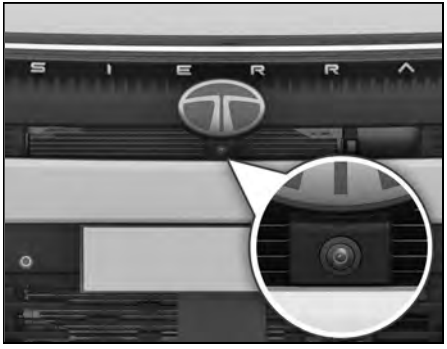
- In curved roads, RCW system may trigger warning inconsistently.
- RCW warning may not be triggered in case of lane merges or the rear vehicle is approaching at an angle.
- The system may not operate properly when your vehicle is moving in scenarios such as sharp turns, junctions, roundabouts, etc.
- The system may not operate when overlap of your vehicle and other vehicle is small.

SURROUND VIEW SYSTEM (SVS) (if equipped)

Surround view system displays the surroundings around the vehicle to the driver for safe and comfortable drive.

SVS assists the driver while reversing and maneuvering the vehicle at lower speeds.

Camera Locations As Shown In The Images



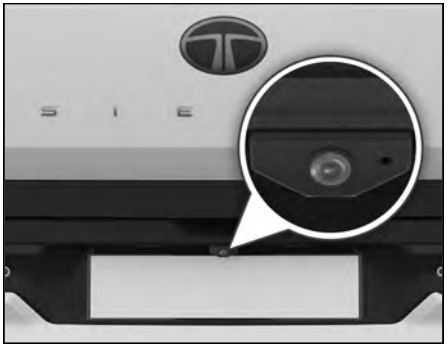
Front Camera



Left side Camera



Right Side Camera



Rear Camera

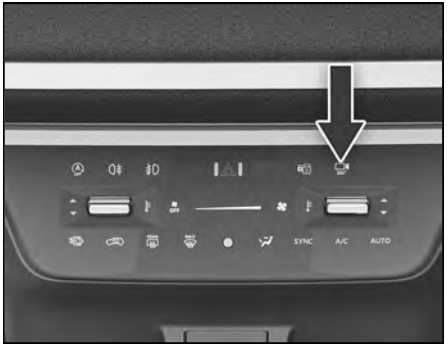
Activation Of SVS

The function is activated when:

1. Surround View soft switch is pressed



2. Surround View hard switch is pressed



3. Vehicle is in forward motion, N (Neutral) or reverse motion and vehicle speed is under 17 kmph and surround view soft switch is pressed.
4. Engage the reverse gear and vehicle speed is below 17 kmph.

Deactivation Of SVS

SVS function is deactivated when one of the following step is performed.

1. Surround view soft switch is pressed again or
2. Surround view hard switch is pressed again
3. Vehicle speed is more than 17 kmph
4. Disengage the reverse gear

ⓘ NOTE

- *When vehicle speed is more than 17 kmph, the SVS function will turn off. The function will not automatically turn on again, even though vehicle speed gets below 17 kmph. Press the switch again, to turn on the function.*
- *When vehicle speed is more than 17 Kmph SVS screen will be switch*

to only rear view during reverse gear.

- *During vehicle speed is more than 17 Kmph and driver activate through soft switch/hard switch rear view shall display to user.*

Surround View System Features

The Surround view system has the following features

1. 2D View
2. 3D View
3. Front Corner View
4. Rear Corner View
5. Full View
6. Settings
7. Cancel Icon

1. 2D View

By selecting 2D Icon which is available on the right corner side of the infotainment screen, cameras provide about 360 degree 2D top view of vehicle's surrounding.

In 2D top view mode 4 camera icons will be present around the model car image to switch to different sides of view. The different 2D views are as follows.

I. 2D Top view + Front view

II. 2D Top view + Rear view

III. 2D Top view + Left view

IV. 2D Top view + Right view

2D Top + Front view



2D Top + Right view



2D Top + Rear view



2D Top + Left view



2. 3D View

By selecting 3D Icon, cameras provide about 360 degree 3D view of vehicle's surrounding on the Infotainment screen

In 3D mode view 8 camera icons will be present around the model car image to switch to different angle of view.

3D View with 8 different views

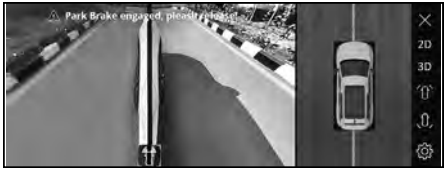


3. Front Corner View

If driver wants to focus on the front corner view, then the icon can be pressed to select the view.

By selecting front corner view icon, camera provides a focused view on the front left and right corners to provide a better visibility for safe maneuver.

Fig 3. Front corner view



4. Rear Corner View

If driver wants to focus on the rear corner view, then the icon can be pressed to select the view.

By selecting rear corner view icon, camera provides a focused view on the rear left and right corners to provide a better visibility for safe maneuver.

Fig 4. Rear corner view



5. Full View

I. 2D Full front view

By selecting 2D front view Icon which is available on the model car image, cameras provides about wide 2D front view of vehicle's surrounding on the Infotainment screen.

Press full view button to view front objects closer and press the same button to go back to the normal 2D front view.



2D Full Front view

II. 2D Full Rear view

By selecting 2D rear view Icon which is

available on the model car image, cameras provides about wide 2D view of vehicle's surrounding on the Infotainment screen.

Press full Rear View Camera view button to view rear objects closer and press the same button to go back to the normal 2D rear view.



2D Full Rear View

III. 2D Full Left view

By selecting 2D left view Icon which is available on the model car image, cameras provides about wide 2D view of vehicle's surrounding on the Infotainment screen.

Press full view button to view left objects closer and press the same button to go back to the normal 2D left view.



2D Full left view

IV. 2D Full Right view

By selecting 2D right view Icon which is available on the model car image, cameras provides about wide 2D view of vehicle's surrounding on the Infotainment screen.

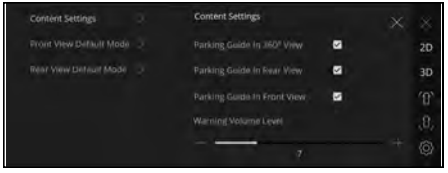
Press full view button to view right objects closer and press the same button to go back to the normal 2D right view.



2D Full Right view

6. Settings

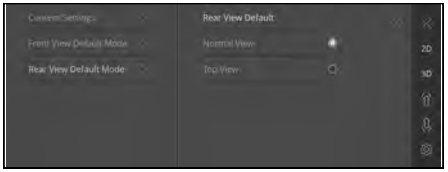
- By selecting the settings icon available on the infotainment screen, driver can change the settings as required.
- User can change the content settings based on the user choice.
- User can change the front and rear default view to any of the view i.e., either normal view or top view



SVS content settings



SVS front view default mode settings



SVS rear view default mode settings

7. Cancel Icon

By selecting the cancel icon which is available on the top right corner of the infotainment screen, user can exit from the surround view system function.

It can be used for all the SVS features such as 2D, 3D, front & rear corner views.

It cannot be visible when vehicle gear state is reverse gear.



Understanding Guidelines Indication

Static Guidelines



Dynamic Guidelines



Red Line

Indicates, if rear objects are in this colored zone, you have to stop the vehicle and not allowed to go backward. If you still go backward, your vehicle will hit the object.



Yellow Line

Indicates, if rear objects are in this colored zone, you have to take utmost care. However, objects fall in this zone, may not hit vehicle.



Green Line

Indicates, if rear object is in this colored zone, you have to be cautious. Still you can go backward safely.



PDC Guidelines Settings

User can change the timer settings for PDC guidelines which is available on the infotainment display

By selecting the infotainment settings icon available on the infotainment screen user is able to open the settings options available in the system.

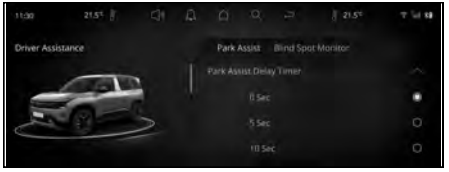


The system will display the below screen when user select the settings icon. Select the driver assistance icon which is available on the screen.



In driver assistance system will provide many other options in that user should select the park assist delay timer. System will provide three different option such as 0sec, 5 sec and 10sec.

Based on the user choice he/she can select any option from the three.



Blind View Monitor

Blind view monitor will helps to reduce the crashes that happens when driver is being overtaken or changing the lanes.

This system should work in ignition on and run condition irrespective of the vehicle speed.

We can enable/disable the blind view monitor in HMI settings based on the user choice.



Activation of Blind View Monitor

- This feature is activated when user turn on the left/right turn indicator.
- On activating the right turn indicator, right side rear view should be displayed on the infotainment along with static overlays.



Right rear side view when turn on the right indicator

- On activating the left turn indicator, left side rear view should be displayed on infotainment along with the static overlays.



Left rear side view when turn on the left indicator

ⓘ NOTE

The above images are for reference purpose only.

Deactivation of Blind View Monitor

This feature is deactivated when user turn off the left/right turn indicator.

Understanding Static Overlays Indication

Red Line: Indicates, if rear objects are behind this colored line, you are not allowed to change the lane. If you still change the lane, your vehicle will hit the object.

Yellow Line: Indicates, if rear objects are behind this colored line, you have to take utmost care. However, objects fall in this zone, may not hit vehicle.

Green Line: Indicates, if rear object is behind this colored line, you have to be cautious. Still you can safely change the lane.

ⓘ NOTE

- *When SVS is in active condition then user turn on the left/right turn indicator then system should display the blind view monitoring and if user turn off the turn indicator then system return back to the SVS screen.*
- *When SVS is not in active condition, user turn on the left/right turn indicator then system should display the blind view monitoring. Once user turn off the turn indicator then system return back to infotainment home screen.*

Camera Precautions:

⚠ WARNING

- As the camera is, IP protected, do not detach, disassemble or modify in any manner from the actual position. This will show required visual information in display.
- Do not use camera when tailgate is open. If tailgate is open, visual information may not be the actual rear view of the vehicle & system will warn with message ‘Tail Gate Open, Please close.
- Do not use camera when driver/passenger door is open. If any one of the door is open, visual information may not be the actual view of the vehicle & system will warn with message ‘Door Open, Please close’. And also corresponding door side display shall be in dark image.
- Do not use camera when ORVM is folded. If ORVM is folded, visual information may not be the actual view of the vehicle & system will

warn with message 'ORVM Folded'.

- When the camera is operated under fluorescent lights, sodium light or mercury light etc., illuminated areas on the lens may appear to flicker in the display.
- Do not attach any advertisement or styling or any kind of stickers on top of camera. If this happens, camera cannot provide you the visual image and may damage camera.
- Do not add any accessory, which will obstruct camera field of view.

Cleaning Camera

1. Due to environmental reasons, dust, mud or fog may accumulate on the camera lens. So regularly clean the camera lens.
2. Use water to clean the camera lens. Do not use extreme cold or hot water. Rapid changes in temperature may brittle the camera lens. Do not apply High Pressure water for cleaning.
3. Wipe the camera lens with soft cloth.
4. Do not use hard cloth or material to wipe the camera lens. This will cause scratches on the camera, and leads to deteriorated visual image on the display.
5. Do not apply organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to clean the camera. This may damage the lens
6. Do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone etc). This may damage the camera lens
7. Do not apply heavy force on lens, while cleaning.
8. Do not remove mud, snow on the camera lens using stick or hard material. Use normal water and soft cloth.

⚠ WARNING

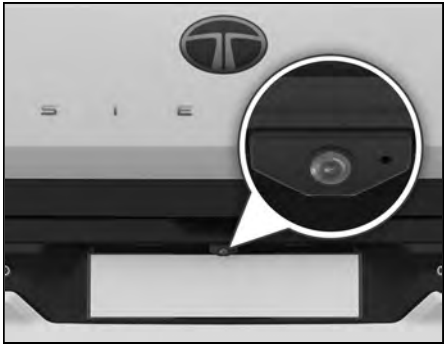
- The camera uses fish eye lens. So the size of the objects or in the display may differ from the actual size and distances in low light conditions, the screen may darken or image may appear faint.
- If the tyre sizes are changed, the position of the fixed guidelines displayed on the screen may change.
- During rainy conditions, image may get obscured. In such conditions, do not depend on camera view.
- The camera used in the vehicle, may not reproduce the same color of the real object.
- Do not apply any kind of force on the camera.
- High humidity and variation in ambient temperature may result into condensation inside the camera lens, which may further result into degradation of camera video feed on the screen. It is recommended that not to rely on camera video feed for parking assistance in such scenario. This phenomenon is temporary and will be automatically recovered with reduction in humidity and less variation in ambient temperature.

- The area displayed by the camera is limited. The camera does not display objects that are close to or below the bumper, underneath the vehicle, or objects out of the camera's field of view. The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation or road conditions.

⚠ WARNING

SVS system is an aid only. User need to check surrounding for safety.

REAR VIEW CAMERA



Rear View Camera is a visual reverse guiding system. When reversing or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area where you are reversing.

Activation

This system will start, if reverse gear is engaged, or park assist button (if equipped) is pressed or manual activation is done through Infotainment screen.

Deactivation

System will stop, if reverse gear is disengaged, or park assist button (if equipped) is pressed.

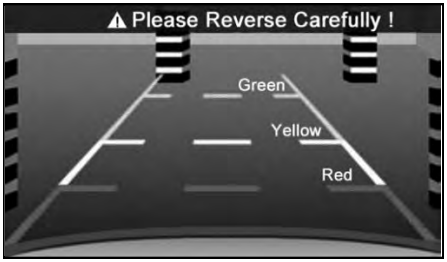
If started through infotainment, the system can be stopped using a cross button on infotainment screen.

The display will be shown on the infotainment screen.

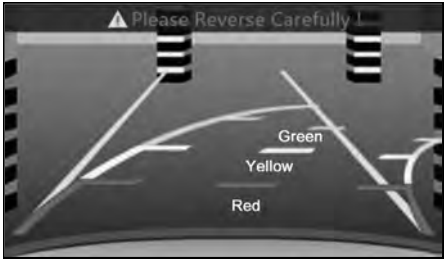




Understanding Guidelines Indication



Static guidelines



Dynamic guidelines

Green Line

You can safely reverse the vehicle, but be cautious if objects fall in this zone.

Yellow Line

You have to take utmost care if objects fall in this zone. However, the objects may not hit vehicle.

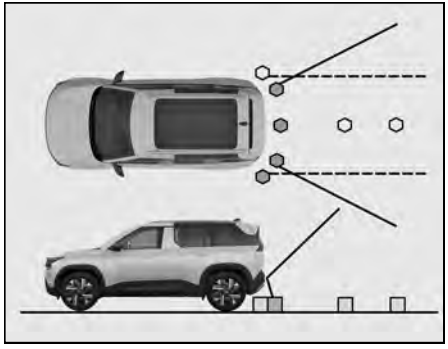
Red Line

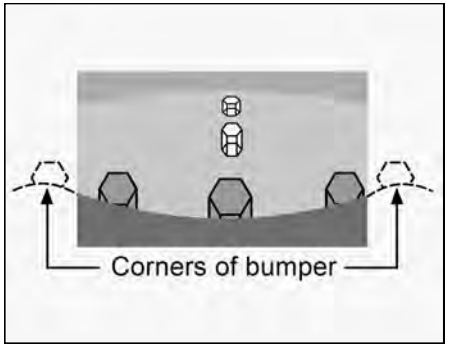
Red line indicates that you have to stop reversing the vehicle. If you still go backwards, the car will hit the obstacle.

Rear View Camera System Precautions

Area Displayed On Screen

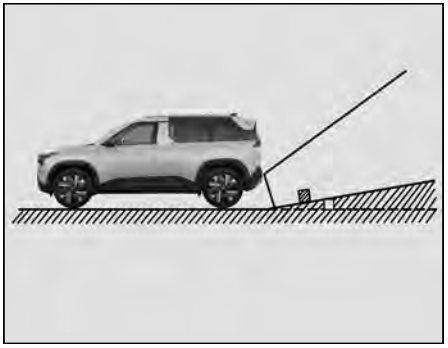
The rear view camera system displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.

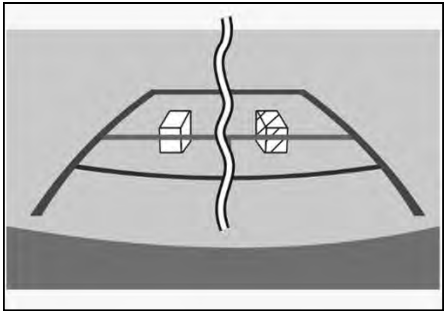




- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
- Objects, which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper, cannot be seen on the screen.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance. The camera may not display items that are located higher than the camera's field of view.

When Sharp Up Gradient Behind The Vehicle

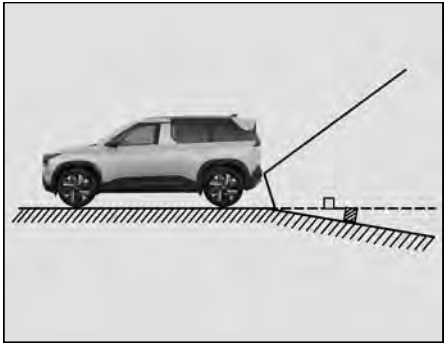


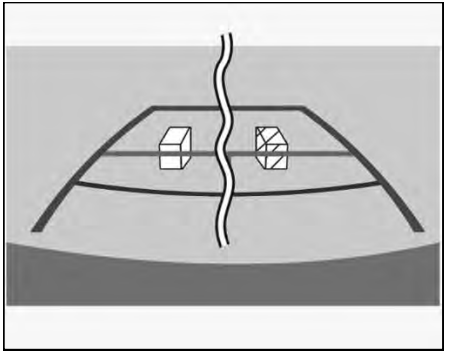


ⓘ NOTE

The distance guidelines will appear to be further from the vehicle than the actual distance.
Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.

When Sharp Down Gradient Behind The Vehicle

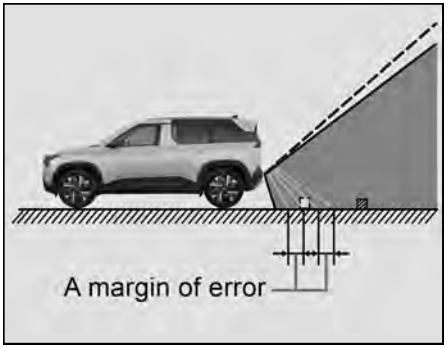




ⓘ NOTE

The distance guidelines will appear to be further from the vehicle than the actual distance.
Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.

When Any Part Of The Vehicle Sags

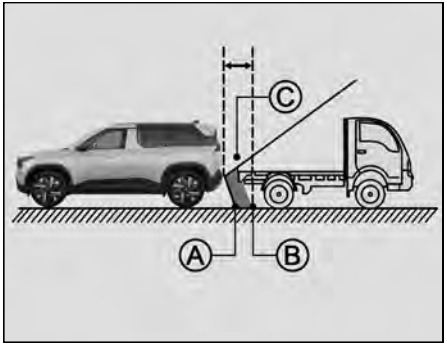


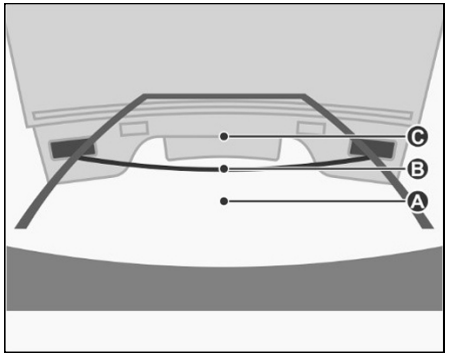
When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the fixed guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

When Approaching Three-dimensional Objects

The distance guidelines are displayed according to flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the distance guidelines. When approaching a three-dimensional object.

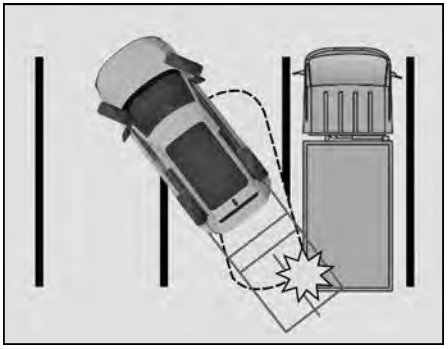
Distance guidelines

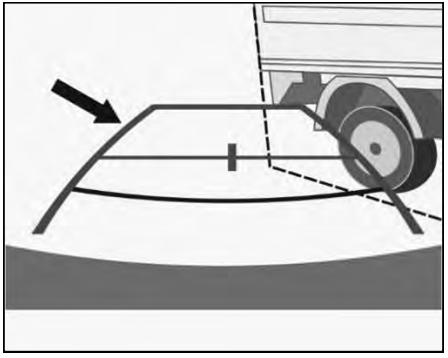




Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parked at point B. However, in reality if you back up to point A, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that A is closest and C is furthest away. However, in reality, the distance to A and C is the same, and B is further away from A and C.

Vehicle width guidelines





Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown below, the truck appears to be outside of the vehicle width guidelines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the vehicle width guidelines. In reality if you back up as guided by the vehicle width guidelines, the vehicle may hit the truck.

ⓘ NOTE

Rear View Camera may not work properly if external accessories are installed at rear bumper area, leading to improper operation.

PARK ASSIST SYSTEM (Front and Rear)

Park Assist System is an electronic parking aid that assist you to park vehicle safely when in reverse gear mode. It also provides front part assist (if equipped) if your vehicle speed is below 10Kmph and Front part assist option is enabled through infotainment screen.

It provides audio, visual information through vehicle infotainment system. Select this feature in infotainment display to see any obstacle behind/front of the vehicle.



The system also displays the Park assist screen when the reverse gear is engaged.

⚠ WARNING

0 to 25 cm obstacle detection performance is not guaranteed due to ultrasonic sensor technology limitation.

Variant where infotainment display is not present and audio warning is given through a buzzer, on activating the Park Assist system, a tone will be played within first two seconds to indicate the proper functioning of the system. After these two seconds, normal functioning of the system will continue. If no tone is heard for first two seconds, it shall mean that Park Assist System is faulty. The owner should, in that case, go to the nearest dealer for rectification.

Front Park Assist System (FPAS) (If equipped)



Activation Conditions

1. Front park assist option can be enabled through Infotainment screen.

Go to settings



Select Driver Assistance



Enable front park assist option



2. If reverse gear is engaged and Front park assist option is enabled through infotainment screen.

3. if user has turned ON Low speed activation from user settings menu and vehicle speed is below 10 kmph (Forward Direction) and some object is detected in the front of the vehicle then audio warning for 10 sec will sound, while the visual warning will continue to be shown till the object is present.

Deactivation Condition

1. System will stop, if reverse gear is disengaged.

2. If vehicle is speed is above 10Kmph.

3. If started through infotainment, the system can be stopped using a Front Park Assist option on infotainment screen.

Approx. Distance Range From Bumper (in cm)	Visual Warning	Audible Information
25 – 30	Red Zone	Continuous Beep
31 – 60	Yellow Zone	Fast Beep
61 – 100	Green Zone	Slow Beep

Reverse Park Assist System (RPAS)



Activation Condition

This system will start, if reverse gear is engaged, or park assist button (if equipped) is pressed or manual activation is done through Infotainment screen.

Deactivation Condition

System will stop, if reverse gear is disengaged, or park assist button (if equipped) is pressed.

If started through infotainment, the system can be stopped using a cross button on infotainment screen.

Approx. Distance Range From Bumper (in cm)	Audible Information
25 – 40	Continuous Beep
41 – 80	Fast Beep
81 – 120	Slow Beep

ⓘ NOTE

- *Audio warning may come from Infotainment system speaker or through Buzzer, depending on vehicle model and configuration.*

Park Assist System Limitations

Park Assist system is not a collision avoiding system. It is solely the driver's responsibility to park the vehicle safely.

Park Assist feature works on ultra sound echo technology, due to which performance is not guaranteed in following scenarios:

- If the object has a sharp edge surface, where surface may divert echoes from sensor reception.
- If object is mesh fence made up of thin

wires, where echoes can't be given by the surface.

- Fast moving objects passes in the sensor field of detection, where echoes are not processed by the system.
- If object is made/covered by foam or sponge or snow where ultrasonic sound signals are absorbed.
- Objects close to the rear bumper can go undetected by the Park Assist field of detection. Driver should use extreme caution while parking the vehicle.
- If height of the bumper is changed due to alteration to the suspension or other causes.
- If the sensor areas are extremely hot from direct sunlight or cold due to freezing weather.
- If Sensors are covered by a hand, sticker, accessory, etc.
- If ultrasonic noise is present around Vehicle due to heavy rain, wind other vehicle sensors, horn, engine, air braking system (large vehicles), Exhaust Fans, Wireless transmitters or mobile phones.
- If the vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h, the system will not warn you even though objects are detected, error message 'Vehicle Speed is high, drive slowly!' will appear.
- Driving on uneven road surfaces e.g. Gravel, unpaved roads, Artificial Speed Breakers, or gradient.
- Poles of square/rectangle cross section might not be detected at vehicle edge.
- If trailer is connected.

⚠ WARNING

Due to any reason, if the sensor gets misaligned or loses its intended fitment position, contact your dealer for refitment.

ⓘ NOTE

Turning the ignition 'OFF' 'while the Park assist feature in running would disable the feature.

ⓘ NOTE

Parking sensor performance may affect in following cases:

- *Use of unauthorized registration plate. Use RTO authorized size registration plate only. High security registration plate dimension – 500 x 120 x 2THK (Approx).*
- *If external accessories are installed at rear bumper area, leading to improper operation.*

Park Assist System Preventive Maintenance/cleaning

1. Regularly clean the sensors and keep them free from dust, ice, mud, water, chewing gum etc. for proper working of the system. Use a smooth cloth for cleaning.
2. Do not use water at high pressure for cleaning the sensor.
3. Do not cover the sensors. This will in-

terrupt park assist performance.

4. Do not remove mud, snow on the sensors using stick or hard material. Use normal water and soft cloth.

Park Assist Malfunction Indications

In case of park assist system malfunctions, fault screen may appear on the infotainment system.

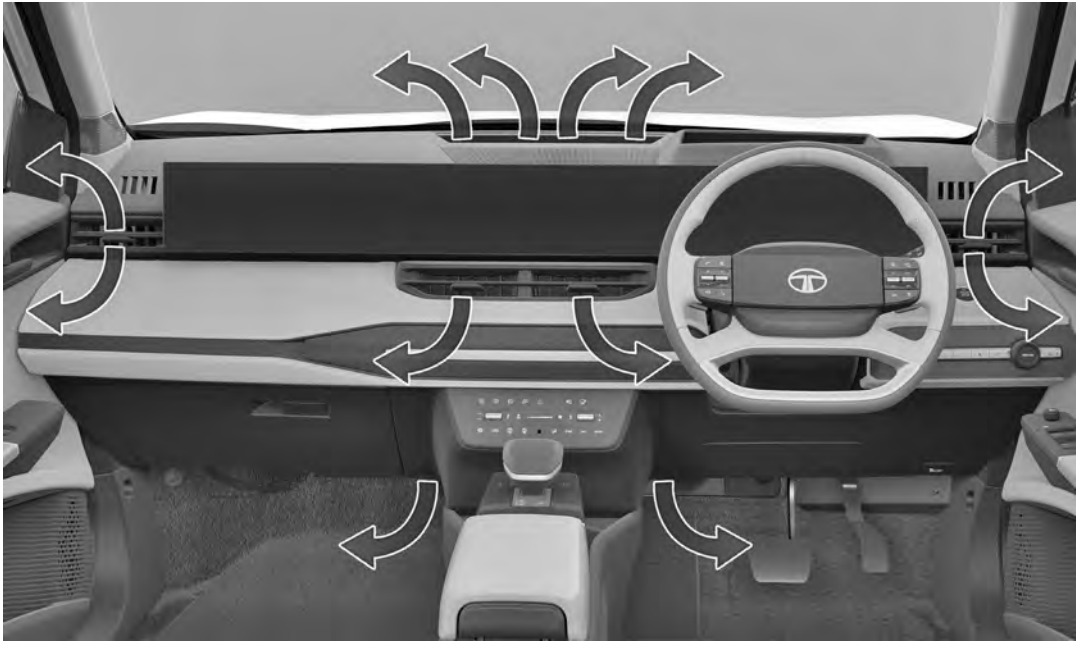
Reason for this fault may be

1. Body Control Module Failure
2. Sensor Malfunction
3. Partner components such as Infotainment music system, Instrument Cluster failure

CLIMATE CONTROL

Air Distribution

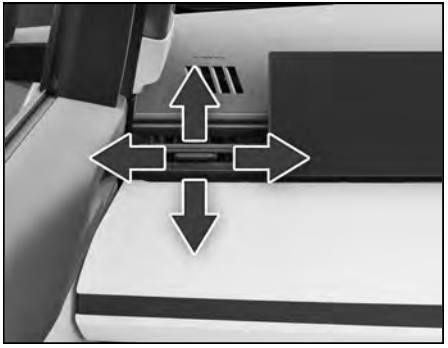
The Climate Control regulates the temperature inside the vehicle and filter the dust particles in cabin based on the user set temperature settings. The air is distributed through the vents in the passenger compartment as shown below:



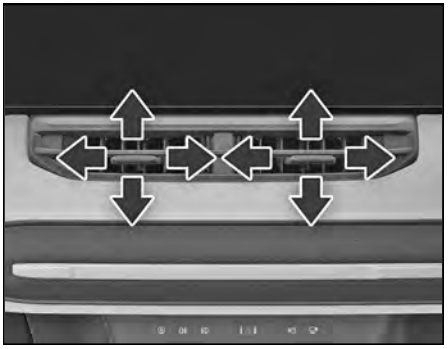
Air Vents

Dashboard Side And Front Centre Vent

Air vents are available on the dashboard. The direction of air flow can be adjusted using sliders on the respective vents.

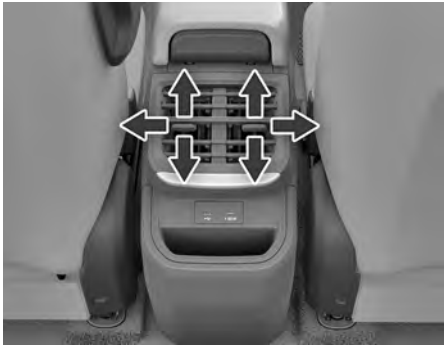


Dashboard Side Vent



Front Center Vent

Rear Centre Vent (If equipped)

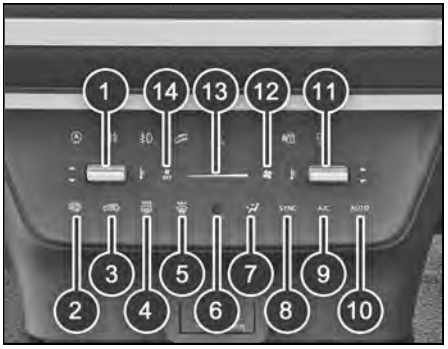


Rear AC vents are available between two front seats. It can be switched ‘ON’ provided that front AC is switched ‘ON’.

It can be switched ‘ON/OFF’ by rotating switch. The speed can be increased by rotating the knob towards ‘HIGH’.

HVAC CONTROL

FATC - Dual Zone (Fully Automatic Temperature Control System) (If equipped)



1. Co-Driver side temperature control toggle switch
2. Xpress cooling
3. Fresh air / recirculation
4. Rear window demister
5. Maximum defrost
6. In car Sensor
7. Air distribution (mode)
8. SYNC
9. AC ON/OFF
10. Auto ON selection
11. Driver side Temperature control toggle switch
12. Fan speed increment
13. Fan slider
14. Fan speed decrement

Display Screen



FATC display is shown on main display screen.

Dual zone FATC has separate temperature control switches for driver and co-driver. Also it has fan slider for blower control.

FATC functions can be controlled using both the FATC control panel and the touch screen display.

Whenever the user selects any switch or moves the toggle switch, then the display unit will show the relevant climate Information.

Also, when the display is not in climate mode then climate information will be displayed on the all-time display available on the top bar and widget.

ⓘ NOTE

- *The set temperature and vent outlet temperature will not be same during the operation of AC System. It only matches when entire cabin temperature is stabilized.*
- *Foot air vent temperature will be always on warmer side as compared to center/side air vent based on passenger's comfort.*
- *When the ambient temperature is less than the passenger's set temperature, to achieve the same, warm air will come from air outlets and vice versa, this is a normal working condition.*

- *Rear air vent outlet temperature is a combination of both front air vent outlet temperatures.*
- *Driver mode selection is considered as master, however override facility is available for temperature control, blower control, fresh/Recirculation and mode selection.*

Co-Driver Side Temperature Control



Users can increase & decrease temperature by 0.5 deg C / change in rocker switch position.

LO is the minimum possible value of Co-Driver Temperature selected from decrementing push button.

HI is the maximum possible value of Co-Driver Temperature selected from incrementing push button

Xpress Cool



XPRESS Cooling can be turned ON/OFF by selecting XPRESS COOL icon. This helps cabin to reach to comfort temperatures quickly by optimally setting the air conditioning to maximum cooling.

Also, if required, the driver window will roll down to flush the hot air from inside the cabin. Once cabin has been sufficiently flushed, the system will announce to take driver window's roll up which can be taken up using window winding switch.

Driver side window may roll down, if:

- The cabin temperature is more than outside temperature.
- If it is not raining.
- Vehicle Speed is less than 40 kmph.

Further, after sufficiently cooling the cabin, the Xpress cooling function will auto switch off and revert back to customer pre-selected settings.

Xpress cooling functionality is used to improve the HVAC system performance in case of cabin temperature being considerably greater than outside air temperature. The system will be deactivated automatically after 500 sec of continuous operation.

ⓘ NOTE

The Xpress Cool function can only be turned ON if the Ambient temperature is above 18 degree Celsius.

Fresh Air / Recirculation



1. When the recirculation switch is turned ON, air from the vehicle's interior is sent throughout the system.
2. When the recirculation switch is turned OFF, air from outside enters into the cabin (fresh mode). Whenever discomfort is felt, switch to fresh air mode.
3. Recirculation can be turned ON/OFF from FATC control panel.

ⓘ NOTE

The outside air intakes for the climate control systems are at the base of windscreen. Keep this area clear from leaves and other debris.

Use recirculation mode for faster heating and cooling. However, keeping the system in recirculation mode - particularly when the AC is in OFF - can cause fogging of windows.

ⓘ NOTE

When reverse gear is selected, air inlet may switch to recirculation mode if it is in fresh air mode, to prevent exhaust fumes from entering the cabin.

Rear Window Demister



Select the rear window demister switch to turn it ON or OFF. The system will be deactivated after 15 min of continuous operation.

Maximum Defrost



1. It directs the main airflow towards windscreen for faster defrosting. (It also overrides any mode selection you may have made).
2. When you turn off the maximum defrost, the system returns to its former settings.

ⓘ NOTE

For your safety make sure you have a clear view through all the windows before driving.

Air Distribution (mode)



In AUTO mode, the FATC system will regulate the mode automatically. However, user override is possible with the use of MODE switch to select the desired airflow mode.

Each time you select the MODE switch, the display shows the mode selected.

	Directs air through the center and side air vents
	Directs air through the center, side and foot vents
	Directs air through the foot air vents
	Directs air through the defroster & foot vents (De-fault fresh air mode)
	Directs air through the defroster vents (Default fresh air mode)

SYNC



SYNC button will sync the zone to the driver set temperature. When SYNC button is pressed driver side set temperature will be copied into co-driver side temperature. One press of SYNC button will turn ON/OFF this function.

AC ON / OFF



Select the AC ON/OFF switch to turn the air conditioning ON or OFF. The AC icon activated on the display when the AC is ON.

Auto ON Selection



To put the automatic climate control in fully automatic mode:

1. Select the 'AUTO' switch.
2. Set the desired temperature by toggle switch. The display will show all the functions during 'AUTO' mode.
3. The system automatically selects the proper mix of conditioned and / or heated air that will, as quickly as possible, raise or lower the interior temperature to your preference.
4. When you set the temperature to its lower limit (Lo) or its upper limit (Hi), the system runs at full cooling or heating only. It does not regulate the interior temperature.

ⓘ NOTE

In 'AUTO' mode, the FATC system will regulate the blower speed automatically.

Auto Defog / Auto Demist

Auto Defog feature is intended to keep inner side of windshield Fog free automatically.

Ensures a safe vision for the driver irrespective of the weather conditions (critical in high humidity and cold conditions)

In case of vehicle inside humidity reaches to a threshold limit due to which there is high probability of fog formation on inside surfaces of windshield, the FATC system switch to AUTO Defog mode to avoid fog formation.

Auto Defog feature shall be activated only during Auto ON condition. For Non-Auto Modes function shall not be activated.

Auto Defog feature gets deactivated automatically if:

Max Defrost ON

Temperature Set to LO/HI

Control Panel OFF

In Semi-Auto Mode

Semi-automatic Operation



You can manually select various functions of the climate control system when it is in fully automatic mode. All other features remain automatically controlled. Making any manual selection causes the word 'AUTO' in the display to go OFF and the overridden setting is displayed. System will remain in semiautomatic mode till 'AUTO' is selected again.

Driver Side Temperature Control



Users can increase & decrease temperature by 0.5 deg C / change in rocker switch position.

LO is the minimum possible value of Driver Temperature selected from decrementing push button.

HI is the maximum possible value of Driver Temperature selected from incrementing push button

Fan Slider



In dual zone FATC panel, fan Speed can be controlled through the slider. If the Finger is swiped on the blower slider bar from left to right /right to left then the blower will gradually increase/decrease up to that position.

If the finger is touched anywhere in the slider, respective blower speed will be set.

To turn OFF the blower and control panel, user needs to press the FAN speed decrement symbol for 3 seconds continuously.

Fan Speed Increment

User can increase the blower speed by 1 detent per touch from the FATC panel.

Long press on blower increment switch, will increase the blower speed by one detent after each 500ms.

Fan Speed Decrement

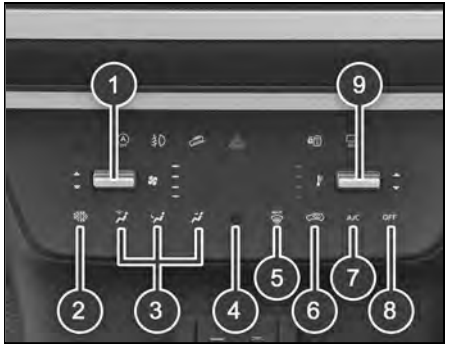
User can decrease the blower speed by 1 detent per touch from the FATC panel.

Press the FAN speed decrement symbol for 3 seconds continuously to turn OFF the blower and control panel.

ⓘ NOTE

The Driver and Co-driver can independently set their preferred temperature as per their comfort requirement. It is suggested that passenger should avoid a difference of more than 4°C between Driver and Co Driver side.

ETC - Electronic Temperature Control System [If equipped]



1. Blower speed control toggle switch
2. Xpress Cooling
3. Air distribution (mode)
4. In car sensor
5. Maximum defrost
6. Fresh air / recirculation
7. AC ON/OFF
8. OFF mode
9. Temperature control toggle switch

ETC functions can be controlled using the ETC control panel.

Blower Speed Control Toggle Switch



Move toggle switch up & down to increase & decrease the blower speed.

Xpress Cool



XPRESS Cooling can be turned ON/OFF by selecting XPRESS COOL icon. This helps cabin to reach to comfort temperatures quickly by optimally setting the air conditioning to maximum cooling.

Also, if required, the driver window will roll down to flush the hot air from inside the cabin. Once cabin has been sufficiently flushed, the system will announce to take driver window's roll up which can be taken up using window winding switch.

Driver side window may roll down, if:

- The cabin temperature is more than outside temperature.
- If it is not raining.
- Vehicle Speed is less than 40 kmph.

Further, after sufficiently cooling the cabin, the Xpress cooling function will auto switch off and revert back to customer pre-selected settings.

Xpress cooling functionality is used to improve the HVAC system performance in case of cabin temperature being considerably greater than outside air temperature. The system will be deactivated automatically after 500 sec of continuous operation.

ⓘ NOTE

The Xpress Cool function can only be turned ON if the Ambient temperature is above 18 degree Celsius.

Air Distribution (mode)

Each time you select the MODE switch, following modes are selected.

	Directs air through the center and side air vents
	Directs air through the foot air vents
	Directs air through the defroster & foot air vents (De-fault fresh air mode)

Maximum Defrost



1. It directs the main airflow towards windscreen for faster defrosting. (It also overrides any mode selection you may have made).
2. When you turn off the maximum defrost, the system returns to its former settings.

ⓘ NOTE

For your safety make sure you have a clear view through all the windows before driving.

Fresh Air / Recirculation



When the recirculation switch is turned ON, air from the vehicle's interior is sent throughout the system.

When the recirculation switch is turned OFF, air from outside enters into the cabin (fresh mode). Whenever discomfort is felt, switch to fresh air mode.

ⓘ NOTE

The outside air intakes for the climate control systems are at the base of windscreen. Keep this area clear from leaves and other debris.

Use recirculation mode for faster heating and cooling. However, keeping the system in recirculation mode - particularly when the AC is in OFF - can cause fogging of windows.

ⓘ NOTE

When reverse gear is selected, air inlet may switch to recirculation mode if it is in fresh air mode, to prevent exhaust fumes from entering the cabin.

AC ON/OFF



Select the AC ON/OFF switch to turn the air conditioning ON or OFF.

OFF Mode



Select the OFF switch to turn the system 'OFF'. OFF will be displayed on the infotainment screen.

Temperature Control Toggle Switch



Move the temperature control toggle switch up to increases the temperature of the air. The desired temperature will be increased by steps of 0.5ºC. User can select temperature range from 18ºC to 30ºC. Move the toggle switch down to reduce the temperature.

When you set the temperature to its lower limit (Lo) or its upper limit (Hi), the system runs at full cooling or heating only. It doesn't regulate the interior temperature.

Sensors (FATC only)

FATC system is fitted with three sensors.(if equipped)

1. Solar Sensor

Solar sensor is at the centre of windscreen.

2. Outside Ambient Temperature (OAT) Sensor

Outside Ambient Temperature (OAT) sensor located under the front bumper grill.

3. In-car Sensor On Control Panel

In-car sensor is located on FATC control panel.

ⓘ NOTE

- *Do not cover or spill any liquid on sensors.*
- *Do not cover sensor, this may cause the sensor to malfunction. This may lead to FATC not functioning to desired level.*

Cabin Air Purification

The Climate Control System fitted with advance filter for cabin air purification.

- Pollen Filter: The filter takes care of dust particles and other pollutants.
- PM2.5 Combi filter: This high efficiency filter cleans the PM2.5 micron particles and harmful gases coming from atmosphere pollution and volatile organic compounds

ⓘ NOTE

- *Replace the Filter as per Maintenance schedule. More frequent filter replacement are required/ recommended in case of vehicle is driven in heavy dusty conditions. If the vehicle is driven in heavy dusty conditions more frequent filter replacement are required. Replace the filter if you find poor ventilation, Cooling or Demisting and poor Air Quality Index (AQI).*

Air Quality Index (if equipped)

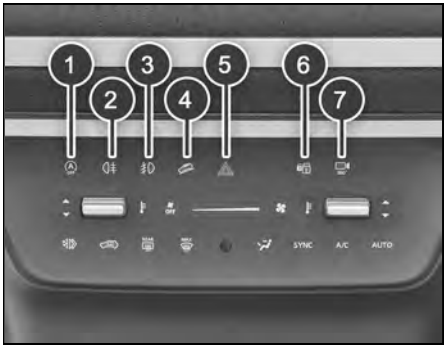
- Climate control system fitted with FATC calculates Air Quality Index (AQI) of cabin using PM2.5 AQI Index.
- FATC System in AUTO Mode automatically sets the blower speed and switches to recirculation air mode to improve AQI inside the cabin.
- The calculated AQI is displayed on display unit along with severity index.



ⓘ NOTE

- *AQI calculation begins 30 seconds after ignition ON. No value is shown during this initial period.*
- *If the AQI does not improve in some time get the sensor and Cabin filter inspected.*

FASCIA SWITCHES (IF EQUIPPED)



1. Engine start/Stop (ESS)
2. Rear Fog Lamp
3. Front Fog Lamp
4. Hill Descent Control
5. Hazard Warning Switch
6. Central Lock/Unlock
7. Surround View Switch (SVS)

Engine Start/stop (ESS)

Press the ESS Switch to start or stop the engine with a single press, press once to start the engine and press again to stop it, without using a key.

Rear Fog Lamp

Rear Fog Lamp is part of Tail lamp and is provided on rear bumper to improve visibility in adverse weather conditions to vehicles behind you.

For switching 'ON' the rear fog lamps, front fog lamp must be 'ON'. Operate the rear fog lamp switch provided on fascia to 'ON' or 'OFF' the fog lamp. An indicator on the switch will be illuminated when the rear fog light is 'ON'.

Front Fog Lamps

The front fog lamps are located on the front bumper. In poor visibility conditions due to fog, snow or rain, the fog lamps make visibility better and make it easier for other road users to see you. It turns to 'ON' when the fog lamp switch is turned on when the ignition is 'ON' and when the position and parking/ head lamp is 'ON'. An indicator on front fog lamp knob will come on when the front fog light is 'ON'.

Lamp Condensation:

Condensation is a natural phenomenon in Lamp. This occurs mainly because of atmospheric condition/weather change. During normal condensation, thin film of mist is visible on the inside surface of the exterior lens. Generally, this condition is considered normal and will be eliminated by turning on the respective lamp with engine running or during normal driving conditions. By doing this if the condensation has begun to clear after the drying time it indicates that the lamp sealing has NOT been breached and will eventually clear. The lamp must NOT be replaced.

ⓘ NOTE

- *All Exterior lamp fogging / condensation is natural occurrence and respective lamp assembly replacement will not necessary to resolve the issue.*
- *High-pressure washer jet direct on vent system of lamp are not recom*

mended, there might be possibility of water ingress causing for heavy fogging

- *Presence of condensation / mist in non-functional area is normal and acceptable, no action is recommended.*

Hill Descent Control

It is a cruise control system that uses traction control technology with anti-lock brakes. This system continually adjusts braking pressure to help control slippage and maintain a constant preset speed while you are going down a steep grade.

Hazard Warning Switch

Press the hazard warning switch to activate the hazard warning. All the turn signal lamps will flash simultaneously. To turn OFF, press the switch again.

Central Lock/unlock

To open the door, press the Lock/unlock door switch located on the fascia switch.

Surround View System (SVS)

Surround view system displays the surroundings around the vehicle to the driver for permitting safe and comfortable drive. SVS will be activated when soft switch is pressed.

POWER SUNROOF (If equipped)

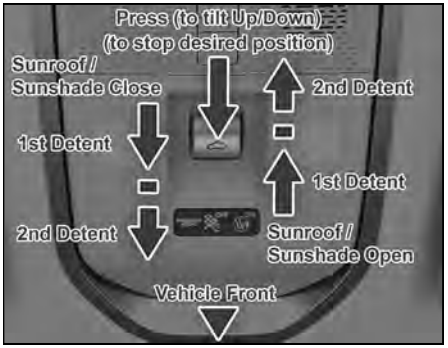
It bring natural light and fresh air into passenger compartment .The cabin becomes more illuminated and bright which gives pleasant feeling while driving and makes driving experience more enjoyable and relaxed.

Sunroof allows air to flow evenly from the roof which is more quieter and less intrusive than wind blowing through a side window.

Sunroof can be operated by Manual Switch, Voice Command and by Rain Detection/Vehicle Lock.



Manual Switch



This switch is used to open, close, tilt up & tilt down the sunroof as and when required with switch intended operation.

1. Push the knob away from the windshield to open the sunroof. It has two detents.

1st detent: First click (Express operation) only sunshade will get open.

2nd detent: Second click (Sunshade and Sunroof both will get open).

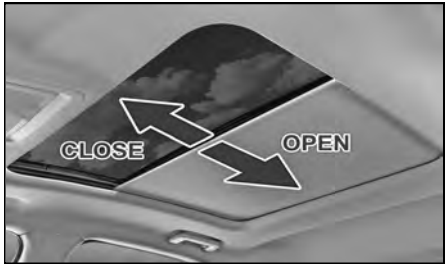
2. Push the knob towards the windshield to close the sunroof. It has two detents.

1st detent: First click (Express operation) (Only sunroof will get close)

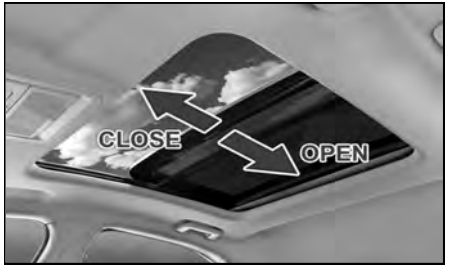
2nd detent: Second click (Sunroof and sunshade both will get closed)

3. Press at the center of the knob for tilt up/down function. Sunroof switch mounted in overhead console near roof lamp.

Sunshade Open / Close Position



Sunroof Open / Close Position



Sunroof Voice Command

Ensure vehicle is in IGN ON/Engine run condition.

- Enable voice recognition via steering wheel switch or TATA Assist icon from the infotainment screen.



- System will prompt with “How can I help?”.



- Give the “sunroof open/close” command. Sunroof will be opened/closed.



Warning for Voice Command

- Speak the commands /Instruction in a neutral English accent for best results.
- Do not take long pauses (greater than 1 second) while speaking the words in a command. Speak the words of the command at a constant rate.
- Avoid varying your pitch and volume while speaking the commands. Speak clearly and loudly at a reasonable speed.
- Ensure that there is no noise disturbance when you speak the commands like, other passengers in the vehicle are talking or there is lot of wind noise. Disturbance from external sound sources may result in poor voice recognition.
- Always face forward while speaking your commands as the voice recognition quality is best in this orientation.

Sunroof Closure on Auto Detection of Rain/vehicle Lock

For User Convenience / Protection of vehicle, sunroof will automatically close under following conditions:

- Rain Detection: When sunroof is open and rain is detected (based on Wiper speed is slow/high upon raining), then Sunroof will close automatically
- Vehicle Locking: The sun roof will close automatically when ignition is off and vehicle is locked from out through driver door manual key or by remote key.

ⓘ NOTE

Combi Switch should be in auto mode to close sunroof with rain sensor.

Automatic Reversal / Anti-pinch Function



If the sunroof senses any obstacle while it is closing then it will reverse its direction and opens the sunroof so that trapped object will get released easily. The auto reverse function may not work if very thin or soft object is caught between the sunroof assembly. Anti-Pinch/ Automatic reversal is a safety feature however to override it and operate sunroof manually, press sunroof close switch within 10 seconds of auto-reversal completion and hold it till sunroof is fully closed.

⚠ WARNING

Never try pinching of any part of your body intentionally to activate the Automatic reversal function.
The Automatic reversal function may not work if something gets stuck just before the sunroof fully closes.

Warning For Sunroof

Even though the sunroof can be operated when the ignition key is in the ON position (the vehicle is not running), operating the sunroof repeatedly with the vehicle turned off will run down the battery. Operate the sunroof while the vehicle is running

When a desired sunroof operation is completed, release the switch. If you keep pressing the switch, it could cause a malfunction. Especially in winter, never operate the sunroof if moving areas are iced. Wait until the areas are de-iced.

Make sure head, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get pinched causing injuries or vehicle damage.

Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

Dust accumulated between the sun-roof and roof panel can make noise or cause any damage. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.

Do not sit on the top of the sunroof. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.

Do not allow passengers to lean out of an open sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may occur from objects such as tree branches.

Safety of the vehicle occupants must be observed at all times. Do not allow limbs to be placed in the moving path of the sunroof at any time, injury may occur.

⚠ WARNING

High Pressure wash Jet Flow should not be directed on Sunroof sealing area around periphery of glass. Doing so many lead to water leakage inside cabin.

Initializing The Power Sunroof (ignition / Vehicle On Condition)

A) In the event of a power failure or fuse dead or battery disconnection when the sunroof is in motion, then sunroof will require initialization when the power is restored.

B) In the event of Sunroof first click (Express operation) not working.

C) In the event of Sunroof, not closing fully or partially closing.

Initializing Procedure For Condition (a & B) Only Sunroof – Glass Panel

1. Turn ON the ignition.
2. Close the sunroof by pressing 1st detent switch. After closing completely still keep it pressed for 1-2 seconds until click sound comes from Sunroof.
3. The Initializing command is complete, Check if the Express open/close features are working.

Initializing Procedure For Condition (c) Only Sunroof – Glass Panel

1. Close the sunroof fully by pressing 1st detent and keep the switch pressed for 10 seconds.
2. The Re-initializing process is completed.

Check the sunroof is closing completely, if not repeat step 1 and 2.

Initializing Procedure For Condition (a & B) Only Sunshade

1. Turn ON the ignition.
2. Close the sunroof by pressing 2nd detent switch. After closing completely, still keep it pressed for 1-2 seconds until click sound comes from Sunroof.

The Initializing process is completed. Check if Sunroof open/close operation is working, if not then repeat step 1 & 2.

Initializing Procedure For Condition (c) Only Sunshade

1. Close the sunshade fully by pressing 2nd Detent and keep the switch pressed for 10 seconds.
2. The Re-initializing process is completed.

Check the sunshade is closing completely, if not repeat step 1 and 2.

Power Sunroof - Self-learning Procedure

In the event of Sunroof glass panel / Sunshade automatically reversing after pressing detent switch respectively.

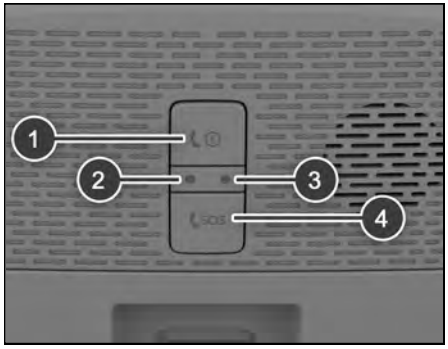
Sunroof Glass Self-learning

1. Keep the sunroof glass closed, press and hold 1st detent switch until completion of the self-learning process.
2. During this time the sunroof glass will automatically close, pause for 5 seconds, open partially then close fully.
3. This indicates that the sunroof glass self-learning process is completed.

Sunshade Self-learning

1. After the sunroof glass self-learning is completed, Keep the sunroof closed, press and hold 2nd Detent until completion of the self-learning process.
2. During this time the sunshade will automatically close, pause for 5 seconds, open partially then close fully.
3. This indicates that the sunshade self-learning process is completed.

B-call And E-call Switch



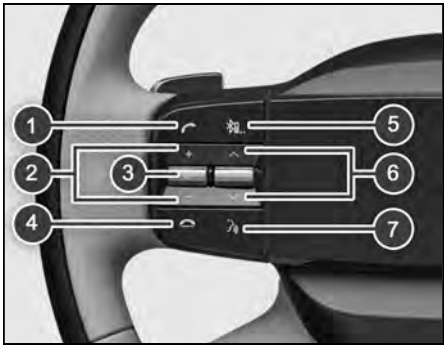
1. **B-Call Switch**: B-Call will connect you to TATA MOTORS Roadside assistance for Towing. Not for ambulance service.
2. **Red LED Indication**: Red LED indicates the fault or failure in B-Call/E-Call functionality.
3. **Green LED Indication**: Green LED indicates the status of ongoing B-Call or E-Call.
4. **E-Call Switch (Emergency Call or SOS Switch):** E-Call will connect you to towing and ambulance services.

ⓘ NOTE

**Subject to mobile network, connectivity and location mentioned.*

STEERING MOUNTED CONTROLS (if equipped)

Steering Mounted Controls (LHS)



1. Phone Receive

Press above switch to accept incoming call when a cell phone is connected via Bluetooth.



2. Volume



Press above switch to increase or decrease volume of music system / radio.

3. Mute

Press the switch to mute the volume of music system/radio.



4. Phone Reject

Press the switch to reject or hang up a phone call.



5. Source

Press above switch to select the required source in the infotainment system i.e. USB, AM, FM and Bluetooth.



6. Seek /preset



If the Seek/Preset switch is pressed up or down. It will function in the following modes.

Radio Mode - It will function as the preset station up/down button.

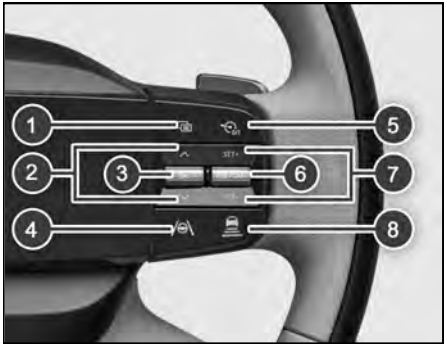
Media Mode - It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

7. Push To Talk



For Voice Recognition, press this switch. The system mutes/pauses the currently played audio and you will hear a beep sound to indicate the activation of the voice recognition feature. The system displays the voice recognition screen on Infotainment to indicate activation of the feature.

Steering Mounted Controls (RHS)



1. Pagination

Press the switch to enter in to cluster screen.

2. Page Up/down

If cluster screen is selected, with Up/Down switch you can access the submenu screens of a main menu.

3. Selection (OK)

Push the OK button to access/select the submenu screens of a main menu item.

4. Lane Keep Assist (if equipped)

Press the switch to activate the Lane Keep Assist function.

5. Cruise ON/OFF

Press the switch to turn ON/OFF the cruise function.

6. RES / CAN

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. This switch is also used to cancel /deactivate (CAN) cruise control system without erasing the set speed from memory.

7. SET+/ SET-

Accelerate the vehicle to desired speed, Press the SET + to select the required cruise speed. When the cruise control is set, you can increase or decrease the speed by pushing SET+/ SET- buttons respectively.

8. Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (if Equipped)

Press the switch to activate the adaptive cruise control function.

Paddle Shifter (if equipped)



- The Paddle shifters allow drivers to shift gear while holding the steering wheel without having to move your hand to the gear lever, making the change safer and quicker. These are mounted behind the steering wheel.
- Paddle shifters are typically used in drive (D) mode.
- The paddles are labeled with +/- sign, indicating whether to upshift or downshift the gear.
- When driver pulls the right paddle (+),

the transmission will shift up to a higher gear based on vehicle speed and torque demand. When the driver pulls the left paddle (-), the transmission will shift down to a lower gear. The system then changes from automatic shift mode to manual shift mode.

- Gear shift lever at drive position and if the user tries to press paddle shifter “+” or “-“ and if the required vehicle speed and torque demand is not met then, Transmission warning shift denied message displayed on cluster to warn the user.
- The manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode in one of the following situations:
  - The user has moved the mono stable shifter to “D” position again to enter into Auto mode. (to exit Auto Mode)
  - In manual mode when there is no input received from paddle shifter for 30 seconds and or acceleration input is below 40% then it should come back to Drive mode.
- In Manual mode, if the vehicle comes to standstill (<0.5kmph) from running condition, the Manual mode will exit automatically.

INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM DISPLAY

Option I



Option II



Option III

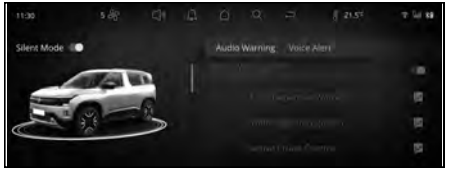


Voice Commands in Multiple Languages (if equipped)

Speak your own language while driving and your car will do the rest.



Silent Mode:



The silent mode feature allows user to selectively enable or disable non-regulatory chimes and voice alerts based on their preferences and driving conditions.



If silent mode toggle is enabled, then audio warning and voice alert shall not be played.

Master /force Reset Process

If your infotainment system touch screen becomes unresponsive or shows some unusual behavior, then you can restart it to potentially resolve the issue. Follow some basic steps given below and you can restart the system.

To restart the infotainment system

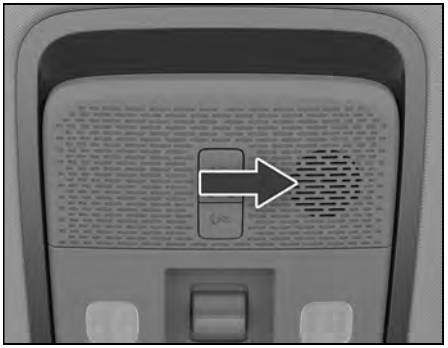


1. Park the vehicle.
2. Hold the Steering wheel Mute button (long press) for more than 10 secs and then release the button as soon as the display goes blank.
3. The step above will trigger the infotainment system restart procedure. Wait until the system restarts.
4. When you hold the Steering wheel Mute button for more than 15 sec, system aborts restart process and display turns ON.

ⓘ NOTE

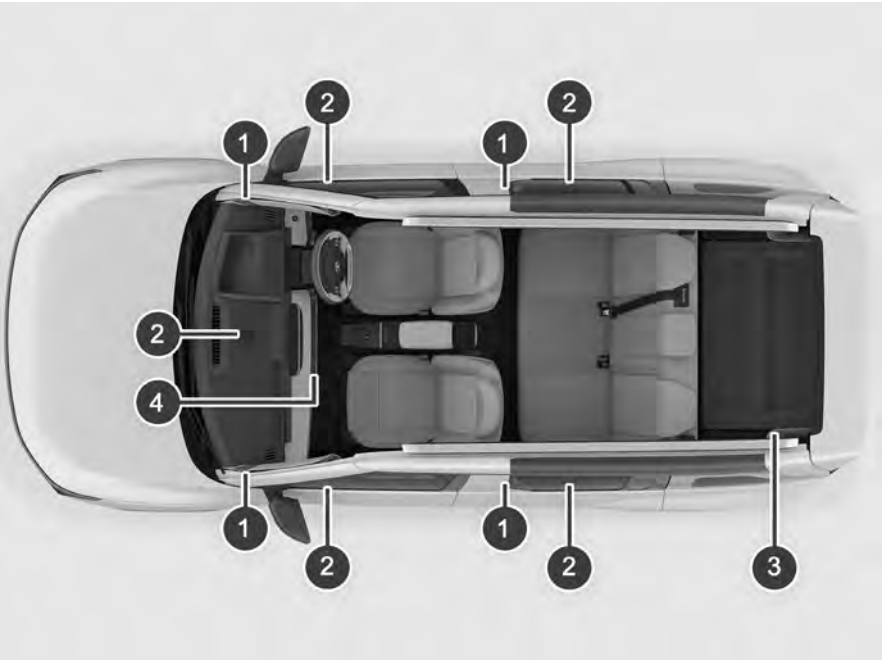
- *It is preferable to do one Ignition OFF to ON cycle after Master/Force reset to synchronize vehicle settings with the TATA Infotainment System.*
- *If the reboot does not work or master/force resets are required on a weekly or daily basis, vehicle shall be taken to dealership. There, the dealer can update your firmware or inspect the system for hard-ware problem.*
- *Force/Master reset keeps the stored data, such as call history, text message information, and previously paired phones as it is.*

MIC (if equipped)

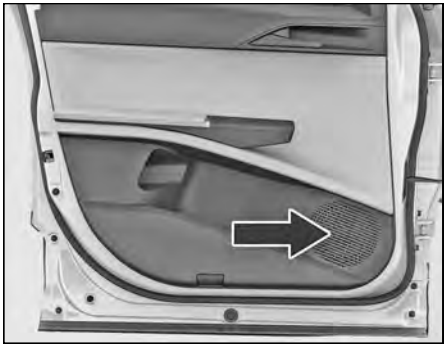


Mic is provided on the roof near the roof lamp.

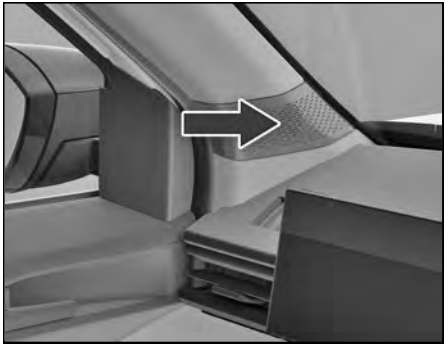
SPEAKERS & TWEETER (if equipped)



1. Tweeters
2. Speakers
3. Woofer
4. Sound Bar



Speaker



Tweeter

Speakers and Tweeters are available in models with infotainment system. Provisions are given for music system and speakers on versions without infotainment system.

USB Port(if equipped)

Front A + C Type Charger



A type USB port is used to charge mobiles which are having A type interface.

C type USB port is used for fast charging of mobiles which are having C type interface.

Front Multimedia A + C Type Charger



A type media USB port is used to connect your portable digital music players, pen drives etc. for playing music tracks through the vehicle's music system.

C type USB port is used for fast charging of mobiles/ Tablets/ Laptops/ iPad/ iPhone etc.

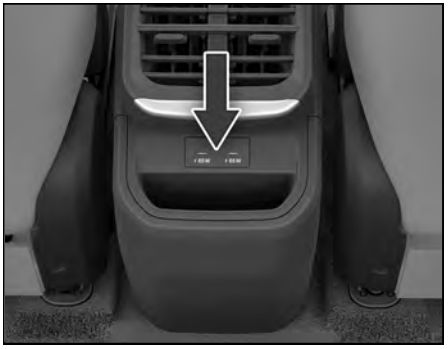
Front Multimedia C + C Type Charger



C type media USB port is used to connect your portable digital music players, pen drives etc. for playing music tracks through the vehicle's music system.

C type USB port is used for fast charging of mobiles/ Tablets/ Laptops/ iPad/ iPhone etc.

Rear Multimedia C + C Type Charger



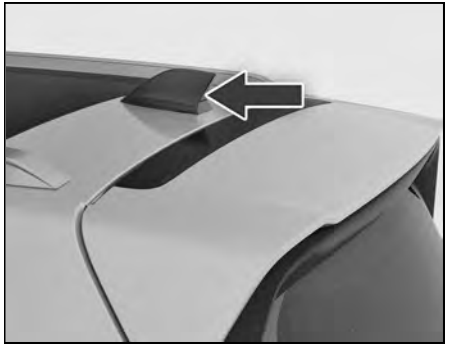
C type USB port is used for fast charging of mobiles/ Tablets/ Laptops/ iPad/ iPhone etc.

POWER SOCKET



12V power socket is available in luggage compartment on the right side.

ANTENNA



Shark FIN antenna is provided on the roof at rear end.

LAMPS (If equipped)

Roof Lamp

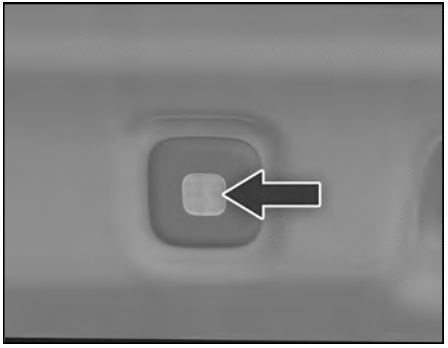
Interior roof lighting lamp is provided on the roof.



The lamp can be turned ON by pushing the lens of the lamp.

Push it again to turn OFF the lamp.

Side Reading Lamps



Side reading lamps are provided above second row seat passenger doors.

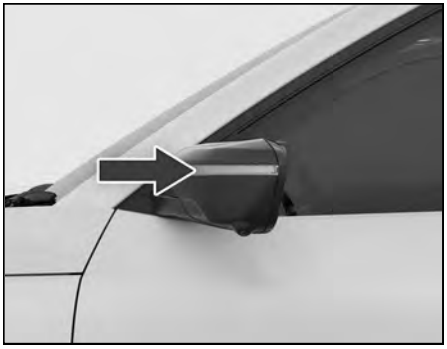
The lamps will operate independently & without any connectivity with door.

Inbuilt switches are also provided on both lamps to operate manually (Switch 'ON' or 'OFF') the lamps when required.

Boot Lamp



Side Indicator Lamp / ORVM

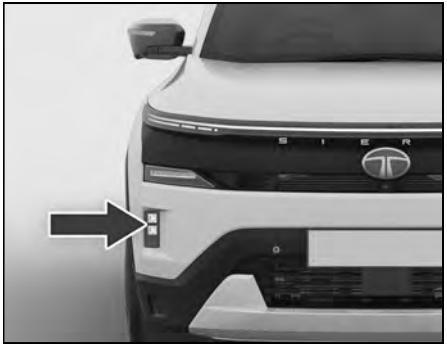


It is provided on outer part of ORVM. It will turn ON when the turn signal indicator switch is ON and Hazard Warning indicator switch is ON.

Front Fog Lamp



Front fog lamp is located on front bumper. When visibility is poor due to fog, snow or rain, use the fog lamps to improve visibility as well as making it easier for other road users to see you.



For switching 'ON' the Fog lamps, either the Head Lamp or Parking lamp must be 'ON'.

Operate the front fog lamp switch provided on fascia to 'ON' or 'OFF' the fog lamp. An indicator on the switch will be illuminated when the front fog light is 'ON'.

Rear Fog Lamp





Rear Fog Lamp is part of Tail lamp and is provided on rear bumper to improve visibility in adverse weather conditions to vehicles behind you.

For switching 'ON' the rear fog lamps, front fog lamp must be 'ON'. Operate the rear fog lamp switch provided on fascia to 'ON' or 'OFF' the fog lamp. An indicator on the switch will be illuminated when the rear fog

light is 'ON'.

Lamp Condensation / Fogging Condition

Condensation is a natural phenomenon in lamp. This occurs mainly because of atmospheric condition/weather change.

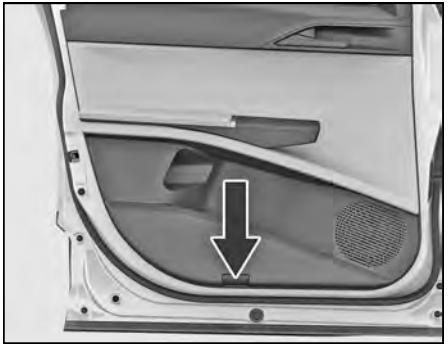
During normal condensation, thin film of mist is visible on the inside surface of the exterior lens. Generally, this condition is considered normal and will be eliminated by turning on the respective lamp with ignition ON or during normal driving conditions.

By doing this if the condensation has begun to clear after the drying time it indicates that the lamp sealing has not been breached and will eventually clear. The lamp must not be replaced.

ⓘ NOTE

- *All Exterior lamp fogging / condensation is natural occurrence and respective lamp assembly replacement will not be necessary to re-solve the issue.*
- *High-pressure washer jet direct on vent system of lamp are not recommended, there might be possibility of water ingress causing for heavy fogging*
- *Presence of condensation / mist in non-functional area is normal and acceptable, no action is recommended.*

Puddle Lamp



Auxiliary Tail Lamp



This feature enhances safety during loading and unloading operations, roadside stops, or any situation where the vehicle is stationary with the tailgate open. The auxiliary tail lamp helps reduce the risk of rear-end collisions by providing an additional light source to alert other road users to the vehicle's presence.

Mood Lights

Mood lighting comforts user by illuminating the vehicle interiors at defined locations.

Mood lighting can influence the mood, eye fatigue and concentration of drivers which in turn relates to safety.



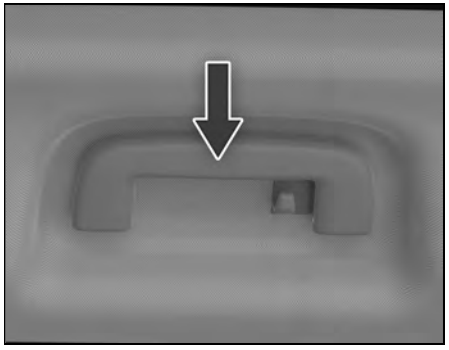
To access Mood Light screen from

- Settings > Mood Light
- Tap OFF button, to Turn OFF the Mood Light Feature
- Tap ON button, to Turn ON the Mood Light Feature
- Mood Light zone selection will be available for theme selection
- Select the ZONE icon to turn on the front and rear mood lighting zone. You can enable both the zones or select any of them.
- Mood light Icon is enabled in IGN ON/Engine RUN condition
- Mood light Icon is disabled in IGN OFF/Engine OFF condition

Color and brightness adjustment:

Drag the slider to the right or left to adjust the color and brightness of mood lights.

ROOF GRAB HANDLE



Grab handles are installed on the roof for all seats except for the driver's seat. These help the passengers to position themselves comfortably during the journey.

VEHICLE TELEMATICS (If equipped)

Car is equipped with iRA - Connected car Technology which offers a host of features to the users through the “iRA - Connected car” Mobile Application (APP). The Vehicle is equipped with an Electronic Control unit which monitors & records the data from various vehicle systems like Engine, Transmission, Brake, Battery & other electrical systems. This data is then processed & used for providing the connected Car features. (Refer the app tour section of the mobile app.)

The Connected Car module records the following information:

Vehicle Telemetry and Health

This includes the periodic transmission of data from other vehicle ECUs & Electronic systems like EMS, ABS, Air Bag, BCM along with the geographical location of the vehicle.

Vehicle driving behavior

This includes the location, speed, acceleration, trip details etc.

Event based recording

This includes data generated during specific events like vehicle collision, intrusion, un-authorized entry etc.

Connected data is used by Tata Motors Passenger Vehicle Limited for various purposes, including, but not limited to, providing connected car features through mobile APP.

- Evaluation of Vehicle performance.
- Research & improvement of current & future vehicle designs.
- Troubleshooting & diagnostics of the vehicle.

TATA MOTORS does not disclose the data recorded from your vehicle to any third party except:

- After obtaining a written consent from the Car Owner.
- Upon request from Law enforcing agencies and regulatory bodies.
- Used for research purpose without the Personal Verifiable information (anonymized).
- Used as defence of TATA MOTORS in a Lawsuit.

Geo Fencing

Geo-fencing is a feature that creates a virtual boundary around a physical location using GPS. When a device enters or exits this created or defined boundary, it triggers specific actions or notifications. It is commonly used in marketing, security, and location-based services to monitor and interact with users or assets.

Idle Alert

This feature alerts the vehicle owner when the car has been idle for a long time. Promptly starting the car helps maintain battery voltage, tire pressure, and other essential components to keep the vehicle in good condition.

Speed Alert

This feature allows the owner to set a personalized speed limit via the mobile app. Once the speed limit is set, the owner will receive real-time alerts on their mobile device if the speed limit is exceeded, ensuring greater control and safety.

Unauthorized Car Access Alert - Intrusion Alert

It instantly alerts the owner of any unauthorized access or unusual activity, such as towing or tampering. The owner will receive immediate alerts to ensure prompt awareness and security.

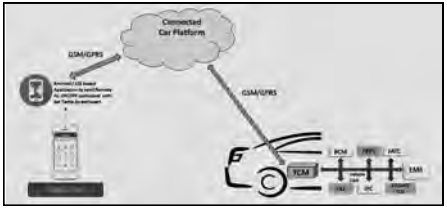
Remote Lights ON/OFF and horn Operation

This feature enables the owner to control the vehicle's lights and horn via the mobile app. This functionality helps the owner locate the vehicle in crowded areas or dark environments. Additionally, the horn feature allows the owner to identify the vehicle by sound if it is obstructed from view due to obstacles in the line of sight.

Central Lock/Unlock Operation

The Lock/Unlock feature of the iRA App enables users to remotely access and secure their vehicle, as long as the vehicle is parked in an area with adequate network connectivity. The app provides real-time status updates, indicating whether a command has been successfully executed or has failed

REMOTE ENGINE START/STOP (RESS) (If equipped)



The remote engine start stop feature improves the user experience and comfort by providing the remote engine start stop from the mobile app.

Using this feature, user can remotely access the vehicle through connected car application (IRA) and start the engine.

Operating Conditions

1. In the ignition OFF condition user can start the vehicle remotely using mobile application.
2. In the mobile app, user need to set timer value (set timer) for that specific time vehicle is turned ON.
3. Based on the user's set timer value vehicle engine will be ON.
4. Remote engine start command turns ON engine.
5. User can also send remote stop command through app in order to kill set timer and turn OFF engine.

Failure Conditions / Time Killer

Remote based start stop will be failed if

- The vehicle is in ignition ON state.
- Any of the door/bonnet/tailgate is left opened.
- The battery voltage of the vehicle is below Threshold value.
- The steering of the vehicle is in unlocked state.
- The vehicle speed is NOT zero and the low fuel level indication is ON.
- The accelerator/clutch/brake pedal is already ENGAGED.
- Vehicle is NOT in neutral gear.
- Hand Brake is not fully engaged or electronic park brake not engaged.

Do's And Don'ts

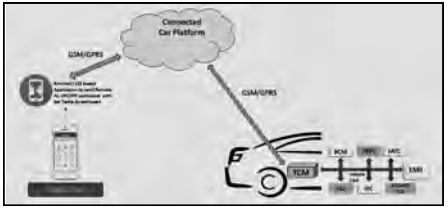
Do's

- All doors should be locked including tailgate and bonnet.
- Low fuel level indication should be in OFF state.
- No DTC'S should be present in EMS ECU.
- Park brake should be fully engaged and gear position should be in neutral state.
- Vehicle should be at rest position.

Don'ts

- Don't trigger command immediately after vehicle lock wait for 15 sec.
- Don't park vehicle on higher slope plane this may cause RESS Fail.
- Don't trigger command back to back provide some delay.
- Don't trigger command immediately if command fails in previous cycle.

REMOTE AC CONTROL (RAC) (If equipped)



The remote AC feature improves the user experience and comfort by providing the remote climate control from the mobile App.

Using this feature, the user can remotely access the vehicle using the connected car smartphone app and start the pre-conditioning (AC on/off) before reaching the vehicle.

Operating Conditions

1. In the Ignition OFF condition user can turn ON the AC from outside the vehicle using mobile App.
2. In the mobile App user need to provide the set timer value (Set Timer) and set temperature value (set temp) before giving the remote AC request.
3. Based on the user's set temperature FATC will start the climate control in auto mode with the requested temperature once the engine is ON remotely.

Failure Conditions / Time Killer

- Ignition/Engine is ON manually before sending the command through mobile App.
- The battery voltage of the vehicle is below or above Threshold value.
- AC is ON before sending the command through mobile App.
- Hand Brake is not fully engaged or electronic park brake not engaged.
- Any of the door/bonnet/tailgate is left opened.
- The steering of the vehicle is in unlocked state.
- The vehicle speed is NOT zero and the low fuel level indication is ON.
- The accelerator/clutch/brake pedal is already ENGAGED.
- Vehicle is NOT in neutral gear.

ⓘ NOTE

Features operating through mobile app (RESS & Remote AC control) effectiveness is dependent on mobile network availability.

WIRELESS POWER CHARGING (if equipped)

WPC System Description

Wireless Power Charging (is a convenience feature to charge the smart mobile phone using wireless charging technology, without a need to plugin wire in the device.

The WPC system is powered with vehicle battery and the wireless power charging function is enabled with Ignition ON.

Qi Compatible Term

Qi 1.1.4: refers to certified product with the capability to transmit power of up to 15 W and detect metal and other impurities to prevent heating.

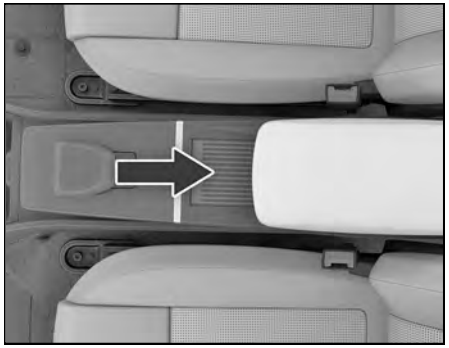
ⓘ NOTE

The WPC would support only those smart phones which are Qi compatible. Please refer to the smart phone manual or phone settings to check whether it supports Qi function.

ⓘ NOTE

Always disable battery optimization mode of your smart phone before using wireless charging.

Location of Wireless Charger



Location: The location of the WPC in vehicle is in the Centre console area as below.

Function of Each Component of WPC

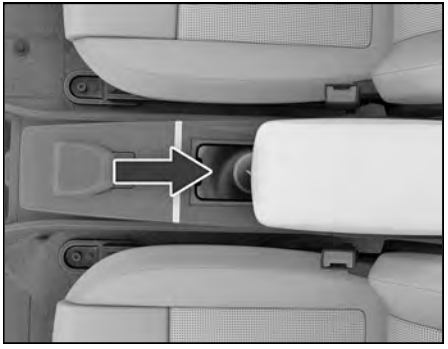
- **Wireless Power Charging (WPC) ECU:** Generates power up to 15W and transfer power wirelessly by magnetic induction.
- **Anti-skid Mat:** Holds the position of smart phone placed on it against any jerk and acts a charging contact surface for the smart phone.
- **Cooling FAN:** It is provided to keep charging surface temperature within ambient temperature range.
- **FAN Cover:** It has ducts to direct FAN air on WPC ECU surface.
- **Infotainment unit:** It is status display unit to display the status of wireless power charger. Status symbol and text display is displayed on Infotainment unit.

Functions of WPC System

A. Charging function: Charge smart phone

Following all the conditions are applicable in this feature to function correctly

- Ignition ON (Engine OFF)
- Engine ON
- Smart phone placed in correct orientation on the antiskid mat as below



WPC system detects the presence of phone and starts charging as per the Qi standard protocol. The charging status is updated and displayed on the head unit.

B. Charging Status display function:

1. WPC system in standby mode - WPC system is waiting for phone or phone is not getting detected by the WPC system etc. Customer is advised to check the Qi compatibility/phone alignment/any foreign object between the phone and mat.
2. Smart phone charging ON- Phone is charging
3. Metal object on the antiskid mat - Customer is advised to check any metal object on antiskid mat, if found, it is to be removed.
4. Smart phone battery is full/Charging completed
5. WPC ECU error (“Error” condition indicates abnormal operating conditions internal system fault or fan stuck/jam) - Customer should realign the phone to centre to initiate charging. if problem is not resolved you are advised to visit the TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center.

Conditions to Charge Phone Properly

1. Keep the charging surface clear of any metal objects (coins, credit cards, smart cards, keys etc.)
2. Place the smart phone on the charging area marked for positioning the phone,

for best results place the smart phone at the centre of the charging pad.

3. Charge the smartphone without its cover or not a thick cover otherwise it would halt the wireless charging
4. Ensure that the phone is placed with display facing upwards and charging area touching the charging pad surface.
5. Turn ON the ignition to start the charging.

INFORMATION

- The wireless charging function is supported to charge smart phones which are Qi compatible. Certain features may not function as not supported by the smart phone manufacturer and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- Wireless charging stops with Ignition OFF.
- Wireless charging stops when the smart phone is not completely in touch with the charging pad surface or not positioned correctly on charging pad

Do's and Don'ts

⚠ WARNING

If any metal object such as coin is located between wireless charging pad and phone back, the charging may get disrupted. Also, metal object may heat up.

Do's:

1. Please ensure that the phone is compatible to the charging standard "Qi".
2. If any metal object found on charging pad remove it immediately.
3. In case of water/Liquid spillage on charging pad, dry out the pad surface area properly & clean the ECU surface area by removing Anti-skid mat. Do not charge the smart phone until surface is completely dry.
4. The smart phone may become hot while getting charged. Please be cautious about the high temperature while picking up the smartphone from the charging pad.
5. Wireless charger works on principle of magnetic induction, i.e. it converts electrical energy into magnetic energy to transfer energy from charging pad to phone. Please maintain safe distance from the charger most of the time as it may cause irritation to sensory organs or active implants if implemented in the body. Please consult medical specialist in case implant organ in the body of the user
6. Always turn ON the engine while using this feature to avoid vehicle battery drain issue.
7. Always keep charging pad clean and dust free.
8. Vehicle AC may turn ON during wireless mobile charging for efficient use of this feature.

Don'ts:

1. Do not use metal smart phone covers as it would halt the wireless charging function. The wireless charging may not function properly when there is a heavy & thick accessory cover on the smart phone.

2. Do not place smart phone up-side down on charging pad or do not miss aligned mobile phone on charging pad in such case smartphone charging will not happen.
3. Do not keep any metal objects like coins, smart keys, electronic cards e.g. credit card, debit card, smartcard from the charging pad as it may disrupt the charging process and/or may damage the card.
4. Do not keep any liquid (e.g. water, cold drink, and sanitizer), flammable object on antiskid mat.
5. Do not cover the wireless charger with a cloth or other object while charging. It may heat up the device and reduce the charging efficiency.
6. Do not disassemble, modify or remove the wireless charger & do not apply force or impact to the wireless.

Information

1. Small noise may be heard when a smart phone which does not support wireless charging or any foreign object is placed on the charging pad. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect the vehicle performance or the smartphone in any way.
2. For certain cellular phones with their own protection, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless changing may stop.
3. When the interior temperature of the wireless charger rises above a set temperature, the wireless charging will cease to charging function. After the interior temperature drops below set threshold, the wireless charging function will resume.
4. When the mobile phone temperature rises above a set cut off threshold, the wireless charging will cease to charging function due to mobile phone stops demand power from wireless charger. After the mobile phone temperature drops below threshold, the wireless charging function will resume. Mobile temperature cut off threshold is much lower than WPC temperature cut off threshold.
5. When charging certain smart phones, the charging full message on head unit may not display when the smart phone is fully charged. It depends on smart phone manufacturer.
6. Smartphone of some manufacturers may display messages on weak current. This is due to particular characteristic of smartphone and does not imply a malfunction on wireless charger. Smaller smartphone users (ex. IPhone) may face intermittent charging issues due to its smaller size. (To avoid this, place the smartphone at centre of the charging pad). Small mobile phones may not be able to charge in every position on charging pad.
7. The wireless charger may not operate correctly when the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, large display, airport, or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise.

WPC ECU in Standby Mode

The infotainment system displays no warning message/ indication in this mode.

This mode represents that the charging function is halted and not functional. The charging function could halt because of below reasons like:

1. Phone is not properly aligned with the charging pad or not positioned correctly on pad wireless charger in standby mode
2. Phone is kept in upside down position wireless charger in standby mode
3. Phone is fully charged, and phone does not demand power wireless charger in standby mode

Smart Phone Charging ON Mode

When the smart phone is placed correctly and the conditions are favorable to perform the function of wireless charging, the infotainment system shows following messages. After Popup, The charging symbol stays ON until the phone is fully charged.



Charging Mode ON - Popup



Charging Mode ON – All Time Display

Metal Object Detection Mode

The charging gets interrupted/stopped due to metal object placed on the charging pad. The infotainment head unit displays following message. Check if there are any foreign objects between the smart phone and the charging pad, please clean if so. Smartphone shall be lifted for removing foreign objects and place it back on charging pad.



Metal Objects

ⓘ NOTE

- *Delay in restarting of mobile charging will be observed if foreign objects are removed without lifting smart phone.*
- *After removing the foreign objects, if smart phone do not resume charging immediately lift the phone and place on charging pad to start the charging.*
- *In case, Phone overheat, remove and keep it after sometime.*



Metal Object Detected- Popup

Smart Phone Battery is Full/ Charging Completed

The smart phone fully charged status is indicated on the infotainment display screen with following message. This Indication depends on phone profile whether it communicate the battery full charge status to WPC System.



Charging Complete Indication - Popup

WPC System Error Mode

The error in the WPCF wireless power charger with FAN, system may cause the error message to get displayed on the infotainment screen.

Some of errors that can occur while charging which halt/interrupt charging can be covered with this indication are:

- WPCF internal fault which lead to permanent failure in charger functionality
- WPC Fan Stuck / Jam is detected
- Coil Failure
- High Temperature of WPC device (70 Degree C)
- Memory failure



System Error Mode- Popup

ⓘ NOTE

If error message pop up on head unit then avoid charging the smart phone and visit the nearby service station.

FOTA (Firmware over the Air) (if equipped)

On Vehicle Ignition-On, when a FOTA (Firmware over the Air) update is available a Pop up (Figure 1) will be displayed on the Head Unit with the Update information.

The following options will be available on the POP UP

Install Now: Continue with the software update.

Remind Later: Hide the Pop up in the notification (Figure 2) and remind the use on the next Ignition on.

Ignore: Hide the Pop up in the notification.

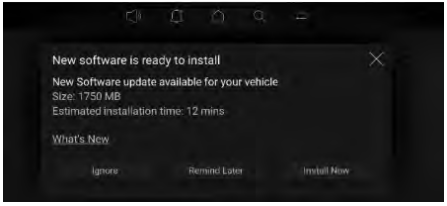


Figure 1: Update Pop up

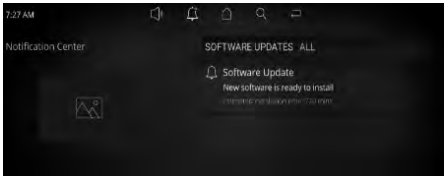


Figure 2: Update in notification panel

After accepting the update, a set of pre-conditions will be displayed (Figure 3) on the Head Unit, these conditions need to be satisfied to continue with the update.

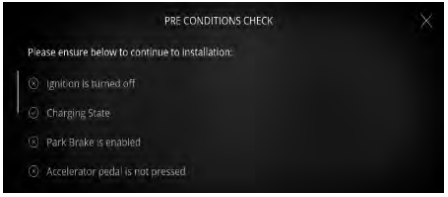


Figure 3: Pre-condition window

Once the pre-conditions are satisfied the following pop up (Figure 4) will be displayed to get confirmation of the update.

The following options will be available on the POP UP

Continue: Continue with the software update.

Remind Later: Hide the Pop up in the notification and remind the use on the next Ignition on.

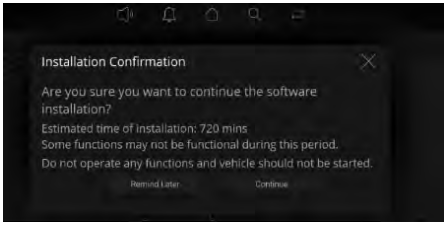


Figure 4: Re-Confirmation Pop up

After reconfirmation the Software Installation (Figure 5) will start and the progress will be shown to the user on the head unit.



Figure 5: Installation Progress Window

The vehicle should maintain the pre-conditions for the duration of the update to not interrupt the update.

The user will be notified (Figure 6) after the update is carried out.



Figure 6: Installation Successful Window

ⓘ NOTE

The above images are for illustration purposes only and actual User Interface may vary.

In case of some issue during Installation the device will try to reinstall the update automatically. If the re installation also fails the device will try to go back to the previous version (rollback).

If the rollback fails or the update is interrupted then the ECU being updated will

not function, to resolve this contact the nearest service center. If the update was for a non-critical ECU the user will be notified to contact the nearest service center and then safely drive the vehicle to it.

Pre-conditions:

The following preconditions should be maintained for the whole duration on the update.

Vehicle Battery voltage should be within 10-16 Volts.

- If the vehicle battery is low (Not EV vehicle battery) then the update is not possible, wait for on-board charging to charge the vehicle battery or visit the service center.

Ignition ON

- Ignition on is not vehicle cranked state. To put the vehicle in Ignition ON, press the Start/Stop button twice without pressing on the brake.

Vehicle in stand-still condition. (Vehicle speed = 0 and Engine RPM = 0.)

- The vehicle should not be in cranked state. The vehicle should also be stationary in a safe location.

Gear Position should be Neutral.

- Put the vehicle in Neutral gear position.

Park Brake should be enabled.

- Enable the park brake. Accelerator Pedal Position should not be pressed (0%).
- Do not place your feet on the accelerator.

The vehicle should not be in a charging state. (Only for EV)

- Vehicle should not be in charging.

WELCOME AND GOODBYE STRATEGY

Sr No.	Function	Vehicle Condition	Key Inputs	Lamp Animation
1	Welcome Animation	Lock	Unlock	A single flash of all direction turn indicators followed with a welcome animation of three cycles. Total animation time is approx. 4.5 Sec.
2	Goodbye Animation	Unlock	Lock	Two flashes of all direction turn indicators followed with a goodbye animation of three cycles. Total animation time is approx. 4.5 Sec
3	Second input Lock	Lock	Lock	Four flashes of all direction turn indicators.
4	Second input Unock	Unlock	Unlock	Single flash of all direction turn indicators.

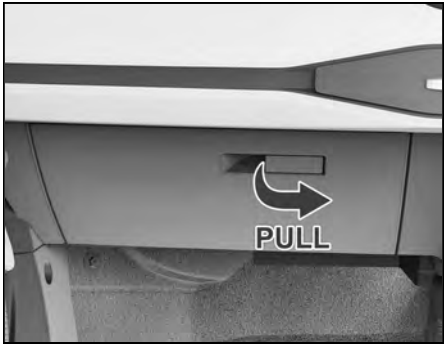
STORAGE COMPARTMENT



1. Glove box
2. Utility pockets on front doors
3. Utility pockets on rear doors
4. Front Stowage Area
5. Stowage below Armrest
6. Foldable arm rest / Cup Holder
7. Luggage Compartment

GLOVE BOX

Opening And Closing



To open- Pull the knob and open the glove box flap.

To close - Lift glove box flap upward until it engages.

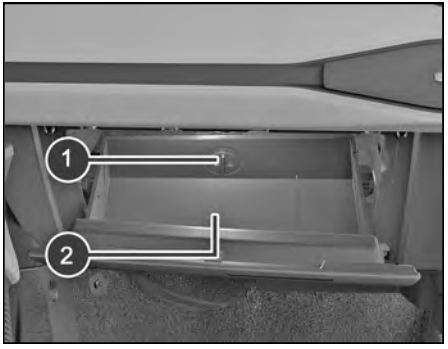
Glove Box Illumination

The glove box lamp illuminates when the glove box flap is opened.

ⓘ NOTE

Make sure that glove box flap is closed while driving.

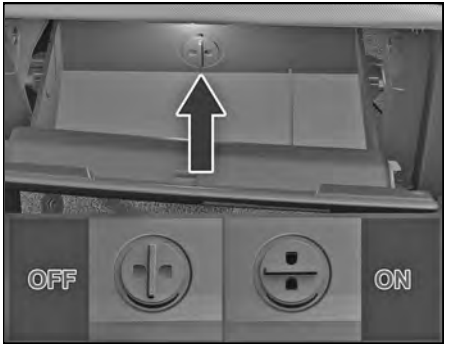
Stowage Details



Following items can be stored in glove box.

1. Chiller glow box
2. Owner's manual and other vehicle document

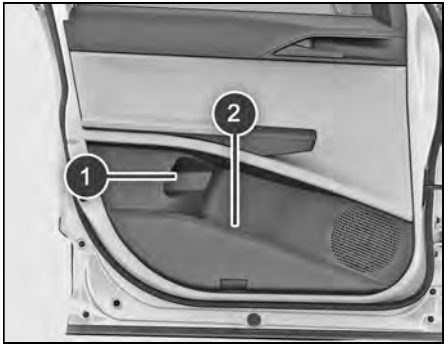
Cooling Facility (if equipped)



On selected models glove box is provided with a cooling facility. It cools the glove box only when the front A/C is ON. Shut OFF the vent by rotating the knob, whenever cooling is not required.

UTILITY POCKETS

Front Doors



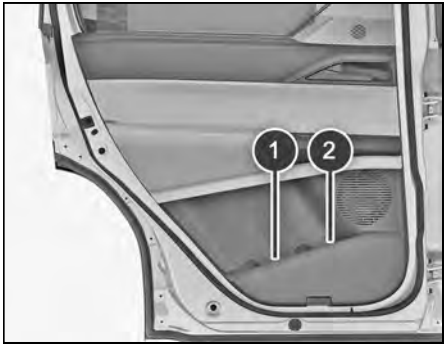
Utility pockets are provided on front doors and it can be used to keep following items.

1. Umbrella
2. Suitable water bottle

ⓘ NOTE

Remove the water from umbrella and fold it properly before storing it in umbrella holder.

Rear Doors



Utility pockets are available on rear doors and it can be used to keep following items.

1. Umbrella
2. Suitable water bottle

CENTER CONSOLE

Sliding Armrest

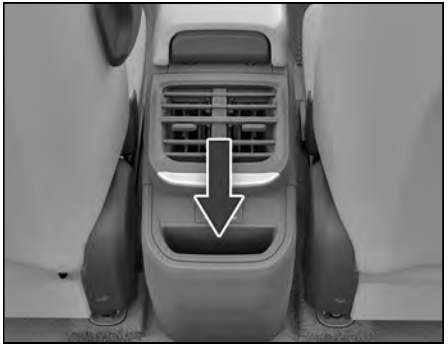


Stowage below arm rest



Stowage compartment is provided below the foldable arm rest for keeping cell phones, iPod's, chargers etc.

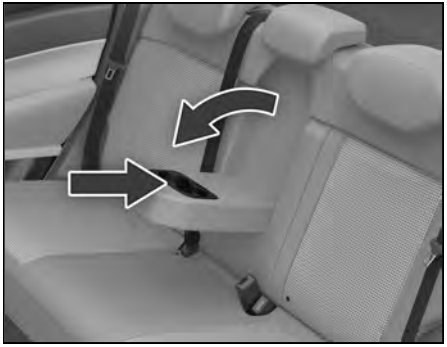
STOWAGE FOR REAR PASSENGER (if equipped)



Stowage for the rear passenger is available on rear side of floor console between the front passenger seats. It can be used to keep phone and small items.

FOLDABLE ARM REST (if equipped)

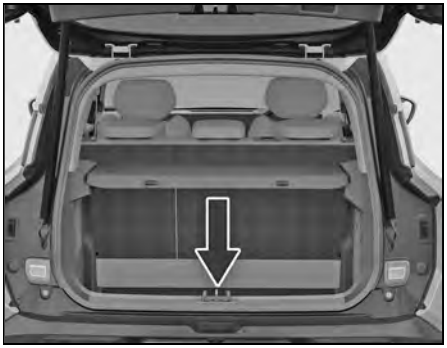
A foldable arm rest has been provided in the rear seat. It also has two-cup holders, which can be accessed by opening the cover. When not required, fold the armrest back into the seat.



ⓘ NOTE

Remove all items and cups before folding the cup holders. Use cups, containers, bottles of right size and which have lids. The content could otherwise spill.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT



Store the luggage in luggage compartment. You can keep suitcase, bags, etc.

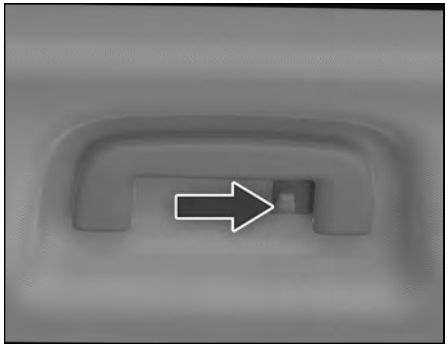
⚠ WARNING

- Distribute the items of luggage as evenly as possible.
- Position heavy loads towards rear seat and low down in the trunk as possible.
- Do not allow occupants to travel in the luggage compartment.

HOOKS (if equipped)

Coat Hook

Coat hangers are provided for rear passenger on both grab handles.

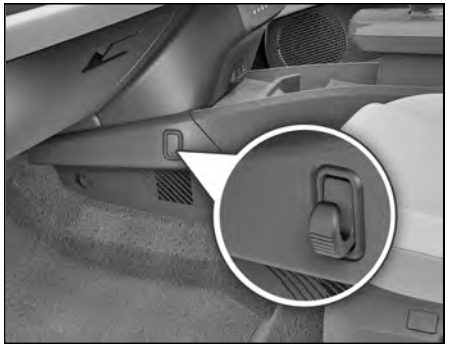


ⓘ NOTE

- *The coat hook is not designed to carry heavy objects or luggage items.*
- *Do not hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the coat hook.*

Collapsible Hook

Collapsible hook is provided for hanging small carry bags etc.

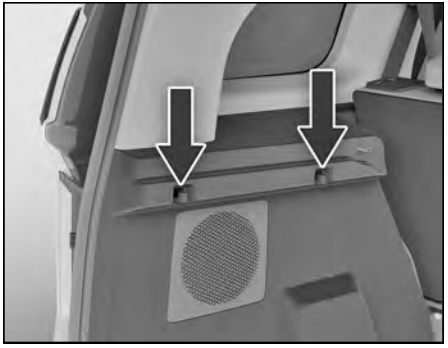


ⓘ NOTE

Do not use these hooks for securing luggage like using nets etc.

Carrier Hook In Luggage Compartment

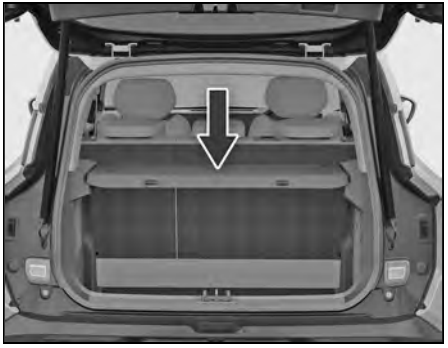
Carrier hook is provided for hanging small carry bags etc. Load up to 3 kg is permissible.



ⓘ NOTE

Do not use these hooks for securing luggage like using nets etc.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT COVER



Luggage cover is designed only for hiding the luggage compartment.

ⓘ NOTE

Do not place anything on luggage cover as it could obstruct driver's rear view. Also in case of an accident or sudden braking, it may cause an injury to the occupants.

EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT

You should be familiar with the location of the emergency equipment provided in the vehicle and how to use it.

Do a check of this equipment periodically and make sure that they are in proper working condition and stowed at their locations.

First Aid Kit

The first aid kit is kept inside the glove box compartment.

The kit contains items that can be used in case of minor injuries only.

ⓘ NOTE

Examine contents of the first aid kit periodically and replenish consumed or expired items.

Tool Kit, Tow Hook And Jack

Jack Assembly & Toolkit is packaged in the Bag & Bag is kept in toolbox (RH Wheel Arch inner Panel) with the help of Strap.



Following parts are provided in the toolkit

- Tow hook
- Wheel Spanner
- Jack Handle
- Spare Wheel Remover Spanner

ⓘ NOTE

The jack should be used only to change wheels. It is important to read the instructions in this section before attempting to use the jack.

To access the Jack Assembly and Toolkit pull the toolbox cover



Advance Warning Triangle

An advance warning triangle is kept in the luggage compartment on the load floor. Use advance warning triangle to warn the approaching traffic in case of vehicle break-down or during emergency, where your vehicle could become a potential traffic hazard.



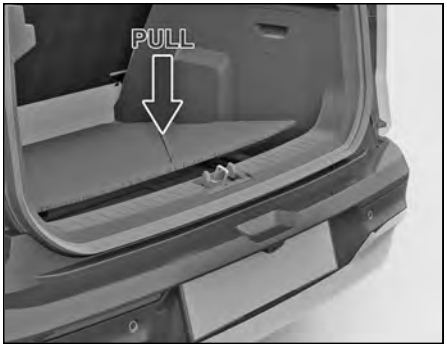
When you press the hazard warning switch, all turn signal lamps will start to blink. Keep the warning triangle at an approximate distance of 50-150 m behind your vehicle in the same lane of traffic. The reflecting side of the triangle should face the oncoming traffic and it should be free from any obstacles. Remove the advance warning triangle carefully from the bag and assemble. Refer instructions given on the bag.

ⓘ NOTE

After using the warning triangle tie it firmly and keep it inside the bag to avoid rattling noise.

SPARE WHEEL REMOVAL PROCESS

- To remove the spare wheel, open the tailgate and lift the carpet up.



- Insert the spare wheel remover spanner and rotate anticlockwise to unscrew the retaining bolt.



- As the retaining bolt gets loosened, the spare wheel lowers down as shown:



- Remove the holding bracket from the spare wheel and get the spare wheel separated.



- Keep the spare wheel near the flattened tyre, 5 to 10 cm away from jacking location

Spare Wheel Fitment Process

- Engage the holding brackets in spare wheel



- Insert the spare wheel removal spanner and rotate it clockwise to lift the spare wheel.
- Tighten the bolt until you hear “Tak” noise three times. Do not overtight it.

⚠ WARNING

Ensure the holding bracket is properly engaged in spare wheel.

⚠ WARNING

- “80 km/h” or “50 mph” is the maximum speed you are permitted to drive with this tyre.
- Never drive faster than 80 km/h (50mph). Do not accelerate quickly, brake suddenly or drive at high speed through bends.
- After fitting the temporary spare wheel, the tyre pressure must be checked as soon as possible.
- Recommended tyre pressure is 34psi (2.3 bar) for temporary spare wheel.
- Snow chains cannot be used on the temporary spare wheel.
- Never use more than one temporary spare wheel.
- Never use a temporary spare tyre if it is damaged or worn down to the tread wear indicators.
- The ground clearance of your vehicle may be reduced. Take care when parking next to curb.
- The temporary spare should not be installed on the front axle if the vehicle must be driven in snow or once.
- Do not tow whilst the temporary spare wheel is installed.

ⓘ NOTE

Your vehicle may exhibit some un-usual driving characteristics when fitted with temporary spare wheel

IN CASE of FLAT TYRE

- Reduce vehicle speed gradually, Avoid sudden steering movement or braking.
- Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.
- Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
- If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- Set the parking brake firmly and shift in to “R” (Reverse) gear on level ground and while vehicle is in downhill position.
- When the vehicle is in uphill position, shift the gear in first gear.
- Switch off the engine.
- Block both the front and rear of the tyre that is diagonally opposite to the one you’re changing.
- Keep advance warning triangle at a suitable distance behind the vehicle as an indication of breakdown.

- Close all the doors.

⚠ WARNING

If you drive with a flat tyre, there is a risk of the following hazards:

- A flat tyre affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.
- You could lose control of the vehicle.
- Continued driving with a flat tyre will permanently damage the tyre and cause excessive heat buildup and possibly a fire. There is a risk of an accident.

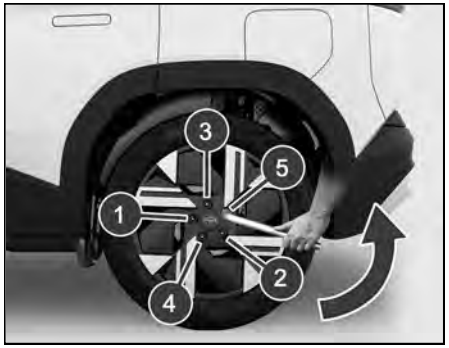
Changing Flat Tyre

Wheel Cover Removal (if equipped)



Insert a piece of cloth between the spokes of the wheel cover and pull it outwards. Take out detached wheel cover from the wheel rim. When installing the cover, make sure that it is positioned so that it does not cover the air filling valve. Apply equal pressure at the circumference of the wheel cover to fix it in the wheel rim.

Loosen the nuts (as indicated) on the wheel in diagonal sequence. Do not unscrew the nuts completely before raising the vehicle using the jack.



ⓘ NOTE

- *The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.*
- *Use the jack on level, hard ground. Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes. Always chock the wheels whenever you change a tyre.*

- *Before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake.*
- *Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay.*
- *Do not place your hands and feet or lie under the raised vehicle when it is supported by a jack.*
- *Do not run the engine when the vehicle is supported by the jack and never allow passengers to remain in the vehicle.*
- *Do not open or close a door or the tailgate when the vehicle is raised.*

Jack Location

- Jack is located in the toolbox in luggage compartment. Pull the toolbox cover to open.
- Take out the jack from toolbox

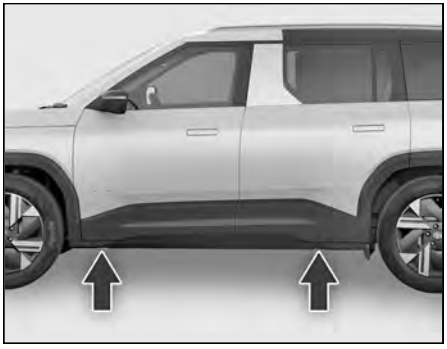


Jack Up Point Location On Vehicle

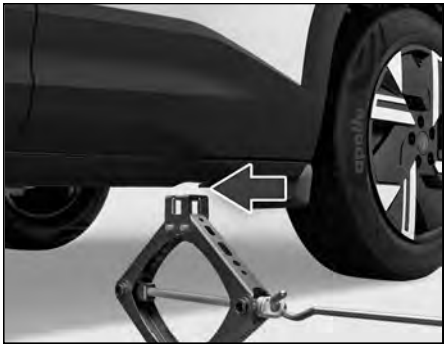
The jacking points  are indicated on sill cover of the vehicle (Refer jacking point location).

⚠ WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury. Also, jack can be damaged.



Position the jack vertically and raise it by turning the jack handle clockwise until the jack sits completely on the specified point and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.



Continue to raise the jack slowly and smoothly until the tyre clears the ground maximum upto 3cm.

Remove wheel nuts with the help of wheel spanner and take out flat tyre.

ⓘ NOTE

- *Do not raise the vehicle more than necessary.*
- *Do not place wheel nuts in sand or on a dirty surface. Do not apply oil or grease on it.*

Spare Wheel Fitment:

Roll the spare wheel into position and align the holes in the wheel studs.

Tighten each nut by hand until the wheel is securely seated on the hub.

Lower the jack completely then tighten the wheel nuts diagonally in opposite sequence one by one using wheel spanner.

Press fit the wheel cover back (if equipped).

Restore all the tools and jack at their respective locations.

Place the flat tyre at spare wheel location

ⓘ NOTE

- *Do a check and correct the tyre pressure and wheel nuts tightness of the changed wheel at nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center. Get the flat tyre repaired at the earliest*
- *Do not jack the vehicle under rear axle.*

PUNCTURE REPAIR KIT OPTION 1 (if equipped)

Introduction

⚠ WARNING

Compliance with these instructions is vital to ensure vehicle safety. Non-compliance with these instructions means risking tire damage, which can affect vehicle handling and lead to loss of vehicle control. This may result in serious injury or death. Inform all other users of the vehicle if standard items for dealing with a puncture (e.g. spare tire) have been replaced by the Puncture repair Kit.

The Puncture repair Kit seals most tire punctures to restore temporarily mobility. Recommended use only for passenger car ground tires only and vehicle tire inflation pressure up to 300 kPa (3 bar, 43 psi). The system consists of a compressor and a sealant, and serves to effectively and conveniently seal punctures in car tires caused, for example, by nails or similar foreign objects with a diameter of up to

¼" (6 mm).

Depending on the type and extent of tire damage, some tires can only be partially sealed or not sealed at all. Loss of tire pressure can affect vehicle handling, leading to loss of vehicle control. Ob-serve the following rules when using the Puncture repair Kit:

- Drive with caution and avoid making sudden steering or driving maneuvers , maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or you are towing a trailer.
- The system will provide you with an emergency temporary repair, enabling you to continue your journey to the next vehicle or tire dealer, or to drive a maximum distance of 200 km (120 miles).
- Do not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h (50 mph).
- Keep the Puncture repair Kit out of the reach of children.
- Once the Puncture repair Kit has been used for a temporary tire repair, the functionality of the TPMS module (if applicable) shall be checked by an expert and replaced if necessary.

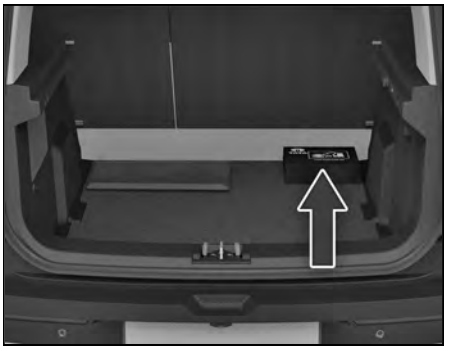
These instructions provide a step-by-step explanation of how to use the Puncture repair Kit to temporarily repair a tire puncture.

Please read the section on "How to proceed in the event of a tire puncture".

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the Puncture repair Kit if the tire has already been damaged as a result of being driven underinflated. Do not try to seal damage other than that located within the visible tread of the tire. Do not try to seal damage to the tire's sidewall.

Location In Vehicle



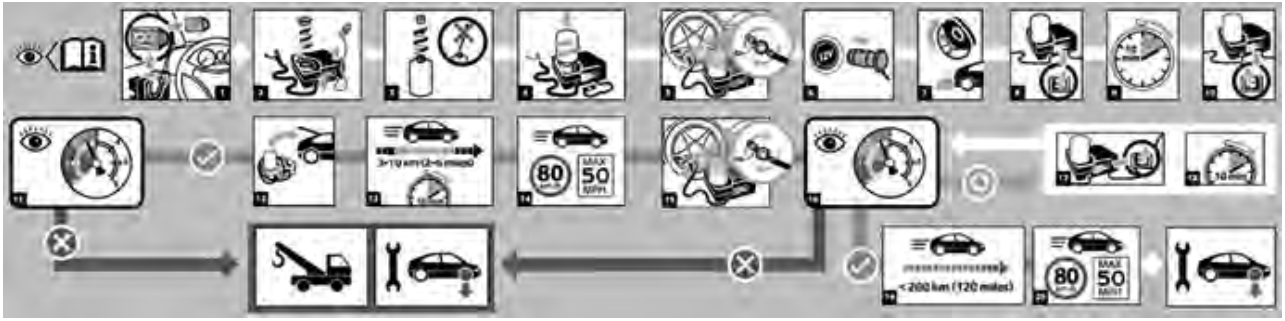
In luggage compartment

Puncture Repair Kit Removal Process

Take out the puncture repair kit**.**

Follow the steps given below:

Steps



Instructions On How To Use The Puncture Repair Kit Safely

- Use product with original vehicle ground tires only.
- Only use the Puncture repair Kit with tubeless tires.
- If used for other than its intended purpose, the Puncture repair Kit may cause severe accident or injury due to the fact that compressed air can act as an explosive or propellant.
- Park your vehicle at the roadside so that you do not obstruct the flow of traffic and you are able to use the Puncture repair Kit without being in danger.
- Engage the hand brake, even if you have parked on a level road, to ensure that the vehicle will not move.
- Do not attempt to remove foreign objects like nails or screws penetrating the tire. Leave them as they are.
- Leave the engine running while the Puncture repair Kit is in use, but not if the vehicle is in an enclosed or poorly ventilated area.
- Never leave the Puncture repair Kit unattended while in use.
- Do not keep the compressor operating for more than 10 minutes otherwise there is a risk of it over-heating.
- Replace the sealant bottle with a new one before the expiration date is reached (see bottle label). In case that the sealant is expired the functionality cannot be fully guaranteed. Only use original Puncture re-pair Kit bottles which are pressure resistant.

How to Proceed In The Event of A Tire Puncture

You can temporarily repair a tire puncture in two steps.

First pump the tire sealant and air into the tire (see Step 1). Immediately thereafter, drive a short distance (3-10 km / 2-6 miles) in order to distribute the sealant in the tire. After that, check the tire pressure and pump more air into the tire if necessary (see Step 2). Then you can proceed to drive with caution for a maximum distance of 200 km (120 miles) and at a maxi-mum speed of 80 km/h (50 mph).

Inform all other users of the vehicle that the tire has been temporarily sealed with the Puncture repair Kit and make them aware of the special driving conditions to be observed.

⚠ WARNING

Need to drain fluid from tire before repair.

Step 1: Pumping The Tyre Sealant And Air Into The Tyre

1. Peel off the decal denoting the maximum permissible speed (80 km/h | 50mph) from the casing and attach it to the edge of the windscreen as shown on the picture.
2. Take the hose and power plug with cable out of the Puncture repair Kit casing. Unscrew the orange cap of the bottle connector.
3. Unscrew the red cap of the sealant bottle. (Shake sealant bottle well before use)

ⓘ NOTE

Leave the bottle seal intact. Screwing the bottle onto the bottle holder will pierce the seal of the bottle. Avoid skin contact with the sealant which contains natural rubber latex. Do not open pressure "air release" valve. Please use protective glove for safety purpose.

4. Screw the bottle clockwise firmly against the slight resistance of the notches onto the sealing gasket of the bottle connector until it is screwed tight.
5. Remove the valve cap from the damaged tyre. Pull the protective cap off the end of the hose and screw the hose firmly onto the valve of the damaged tyre. Make sure that the compressor switch is switched to "0" and the pressure "air release" valve is closed.
6. Insert power plug into the 12 volt power socket connection.
7. Start the engine (only if the vehicle is outdoors or in a well ventilated area).

⚠ WARNING

Asphyxiation may occur if the engine is allowed to run in a non-ventilated or poorly ventilated area (e.g. inside a building)

8. Press compressor switch to "I".

ⓘ NOTE

Check the sidewall of the tyre prior to inflation. If there are any cracks, bumps or similar damage, do not attempt to inflate the tyre. Do not stand directly beside the tyre while the compressor is pumping. Watch the sidewall of the tyre. If any cracks, bumps or similar damage appear, turn off the compressor and let the air out by means of the pressure "air release" valve. In this case, do not continue to use the tyre.

ⓘ NOTE

When pumping in the sealant through the tyre valve, the pressure may rise up to 500 kPa (5 bar, 73 psi) but will drop again after about 30 seconds.

9. Inflate the tyre within about 10 minutes to an inflation pressure of minimum180 kPa, (1.8 bar, and 26 psi) and a maximum of 300 kPa (3 bar, 43 psi).
10. Switch off the compressor briefly in order to read the actual tyre pressure from the pressure gauge.

⚠ WARNING

If heavy vibrations, unsteady steering behavior or noises should occur while driving, reduce your speed and drive with caution to a place where it is safe for you to stop the vehicle. Recheck the tyre and its pressure. If the tyre pressure is less than 130 kPa (1.3 bar, 19 psi) or if there are any visible cracks, bumps or similar damage on the side wall, do not continue to use the tyre!

11. 12. Once a tyre inflation pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar, 26 psi) has been reached.
    - Switch the compressor to "0".

- Pull the power plug from the 12 volt power socket connection.
- Slowly unscrew the hose from the tyre valve (sealant residues may escape from the hose) and put the protective cap back onto the hose.
- Leave the bottle in the holder. This avoids unexpected leakage of sealant residue.
- Make sure the Puncture repair Kit, the cap of the bottle and the orange cap are stored safely, but are still easily accessible, in the vehicle.
- The kit will be needed again when you check the tyre pressure.

13. 14. Immediately start and drive for about 3-10 km (2-6 miles) so that the sealant can seal the damaged area. Do not drive for more than 10 min and not any faster than 80 km/h (50 mph) (observe the decal indicating the permissible speed.

⚠ WARNING

If heavy vibrations, unsteady steering behavior or noises should occur while driving, reduce your speed and drive with caution to a place where it is safe for you to stop the vehicle. Recheck the tyre and its pressure. If the tyre pres-sure is less than 130 kPa (1.3 bar, 19 psi) or if there are any visible cracks, bumps or similar damage on the side wall, do not continue to use the tyre!

Step 2: Checking The Tyre Pressure

15. Stop the vehicle after driving about 3-10 km (2-6 miles). Check and, where necessary, adjust the pressure of the damaged tyre. Remove the protective cap from the end of the hose. Screw the hose firmly onto the valve of the damaged tyre.
16. Read the tyre pressure from the pressure gauge. If the pressure of the sealant-filled tyre is 130 kPa (1.3 bar, 19 psi) or more, it must now be adjusted to the pressure specified for your vehicle (Refer sticker on vehicle).

⚠ WARNING

If the tyre check shows that the pressure of the sealant-filled tyre is less than 130 kPa (1.3 bar, 19 psi) or if there are any visible cracks, bumps or similar tyre damage on the side wall, you must not continue to use that tyre.

- Make sure that the compressor switch is switched off to “0”.
- Insert the power plug into the 12 volt power socket connection.
- Start the engine (only if the vehicle is outdoors or in a well ventilated area).

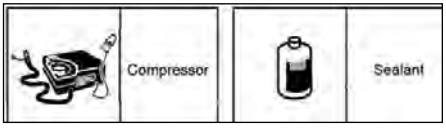
⚠ WARNING

Asphyxiation may occur if the engine is allowed to run in a non-ventilated or poorly ventilated area (e.g. inside a building)

17. 18. Switch the compressor on to “I” and pump the tyre up to the specified tyre pressure within max. 10 minutes.

⚠ WARNING

Compressor unit we can use for filling the air & checking the pressure of the normal tyre.



- Switch the compressor off and check the tyre pressure again. If tyre pressure is too high, deflate the tyre to the specified pressure using the pressure “air release” valve.
- Rest of the remaining sealant in the hose might leak out when opening pressure “air release” valve or taking off the protective cap of the hose. Please use protective glove for safety purpose.
- Once you have inflated the tyre to its correct tyre pressure, switch off the compressor, pull the plug out of the socket, unscrew the hose, fasten the tyre valve cap and put back on the protective cap of the hose.
- Leave the bottle in the holder and store the Puncture repair Kit away safely in the vehicle trunk.

⚠ WARNING

After using the sealant you may drive no faster than 80 km/h (50 mph), and the damaged tyre must be replaced as quickly as possible (with in a maximum driving distance of 200 km (120 miles)). You must not continue to drive if heavy vibrations, unsteady steering behavior or noises should occur while driving.

19. 20. Drive to the nearest workshop to get the damaged tyre repaired and if the tyre repair is not possible, tyre should be removed from the car. Before the tyre is removed from the rim, inform your tyre dealer that the tyre contains sealant. Sealant deposits in a used hose may impair proper function of the Puncture repair Kit. Both the sealant bottle and the hose need to be replaced together after using the Puncture repair Kit.

ⓘ NOTE

Remember that emergency roadside tyre repair kits only provide temporary mobility. Regulation concerning tyre repair after usage of Puncture Repair Kit may differ from country to country. You should consult a tyre specialist for advice.

⚠ WARNING

Before driving, ensure tyre is adjusted to recommended inflation pressure as indicated on vehicle placard. Monitor tyre pressure until sealed tyre is replaced. Proceed as described above from point 15 onwards.

ⓘ NOTE

New sealant and replacement parts can be purchased from your authorized repair shop or dealer. Sealant bottles can be disposed with house-hold waste.

PUNCTURE REPAIR KIT OPTION 2 (if equipped)

Introduction

⚠ WARNING

Compliance with these instructions is vital to ensure vehicle safety. Non-compliance with these instructions means risking tire damage, which can affect vehicle handling and lead to loss of vehicle control. This may result in serious injury or death. Inform all other users of the vehicle if standard items for dealing with a puncture (e.g. spare tire) have been replaced by the Puncture repair Kit.

The Puncture repair Kit seals most tire punctures to restore temporarily mobility. Recommended use only for passenger car ground tires only and vehicle tire inflation pressure up to 300 kPa (3 bar, 43 psi). The system consists of a compressor and a sealant, and serves to effectively and conveniently seal punctures in car tires caused, for example, by nails or similar foreign objects with a diameter of up to ¼" (6 mm).

Depending on the type and extent of tire damage, some tires can only be partially sealed or not sealed at all. Loss of tire pressure can affect vehicle handling, leading to loss of vehicle control. Ob-serve the following rules when using the Puncture repair Kit:

- Drive with caution and avoid making sudden steering or driving maneuvers , maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or you are towing a trailer.
- The system will provide you with an emergency temporary repair, enabling you to continue your journey to the next vehicle or tire dealer, or to drive a maximum distance of 200 km (120 miles).
- Do not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h (50 mph).
- Keep the Puncture repair Kit out of the reach of children.
- Once the Puncture repair Kit has been used for a temporary tire repair, the functionality of the TPMS module (if applicable) shall be checked by an expert and replaced if necessary.

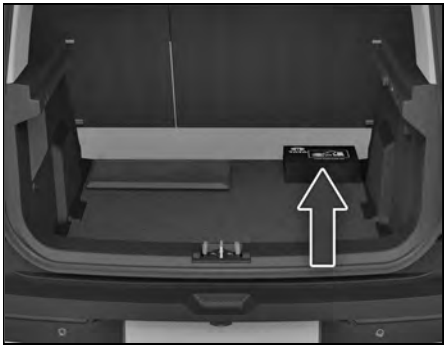
These instructions provide a step-by-step explanation of how to use the Puncture repair Kit to temporarily repair a tire puncture.

Please read the section on "How to proceed in the event of a tire puncture".

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the Puncture repair Kit if the tire has already been damaged as a result of being driven underinflated. Do not try to seal damage other than that located within the visible tread of the tire. Do not try to seal damage to the tire's sidewall.

Location In Vehicle

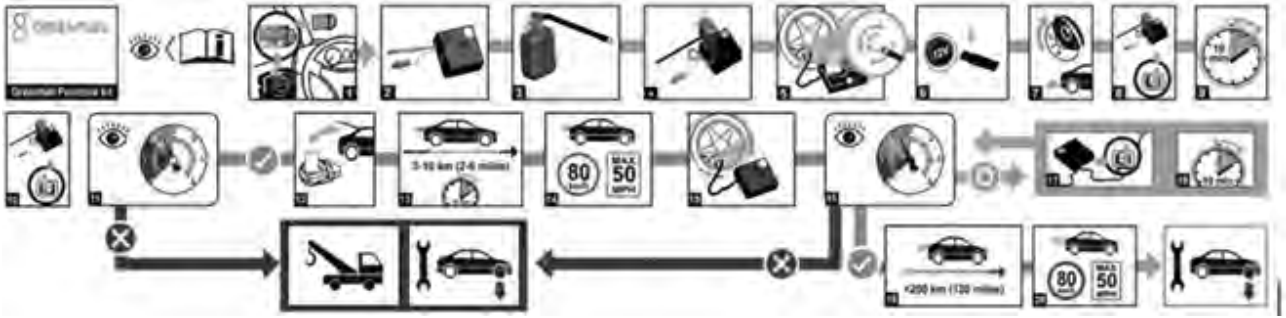


Puncture Repair Kit Removal Process

Take out the puncture repair kit**.**

Follow the steps given below:

Steps



How to Proceed In The Event of A Tire Puncture

First pump the tire sealant and air into the tire (see Step 1).Immediately there-after, drive a short distance (3-10 km) in order to distribute the sealant in the tire. After that check the tire pressure and pump more air into the tire if necessary (see Step 2). Then you can proceed to drive with caution for a maximum distance of 200 kms and at a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

Step 1

1. Take out the hose and power plug with cable out of the puncture repair kit casing. Remove the white cap of T-type connector of Sealant Bottle.
2. Connect the hose pipe of the compressor with T-type connector of sealant bottle. Ensure it is tightly Fitted.
3. Avoid skin contact with the sealant which contains natural rubber latex. Do not open pressure “air release” valve. Use enclosed protective gloves.
4. Install sealant Bottle by rotating clockwise firmly against the bottle holding grooves on the compressor. Remove the white cap of the hose pipe of the sealant bottle.
5. Insert power plug into the 12 volt power socket connection.
6. Start the vehicle in idling (only if the vehicle is outdoors or in a well ventilated area).
7. Press compressor switch to ON Important: When pumping in the sealant through the tyre valve, the pressure may rise up to 500 KPa (5 bar. 73 psi) but will drop again after about 30 seconds.
8. Inflate the tyre to an inflation pressure of minimum 180kPa, (1.8 bar/26 psi) and a maximum of 300kPa (3 bar/43 psi).
9. Remove the sealant bottle from the compressor grooves & tight the white caps on the hose pipe of the sealant bottle as well as T -type connector of the sealant bottle. This avoids unexpected leakage of sealant residue and Lock it.
10. Make sure the puncture repair kit stored safely, but it’s still easily accessible, in the vehicle.
11. The compressor will be needed again when you check the tyre pressure.

⚠ WARNING

- Ensure pump should not be ON for more than 10 min as it may heat up and stop working.
- Check the sidewall of the tyre prior to inflation. If there are any cracks, bumps or similar damage, do not attempt to inflate the tyre. Do not stand directly beside the tyre while the compressor is pumping. Watch the sidewall of the tyre. If any cracks, bumps or similar damage appear, turn off the compressor and let the air out by means of the pressure “air release” valve. In this case, do not continue to use the tyre.
- Drain the fluid from tyre before repair.

ⓘ NOTE

When pumping in the sealant through the tyre valve, the pressure may rise up to 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi) but will drop again after about 30 seconds.

Step 2

1. Once a tyre inflation pressure of at least 180kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been reached. Switch the compressor to “0” in order to read the actual tyre pressure from the pressure gauge.
2. Pull the power plug from the 12 volt power socket connection.
3. Slowly unscrew the hose from the tyre valve (sealant residues may escape from the hose) and put the protective cap back onto the hose.
4. Leave the bottle in the holder. This avoids unexpected leakage of sealant residue.
5. Make sure the Puncture repair Kit, the cap of the bottle and the orange cap are stored safely, but are still easily accessible, in the vehicle.
6. The kit will be needed again when you check the tyre pressure.
7. Start and drive for about 3-10 km so that the sealant can seal the damaged area. Do not drive for more than 10 min and not faster than 80 km/h.
8. Stop the vehicle after driving about 3-10 km. Check and where necessary, adjust the pressure of the damaged tyre. Remove the protective cap from the end of the hose. Screw the hose firmly onto the valve of the damaged tyre. Read the tyre pressure from the pressure gauge.
9. If the pressure of the sealant-filled tyre is 130kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi) or more, it must now be adjusted to the pressure specified for your vehicle (Refer tyre pressure sticker pasted on driver door side).
10. Deflate the tyre to the specified pressure using the pressure “air release” valve. Rest of the remaining sealant in the hose might leak out when opening pressure “air release” valve or taking off the protective cap of the hose. Please use protective glove for safety purpose.
11. Once you have inflated the tyre to its correct tyre pressure, switch off the compressor, pull the plug out of the socket, unscrew the hose, fasten the tyre valve cap and put back on the protective cap of the hose.
12. Leave the bottle in the holder and store the Puncture repair Kit away safely in the vehicle trunk
13. Drive to the nearest workshop to get the damaged tyre repaired and if the tyre repair is not possible it should be removed from the car. Before the tyre is removed from the rim, inform your tyre dealer that the tyre contains sealant.

⚠ WARNING

If heavy vibrations, unsteady steering behavior or noises should occur while driving, reduce your speed and drive with caution to a place where it is safe for you to stop the vehicle. Recheck the tyre and its pressure. If the tyre pres

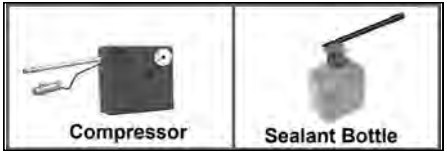
sure is less than 130kPa (1.3bar, 19 psi) or if there are any visible cracks, bumps or similar damage on the side wall, do not continue to use the tyre.

⚠ WARNING

After using the sealant you may drive no faster than 80 km/h and the damaged tyre must be replaced as quickly as possible (within a maximum driving distance of 200 km.

New sealant and replacement parts can be purchased from your authorized repair shop or dealer. Sealant bottles can be disposed with house-hold waste.

For Normal Tire - Checking / Inflation Of Tire Pressure Follow The Below Process



- Remove the puncture repair kit from the luggage area.
- Insert the power plug into the 12V power socket connection and start the vehicle in idling.
- Remove the plug from the tire valve and screw the inflator hose into the tire valve
- Press the switch to “I” present on the inflator and the motor will start to inflate.
- As specified pressure is achieved then switch to “0” present on the inflator and compressor will turn off.
- Check the tire pressure again. If tire pressure is too high, deflate the tire to the specified pressure using the pressure “air release” valve.
- Remove the inflator hose from the tire valve and plug the tire valve safely.
- Remove the power plug 12V from the power socket and assemble it properly and keep the unit in luggage space again for next use.

ⓘ NOTE

Remember that emergency road-side tire repair kits only provide temporary mobility. You should consult a tire specialist for advice.

ⓘ NOTE

New sealant and replacement parts can be purchased from your authorized repair shop or dealer. Sealant bottles can be disposed with household waste.

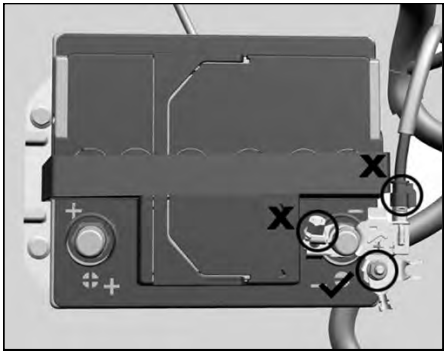
JUMP STARTING YOUR CAR

Use only a battery of same rating & capacity to jump start your vehicle. Position the booster battery close to your vehicle so that the jump leads will reach both batteries.

When using a battery of another vehicle, do not let the vehicles touch. Apply the parking brake firmly and keep the gearshift lever in neutral.

Turn off all vehicle accessories, except those necessary for safety like hazard warning lamps.

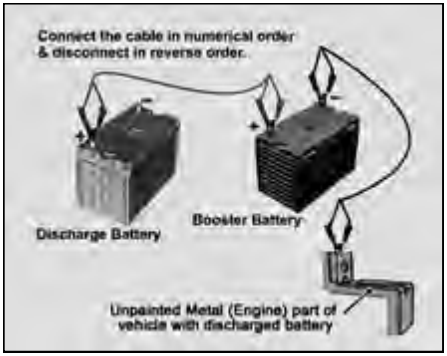
If your vehicle is equipped with Battery sensor, then do not connect your jump start cable lead directly on the Sensor surface. Connect only on the negative cable surface as shown on the image. After jump start event, IAC function will be restored only when the Vehicle is parked in idle for 3-4 Hours.



(For Diesel & Petrol)

Make jump lead connections as follows:

- Connect one end of the first jump lead to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery.
- Connect the other end to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery.
- Connect one end of the second jump lead to the negative (–) terminal of the booster battery.
- Make the final connection (other end of the negative terminal) to an unpainted, heavy metal part (i.e. engine mounting stud/nut) of the vehicle of discharged battery.



- Start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
- Before disconnecting the jumper cables, let the engine run for several minutes.
- If the booster battery you are using is fitted to another vehicle, start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery. Run the engine at moderate speed.
- Remove the jump leads in the exact

reverse order in which you connected them.

- Ensure that the battery positive terminal cap is properly refitted and secured to its original position.

ⓘ NOTE

Do not disconnect the discharged battery from the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not connect the jump lead directly to the negative (–) terminal of the discharged battery. This may lead to an explosion.
- Do not allow battery electrolyte to come in contact with eyes, skin, fabrics or painted surfaces. The fluid contains acid which can cause injury and severe damage. Wear protective apparel. Do not inhale any battery gases. Keep children away from batteries. In case if battery acid comes in contact with the skin, wash it off immediately with water and seek medical attention.
- During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion. Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over the battery.
- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts. Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery. If you are in doubt, seek assistance from qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

Do's And Dont's

Do's

- Use only authorized Battery sensor.
- Use only authorized Battery
- Always disconnect the Battery sensor output for any service on vehicle

Don't

Do not remove the Battery sensor if it is not necessary.

- Do not mallet / hammer the Battery sensor to fix on Battery Pole.
- Do not place the Battery sensor on Positive Pole.
- Do not remove the Battery Sensor connector.

TOWING

Guidelines (Do's & Don'ts)

When towing a break down vehicle, certain precautions and procedures must be taken to prevent damage to the vehicle and/or components. Failure to use standard towing precautionary measures when lifting or towing a break down vehicle could result in an unsafe operating condition.

To correctly tow and prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, take help of a TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center or a commercial tow-truck service.

ⓘ NOTE

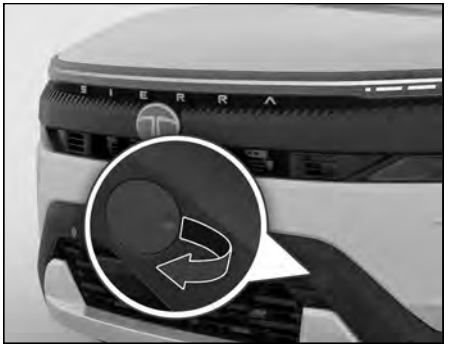
Make sure that the parking brake is released; vehicle is in neutral and steering wheel is unlocked. The power steering functions only when vehicle is running. Hence, during towing the steering efforts will be more.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not get under your vehicle after it has been lifted by a tow truck.
- For towing a vehicle, the best way is to use a wrecker. Alternatively use a rigid tow bar.
- Switch 'ON' the hazard warning indicators of both the vehicles to warn other road users.
- Limit the speed to 20-30 kmph.
- In case of brake failure, use the parking brake to control the vehicle.
- Fasten the tow rope or tow bar at the towing eyes. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

Tow Hook Fitment

- Open the tailgate and remove tow hook from the tool kit.
- Open the tow hook cover provided on the front bumper by pulling it upward.



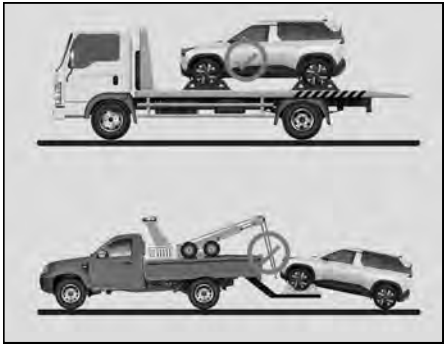
- Screw in and tighten the tow hook in clockwise direction.



- After towing, remove the towing hook and press fit the cover properly.
- Place the towing hook in the vehicle tool kit.

Recommended Towing

In case of break down, we recommend that your vehicle be towed with the driving wheels off the ground or place the vehicle on a flatbed truck as shown.



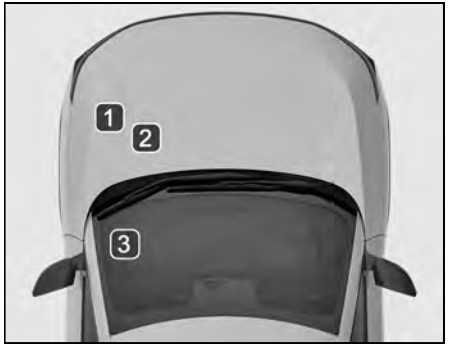
⚠ WARNING

- Do not tow your vehicle with the front wheels on the ground or four wheels on the ground (forward or backward), as this may cause serious damage to the transmission.
- When towing with the rear wheels on the ground or on towing dollies, place the ignition switch in the 'ACC' or 'ON' position, and secure the steering wheel in the straight-ahead position with a rope or similar device.

FUSES

Your vehicle has fuse boxes at three locations.

The vehicles electrical circuits have fuses to protect the wiring from short circuits or sustained overload.



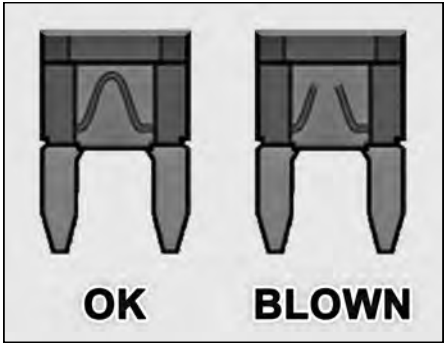
1. Battery Mounted Fuse Box.
2. Engine Compartment Fuse Box.
3. Cabin Compartment Fuse Box.

Checking And Replacing Fuses

If any electrical unit in your vehicle is not functioning, check the fuses first.

Please follow the steps below that will guide you to check and replace them.

- Apply parking brake
- Switch off all electrical accessories.
- Turn the ignition key to the 'LOCK' position.
- In the fuse box, identify the defective fuse from its melted wire.



- Remove the defective fuse by "fuse puller". The fuse puller and spare fuses are provided in the engine compartment fuse box.
- Defective fuses must be replaced with fuses of same rating, which you can recognize by color and value.

ⓘ NOTE

Always make sure that the spare fuses are added.

- Make sure that all other fuses are pressed firmly in position.



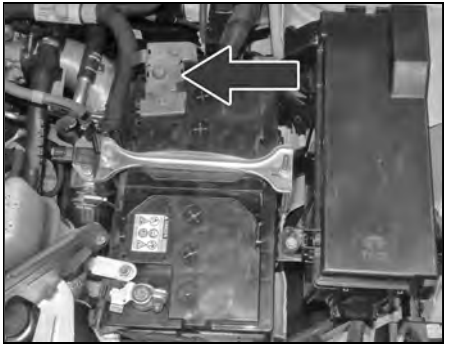
Engine compartment fuse box

- If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Center immediately.

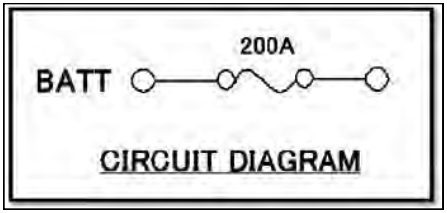
⚠ WARNING

- If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.
- Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

Battery Mounted Fuse Box



Note: Image is for reference purpose only

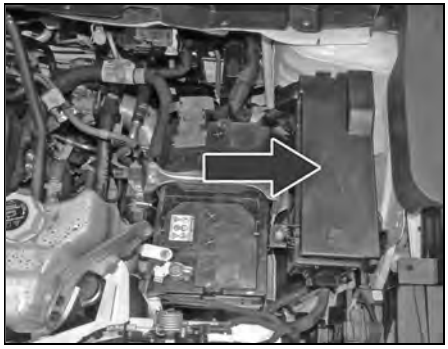


Fuse No.	Function	Fuse Rating
F01	STARTER MOTOR	200A

⚠ WARNING

If fuse box cover is removed for any reason, it should be refitted properly in its original position.

Engine Compartment Fuse Box

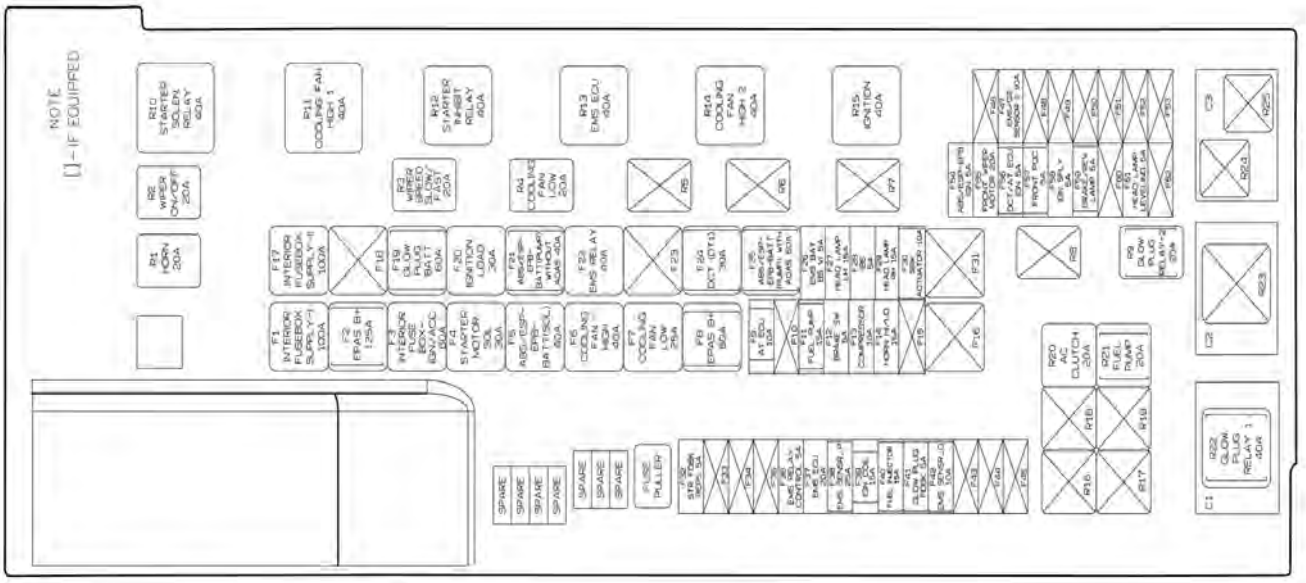


Note: Image is for reference purpose only

ⓘ NOTE

The fuse box layout is for reference purpose only. Please refer the sticker provided inside the fuse box cover.

Fuses - Engine Compartment


NOTE
[ ] - IF EQUIPPED
R10 STARTER SOLEN. RELAY 60A
R11 COOLING FAN HIGH 1 40A
R12 STARTER INHIBIT RELAY 40A
R13 EMS ECU 40A
R14 COOLING FAN HIGH 2 40A
R15 IGNITION 40A
R2 WIPER ON-OFF 20A
R3 WIPER SPEED SLOW/ FAST 20A
R4 COOLING FAN LOW 20A
R1 HORN 20A
F17 INTERIOR FUSEBOX SUPPLY-II 100A
F18
F19 FLOW METER BATT 60A
F20 IGNITION LOAD 30A
F21 ABS/ESP (BATTPUMP WITHOUT ABS) 40A
F22 EMS RELAY 20A
F23
F24 IGN (DT13) 30A
F25 ABS/ESP (BATTPUMP WITH ABS 60A
F26 DRL 15A
F27 HEAD LAMP LH 15A
F28 HEAD LAMP RH 15A
F29 ACTUATOR 10A
F30
F31
F1 INTERIOR FUSEBOX SUPPLY-I 100A
F2 EPAS B+ 125A
F3 INTERIOR FUSE BOX ACC 60A
F4 STARTER MOTOR SOL 30A
F5 ABS/ESP-EPB-BATTPUMP (DSL) 40A
F6 COOLING FAN HIGH 50A
F7 COOLING FAN LOW 25A
F8 EPAS B+ 90A
F9
F10 ATDU 30A
F11 FUSE 15A
F12 FUSE 15A
F13 COMPRESSOR 15A
F14 HORN 10A
F15
F16
F17 STR FOR SPARE
F18
F19
F20 SPARE
F21 SPARE
F22 SPARE
F23 SPARE
F24 SPARE
F25 SPARE
F26 SPARE
F27 SPARE
F28 SPARE
F29 SPARE
F30 SPARE
F31 SPARE
F32 SPARE
F33 SPARE
F34 SPARE
F35 SPARE
F36 SPARE
F37 SPARE
F38 SPARE
F39 SPARE

Diesel:

Fuse No	Function Name	Fuse Rating
F01	INTERIOR FUSEBOX SUPPLY - I	100A
F02	EPAS B+	125A
F03	INTERIOR FUSE BOX - IGN/ACC	60A
F04	STARTER MOTOR SOL	30A
F05	ABS/ESP-EPB - BATT (SOL) WITH ADAS	40A
F06	COOLING FAN HIGH	40A
F07	COOLING FAN LOW	25A
F08	EPAS B+	60A
F09	AT ECU	10A
F12	BRAKE SWITCH	5A
F13	COMPRESSOR	10A
F14	HORN HIGH/LOW	15A
F17	INTERIOR FUSEBOX SUPPLY -II	100A
F19	GLOW PLUG BATT	60A
F20	IGNITION LOAD	30A
F21	ABS/ESP-EPB - BATT (PUMP) WITH ADAS	40A

Fuse No	Function Name	Fuse Rating
F22	EMS RELAY FUSE	40A
F25	ABS/ESP-EPB(ADAS)-BATT (PUMP) HIGH	60A
F26	EMS BATT BS VI	5A
F27	HEADLAMP LH	15A
F28	IBS FUSE	5A
F29	HEADLAMP RH	15A
F30	SBW ACTUATOR	10A
F32	STARTER FEEDBACK - PEPS	5A
F36	EMS ECU RELAY CONTROL	5A
F37	EMS ECU	20A
F41	GLOW PLUG FEEDBACK	5A
F42	EMS SENSOR_D	10A
F47	EMS SENSORS II \O2 Sensor	10A
F54	ABS/ESP-EPB IGN	5A
F55	FRONT WIPER MOTOR	20A
F56	DCT ECU/AT ECU IGN	5A
F57	FRONT PDC(Master & Slave)	5A
F58	IGNITION SUPPLY	5A
F59	REVERSE/BRAKE LAMP	5A
F61	HEAD LAMP LEVELLING	5A

Relay No	Function Name	Rating
R1	HORN	20A
R2	WIPER ON /OFF	20A
R3	WIPER SPEED SLOW/FAST	20A
R4	COOLING FAN LOW	20A
R9	GLOW PLUG RELAY 2	20A
R10	STARTER SOLEN. RELAY	40A
R11	COOLING FAN HIGH 1	40A
R12	STARTER INHIBIT RELAY	40A
R13	EMS ECU	40A
R14	COOLING FAN HIGH 2	40A
R15	IGNITION RELAY	40A
R20	AC CLUTCH RELAY	20A
R22	GLOW PLUG RELAY 1	40A

Petrol:

Fuse No	Function Name	Fuse Rating
F01	INTERIOR FUSEBOX SUPPLY - I	100A
F02	EPAS B+	125A
F03	INTERIOR FUSE BOX - IGN/ACC	60A
F04	STARTER MOTOR SOL	30A
F05	ABS/ESP-EPB - BATT (SOL) WITH ADAS	40A
F06	COOLING FAN HIGH	40A
F07	COOLING FAN LOW	25A
F08	EPAS B+	60A
F09	AT ECU	10A
F11	FUEL PUMP	15A
F12	BRAKE SWITCH	5A
F13	COMPRESSOR	10A
F14	HORN HIGH/LOW	15A
F17	INTERIOR FUSEBOX SUPPLY - II	100A
F20	IGNITION LOAD	30A
F21	ABS/ESP-EPB - BATT (PUMP) WITH ADAS	40A

Fuse No	Function Name	Fuse Rating
F22	EMS RELAY FUSE	40A
F24	DCT (DT1)	30A
F25	ABS/ESP-EPB(ADAS)-BATT (PUMP) HIGH	60A
F26	EMS BATT BS VI	5A
F27	HEADLAMP LH	15A
F28	IBS FUSE	5A
F29	HEADLAMP RH	15A
F30	SBW ACTUATOR	10A
F32	STARTER FEEDBACK - PEPS	5A
F36	EMS ECU RELAY CONTROL	5A
F37	EMS ECU	20A
F38	EMS SENSORS P	25A
F39	IGNITION COIL	15A
F40	FUEL INJECTOR	15A
F47	EMS SENSORS II \ O2 Sensor	10A
F54	ABS/ESP-EPB IGN	5A
F55	FRONT WIPER MOTOR	20A
F56	DCT ECU/AT ECU IGN	5A

Fuse No	Function Name	Fuse Rating
F57	FRONT PDC(Master & Slave)	5A
F58	IGNITION SUPPLY	5A
F59	REVERSE/BRAKE LAMP	5A
F61	HEAD LAMP LEVELLING	5A

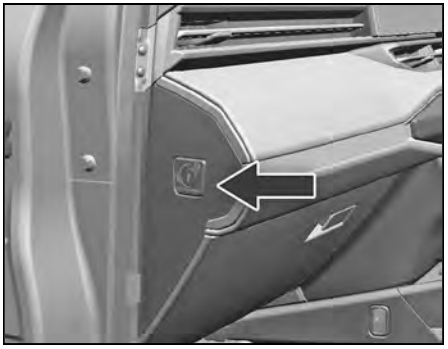
Relay No	Function Name	Rating
R1	HORN	20A
R2	WIPER ON /OFF	20A
R3	WIPER SPEED SLOW/FAST	20A
R4	COOLING FAN LOW	20A
R10	STARTER SOLEN. RELAY	40A
R11	COOLING FAN HIGH 1	40A
R12	STARTER INHIBIT RELAY	40A
R13	EMS ECU	40A
R14	COOLING FAN HIGH 2	40A
R15	IGNITION RELAY	40A
R20	AC CLUTCH RELAY	20A
R21	FUEL PUMP	20A

Cabin Compartment Fuse Box

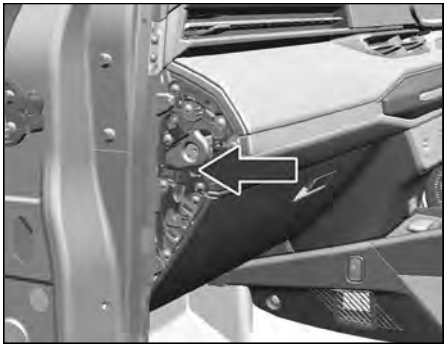
Cover Removal Procedure

Fuse box is located behind glove box. To access the fuse box, remove cover as per procedure given below:

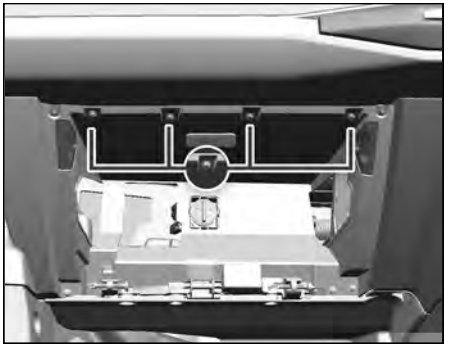
1. Remove snap fitted end-cover first.



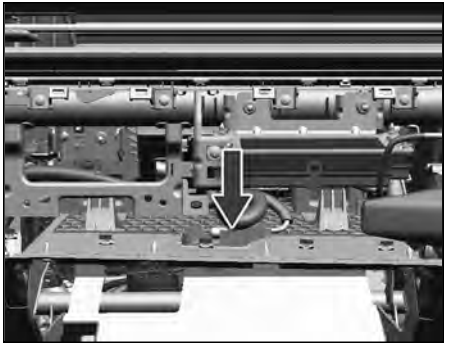
a. To remove the cover, gently pull the cover from bottom side such that the lugs get disengaged.



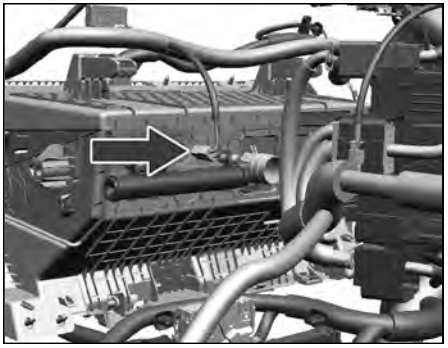
b. Open glove box and remove complete assembly by removing highlighted 4 screws.



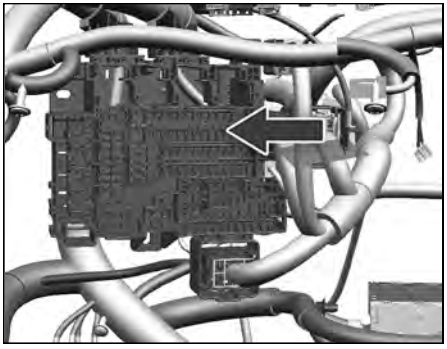
c. Disconnect glove box lamp connection.



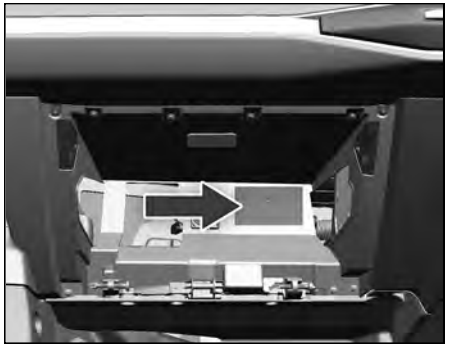
d. Disconnect glove box switch connection.



e. Pull out the fuse from fuse box modules from available cutout as shown below.



f. Check the fuse of required function with help of fuse box sticker present at shown location.



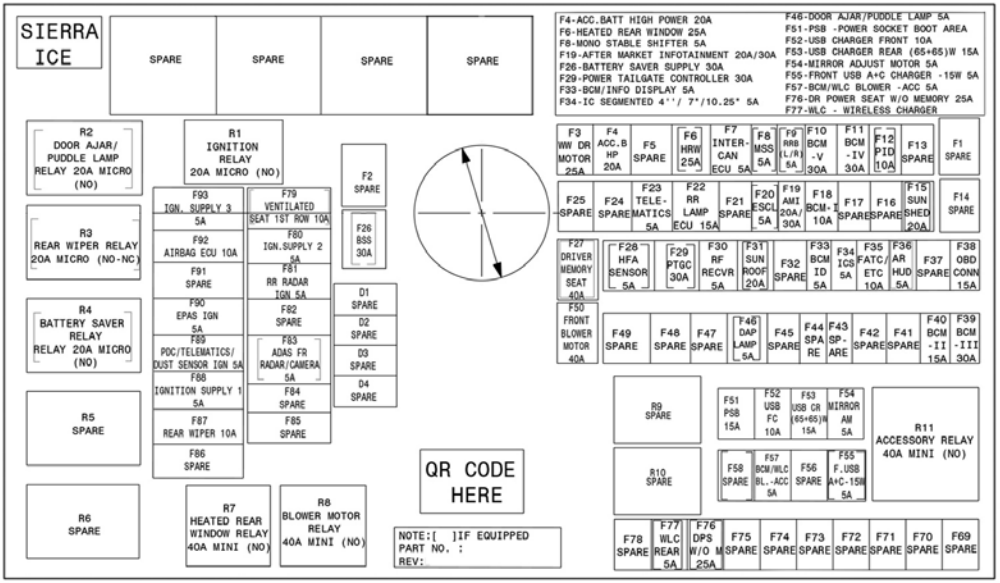
g. If fuse is blown, replace with same rating fuse from spare fuses in engine compartment fuse box.

h. Fit back the glove box by following reverse procedure.

ⓘ NOTE

It is recommended to replace fuse at TATA MOTORS Authorized service center.

Fuses- Cabin Compartment



Note: Please refer fuse box sticker on vehicle for more clarity.

Fuse & Relay Ratings

Fuse No	Function Name	Fuse Rating
F03	WW DR MOTOR-ANTIP-INCH WC	25A
F04	ACC. BATT HIGH POWER	20A
F06	HEATED REAR WINDOW	25A
F07	INTERCAN ECU	5A
F08	MONOSTABLE SHIFTER	5A
F09	REAR RADAR BATT (LH/RH)	5A
F10	BCM-V	30A
F11	BCM-IV	30A
F12	PID.	10A
F15	SUNSHADE	20A
F18	BCM-I	10A
F19	AFTERMARKET/ INFOTAIN-MENT	20A/30A
F20	ESCL	5A
F22	REAR LAMP ECU	15A
F23	TELEMATICS	5A
F26	BATTERY SAVER	30A
F27	DRIVER MEMORY SEAT	40A
F28	HFA SENSOR	5A
F29	POWER TAILGATE CON-TROLLER	30A
F30	RF RECEIVER	5A
F31	SUNROOF	20A
F33	BCM/INFO DISPLAY	5A
F34	INSTUMENT CLUSTER SEGMENTED 4”/7”/10.25” IC	5A
F35	FATC/ETC.	10A
F36	AR HUD (HEADS UP DIS-PLAY)	5A
F38	OBD	15A
F39	BCM-III	30A
F40	BCM-II	15A
F46	DOOR AJAR/PUDDLE FUSE	5A
F50	FRONT BLOWER MOTOR	40A
F51	POWER SOCKET - BOOT AREA	15A
F52	USB CHARGER FRONT	10A
F53		15A

Fuse No	Function Name	Fuse Rating
	USB CHARGER REAR (65+65)W	
F54	MIRROR ADJUST MOTORS	5A
F55	FRONT USB A+C CHARGER-15W	5A
F57	BCM/WLC/BLOWER-ACC	5A
F76	DR POWER SEAT W/O MEMORY	25A
F77	REAR WIRELESS CHARGER	5A
F79	VENTILATED SEAT 1ST ROW	10A
F80	IGNITION SUPPLY 2	5A
F81	RR RADAR IGN	5A
F83	ADAS_FR RADAR/CAM-ERA/RR RADAR	5A
F87	REAR WIPER	10A
F88	IGNITION SUPPLY 1	5A
F89	PDC/TELEMATICS/DUST SENSOR IGN	5A
F90	EPAS IGN	5A
F92	AIRBAG ECU	10A

Fuse No	Function Name	Fuse Rating
F93	IGNITION SUPPLY 3	5A

Relay No	Function Name	Rating
R1	IGNITION RELAY	20A
R2	DOOR AJAR/PUDDLE LAMP RELAY	20A
R3	REAR WIPER RELAY	20A
R4	BATTERY SAVER RELAY	20A
R7	HEATED REAR WINDOW	40A
R8	BLOWER MOTOR RELAY	40A
R11	ACCESSORY RELAY	40A

BULB SPECIFICATIONS

Sn.	Description	Rating	Type	Qty.
1	REAR BOOT LAMP	12V, 5W	W5W	1
2	GLOVE BOX LAMP	12V, 5W	W5W	1
3	REVERSE LAMP	12V, 21W	W21W	2

24 X 7 ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE

Dear Customer,

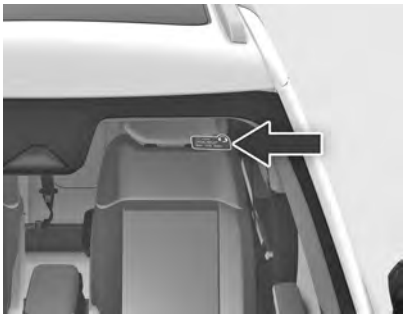
It is our responsibility and our endeavor to ensure that you have our complete service backup if ever, wherever and whenever you need the same. When you have a road network that spans wide area, the probability of a breakdown happening within hailing distance of a TATA MOTORS Authorised Workshop is very low.

It is precisely for this reason, we have tied up with TVS Auto Assist and Allianz service provider, who will provide on-road services for repairable breakdown assistance including towing to the nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised Workshop and ambulance for injured passenger to nearest hospital through their Authorised Service Providers (ASP).

The 24X7 On Road Assistance Program shall be automatically available to your vehicle for the duration of Warranty period. The program shall also be available, if you avail the same post warranty.

Standard Procedure When Calling For On-road Assistance In Case Of A Breakdown

- Dial the toll free help line number available on windshield of your car – **1800 209 8282**



- Identify your vehicle with the Vehicle chassis number that is available in the Owner's Manual.
- Explain your exact location with landmarks and tell us about the problem you face with the vehicle.
- Park your vehicle on the edge of the road, open the bonnet and put on the hazard warning signal.
- Place the advance warning triangle supplied with the vehicle approx. 50-150m from the vehicle in the direction of oncoming traffic.

Coverage Under 24 X 7 Roadside Assistance Program

I. The **24x7 Roadside Assistance** Program Service covers the following services on your vehicle during warranty period.

- Wheel change through spare wheel.
- Arrangement of fuel. (Fuel cost will be chargeable at actual cost).
- Re-opening the vehicle in cases of key lock out.
- Rectification of electrical problems related to battery, fuses etc.
- On spot repairs for complaints repairable at site.
- Vehicle to vehicle towing or winching & towing for non-accident cases up to the nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised workshop. Towing charges at actual cost beyond the same to be paid online to the ASP. (Any ferry or toll

charges levied in relation to the vehicle being towed to be paid by the customers in actuals in cash). For accident cases, towing charges to be borne by the customer.

- In the event of major accident ambulance assistance will be provided if needed (If equipped).



II. The **24x7 Roadside Assistance Program** coverage on availing the 24X7 policy, post warranty is up to maximum of 6 instance of assistance in one year for both the plans Basic and Premium. In the premium plan, this includes 2 instances of towing up to the nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised workshop.

Exclusions

24 X 7 Roadside Assistance Program does not apply to

- Cost of parts consumables and labor for such repairs not covered under warranty*. These charges are to be settled with ASP in cash.
- Toll or ferry charges paid by ASP in reaching to the breakdown site to be settled with ASP in actuals in cash.
- Cases involving fire, theft, vandalism, riots, lightening, earth-quake, windstorm, hail, tsunami, unusual weather conditions, other acts of God, flood, etc.
- Vehicles that are unattended, un-registered, impounded or abandoned.
- Breakdown/defects caused by misuse, abuse, negligence, alterations or modifications made to the vehicle.
- Lack of maintenance as per the maintenance schedule as detailed in the owner's manual.
- Cases involving racing, rallies, vehicle testing or practice for such events.

Disclaimer

- The Service is not available in Lakshadweep. **The reach time is indicative & the actual reach time will be conveyed by the call center at the time of breakdown call.
- The reach time can vary depending on the traffic density & time of the day.
- The reach time indicated does not account for delays due to but not limited to acts of God, laws, rules & regulations for time being in force, orders of statutory or Govt. authorities, industrial disputes, inclement weather, heavy down pour, floods, storms, natural calamities, road blocks due to accidents, general strife and law & order conditions viz. fire, arson, riots, strikes, terrorist attacks, war etc.
- **^** On spot repairs at breakdown site shall depend on nature of complaints & will be as per the discretion of the ASP.
- ***** The decision for free of charge repairs will be as per the warranty policy & procedures of TATA MOTORS PAS-

SENGER VEHICLES LIMITED and as per the interpretation of the same by ASP. You will be duly informed by the ASP & call center for the change applicable if any.

- All charges wherever applicable need to be settled directly with the ASP.

Exclusion of Liabilities

- It is understood that TATA MOTORS shall be under no liability whatsoever in respect of any loss or damage arising directly or indirectly out of any delay in or non-delivery of, defect/deficiency in service/parts provided by ASP.
- In case vehicle cannot be repaired onsite, customers are advised to use the towing facility for taking their vehicle to the nearest TATA MOTORS Authorised workshop only. In no condition will the vehicle be towed to any unauthorized workshop. TATA MOTORS will not be responsible for any repairs carried out in such unauthorized workshop.
- Customer are advised to take acknowledgment from the ASP for the list of accessories/extra fittings and other belongings in the vehicle as well as the current condition related to dents/scratches breakages of parts/fitments of the vehicle at the time of ASP taking possession of the vehicle & to verify these items when delivery is taken back by them, Claim for loss of or damage to items, if any should be taken up with ASP directly. TATA MOTORS shall not be responsible for any such claims, damages/loss or any deficiency of service of the ASP.
- Vehicles will be handled, repaired & towed as per the customer's risk & TATA MOTORS shall not be liable for any damages / claims as a result of the same
- Services entitled to the customers can be refused or cancelled on account of abusive behavior, fraudulent representation, malicious intent and refusal to pay the charges for any charges related services and spare parts during service or on previous occasions on part of the customer.
- On site repairs may be temporary in nature. The completion of repairs does not certify the road worthiness of the vehicle. The customer is advised to ensure temporary repairs carried out onsite is followed by permanent repairs at a TATA MOTORS Authorised Dealer/Service Center at the earliest. Terms and conditions and service coverage, exclusions etc. are subject to change without notice.

E-call and B-call Services

1. Emergency hard switch button is present on roof console to operate the E-Call / B-Call feature (Emergencyl Assistance / Breakdown Assistance)
2. E-Call will be automatically triggered in case of vehicle crash/air bag is deployed in the event of accident.
3. On pressing emergency call button, a popup message appears on HU stating: "Dialing emergency number in 5 seconds" & have a cancel button on the message box, so that user can cancel connecting to emergency number in case it was done unknowingly

4. In case of breakdown B-call can be triggered by pressing B-call switch or by selecting “Tata Assist” option from infotainment.
5. B-Call for breakdown assistance can be triggered by pressing B-Call switch provided in the vehicle.

ⓘ NOTE

- **Subject to mobile network, connectivity and location mentioned.*
- *The connected services offered through the iRA application are dependent on the e-sim (provided by third-party telecom vendor) embedded inside the telematics unit installed inside your vehicle.*
- *If the e-sim is not activated or renewed with an active subscription plan within a time period of 12 months from date of sale or the expiry of previous active plan, the e-sim is at a risk of being deactivated.*
- *Once de-activated, connected services cannot be availed on the same e-sim and in the event, the customer is desirous of availing connected services in the future, the entire telematics unit would need to be replaced.*
- *The expense of telematics replacement is to be borne by the customer alone, with no recourse to the Company. Accordingly to avoid this outcome, we strongly urge you to keep the iRA subscription active at all times by paying the subscription fee.*
- *For any assistance or queries, please reach out to irasupport@tatamotors.com*

Response Time ** For The E-call (roadside Assistance Program)	
Reach time within city (Listed 54 cities)	45 Minutes
Reach time On State and National Highways	90 Minutes
Reach time on remote location	120 Minutes +/-

Response Time ** For The B-call (roadside Assistance Program)	
Within City Limits	60 minutes
Highways and other places	120 minutes +/-
States of North East, J&K and Himachal	Same Day (Within 24 Hrs.)
** The response time will depend on the location, terrain, traffic density and the time of the day.	

E-call And B-call LED Indications

Sr. No	Parameters	System Health Led- Red	Call Status Led- Green
1	During IGN ON	LED remains ON for 3 Sec	LED remains ON for 3 Sec
2	Subscription Active	OFF	OFF
3	Subscription Expired	Slow Blinking (0.5 Sec ON & 4 Sec OFF)	OFF
4	During Call Initiation	OFF	Fast Blinking (0.5 Sec ON & 0.5 Sec OFF)
5	Call Connected	OFF	Permanent ON
6	System Failure	ON	OFF

List of below cities coverage for E-Call support

Ambulance services will be provided only in the cities mentioned under the below mentioned categories. Allianz shall provide an ambulance with basic life support or advanced life support based on the availability at the time of emergency call received from the breakdown location. The criteria to choose the kind of ambulance shall be as per the requirement of the customer, distance from the breakdown location & the nearest hospital & subject to availability. The judgement of Allianz in all cases will be final.

Category A:

Ambulance services will be given under municipal limits of these cities varying from 15-25 Km radius.

Hyderabad	Vadodara	Coimbatore	Madurai	Noida
Bangalore	Kochi	Vijayawada	Kolhapur	Jaipur
Mumbai	Trivandrum	Vizag	Mysore	Jodhpur
Kolkata	Indore	Raipur	Aurangabad	Chandigarh
Chennai	Nagpur	Surat	Kozikhode	Patna
Delhi	Pune	Rajkot	Warangal	Amritsar
Gurgaon	Bhubaneshwar	Bhopal	Cuttack	Navi Mumbai
Faridabad	Lucknow	Ranchi	Goa	Thane
Ghaziabad	Kanpur	Nashik	Pondicherry	
Ahmedabad	Varanasi	Mangalore	Guntur	

Category B:

Ambulance services will be given under municipal limits of these within 15 Km radius.

Adilabad	Dahod	Khandwa	Rajnandgaon
Adityapur	Dakshin Dinajpur	Kharagpur	Ramanathapuram
Agartala	Daman	Kishanjang	Rampur
Agra	Dankuni	Koch Bihar	Raniganj
Ahmednagar	Darbhanga	Kollam	Ratlam
Aizawl	Darjeeling	Korba	Rewa

Ajmer	Davanagere	Kota	Rewari
Akola	Dehradun	Kottayam	Rishikesh
Alappuzha	Deoghar	Kovilpatti	Rohtak
Aligarh	Deoria	Kozhikode	Roorkee
Allahabad	Dhanbad	Krishnagiri	Rourkela
Ambala	Dhar	Kurnool	Rudrapur
Ambikapur	Dharamshala	Kurukshetra	Sagar
Ambur	Dharbhanga	Kutch	Saharsa
Amethi	Dharmapuri	Lakhimpur Kheri	Salem
Amravati	Dharmavaram	Lalitpur	Samastipur
Amreli	Dharwad	Latur	Sambalpur
Anand	Dhaulpur	Lonavala	Sangli
Anantapur	Dhule	Ludhiana	Sangrur
Ankleshwar	Dibrugarh	Maharajganj	Satara
Arakkonam	Dindigul	Mahbubnagar	Satna
Ariyalur	Dispur	Mahesana	Secunderabad
Arrah	Durg	Mainpuri	Sehore
Asansol	Durgapur	Malda	Shahdol
Auraiya	Eluru	Maldah	Shahjahanpur
Aurangabad	Ernakulam	Manaparai	Shajapur
Azamgarh	Erode	Mandsaur	Shikohabad
Badshahnagar	Etah	Manmad	Shillong

Bagbera	Etawah	Mansa	Shimla
Baghpat	Faizabad	Mapusa	Shimoga
Bahadurgarh	Farrukhabad	Margao	Sholinghur
Bahraich	Fatehpur	Mathura	Sholingur
Balaghat	Ferozpur	Mau	Siddharthnagar
Balasore	Firozabad	Mavelikara	Sikar
Baleshwar	Firozpur	Medak	Siliguri
Ballia	Gadwal	Medinipur	Sirsa
Baloda	Gandhidham	Meerut	Sitapur
Balrampur	Gandhinagar	Mehsana	Sivaganga
Bambolim	Gaya	Miryalaguda	Siwan
Banda	Ghazipur	Mirzapur	Solan
Bankura	Giridih	Moga	Solapur
Barasat	Godhra	Moradabad	Sonbhadra
Bareilly	Gonda	Morbi	Sonipat
Barwani	Gondia	Morena	Sri City
Basti	Gorakhpur	Motihari	Sri Ganganagar
Bathinda	Gudivada	Muktsar	Srirangam
Begusarai	Gulbarga	Murshidabad	Sullurupeta
Belgaum	Guna	Muzaffarnagar	Supaul
Bellary	Gurdaspur	Muzaffarpur	Suryapet
Bengaluru	Guwahati	Nadia	Tadepalligudem

Betul	Gwalior	Nagapattinam	Tambaram
Bhadohi	Hajipur	Nagercoil	Taregana
Bhadrak	Haora	Nainital	Tatanagar
Bhagalpur	Hapur	Nalgonda	Tenkasi
Bharatpur	Hardoi	Namakkal	Thalassery
Bharuch	Haridwar	Nanded	Thanjavur
Bhatinda	Hassan	Nandyal	The Nilgiris
Bhavnagar	Hathras	Navsari	Theni
Bhilai	Hazaribagh	Nawanshahr	Thiruchirapalli
Bhilwara	Hingoli	Nellore	Thiruvalla
Bhind	Hisar	New Farakka	Thiruvallur
Bhiwani	Hooghly South	Nizamabad	Thiruvanathapuram
Bhuj	Hoshiarpur	North Twenty four Parganas	Thiruvarur
Bhusawal	Hosur	Ooty	Thrissur
Bidhan Nagar	Hubli	Osmanabad	Thrivandram
Biharsharif	Imphal	Palamapur	Tindivanam
Bijapur	Jabalpur	Palampur city	Tiruchirappalli
Bijnor	Jaisalmer	Palanpur	Tirunelveli
Bikaner	Jalandhar	Pali	Tirupati
Bilaspur	Jalgaon (Chalisgaon)	Panaji	Tirupattur
Birbhum	Jalgaon	Panipat	Tiruppur
Bokaro	Jalpaiguri	Panjim	Tirur

Bolpur	Jammu	Panna	Tiruvanamalai
Brahmapur	Jamnagar	Pantnagar	Toothukudi
Bulandshahr	Jamshedpur	Parappanangadi	Tumkuru
Buxar	Jaunpur	Paravur	Tundla
Calicut	Jehanabad	Parbhani	Udaipur
Chaibasa	Jhansi	Pathankot	Udupi
Chakradharpur	Jhunjhunu	Patiala	Ujjain
Chakulia	Jind	Perambalur	Unnao
Champa	Jorhat	Phagwara	Vaikom
Chandauli	Junagadh	Phaphund	Valsad
Chandil	Jyotiba Phule Nagar	Pithapuram	Vaniyambadi
Channapatna	Kaithal	Pollachi	Vapi
Chapra	Kancheepuram	Ponda	Varkala Sivagiri
Chengalpattu	Kanniyakumari	Port Blair	Vellore
Chhatarpur	Kannur	Prayagraj	Viluppuram
Chhindwara	Kanpur Nagar	Puducherry	Virudhampet
Chhota Gobindpur	Kanyakumari	Pudukkottai	Virudhunagar
Chitradurga	Karimnagar	Puri	Visakhapatnam
Chitrakoot	Karnal	Purna	Wardha
Chittoor	Katni	Purnia	Yavatmal
Churu	Katpadi	Rae Bareli	Yelahanka
Cooch Behar	Kaushambi	Raigar	Yemmiganur

Cuddalore	Kayamkulam	Raigarh	Yeswanthpur
Cuddapah	Khammam	Rajahmundry	

Category C:

For Outside city Limit cases & rest of the cities – Services will be aligned on best effort basis utilizing the service network from the nearest city or publicly available network.

AWP's liability for the provision of Assistance Services will cease once the emergency services have arrived at the breakdown location or on completion of towing or upon arrival of the Covered Vehicle at Authorised TATA Dealer or TATA Motors Authorised Service Center.

FUEL SPECIFICATIONS

Fuel (Diesel)

Normal grade BS VI compliant diesel conforming to IS1460:2017 or equivalent is recommended to be used as fuel.

Do not use premium diesel available in the market for like extra premium / Turbojet etc.

Recommended Fuel Specifications

Parameter	Unit	BS VI
Cetane Number (min)	CN	51
Sulphur content	mg/kg	10
Lubricity (HFRR)	micron	460

⚠ WARNING

Never use alcohol or mix diesel with alcohol based fuels including kerosene etc. It will damage the engine, fuel system and other related systems. If accidentally done so, do not start the vehicle. Contact TATA MOTORS dealer.

⚠ WARNING

During cold weather conditions/freezing weather, diesel fuel thickens due to formation of paraffin layer. This results in difficulty of engine starting as there will be interruption of fuel supply to engine. It is advised to use locally available diesel fuel appropriate for the cold temperature conditions which are available at the filling stations during winter season. Please check with your fuel retailer for further details.

ⓘ NOTE

It is recommended to maintain minimum of 10 liters of fuel in the fuel tank. Driving the vehicle till the fuel tank is empty is not advised. Always check fuel level before planning your journey.

Fuel (Petrol)

Always use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating 91 / AKI (Antiknock Index) 87 or higher. Your vehicle is equipped with E20 compatible fuel system materials. It is recommended to use Petrol, Ethanol blends upto 20% only. Make sure those blended fuel has no lower Octane Rating as recommended for Petrol.



ⓘ NOTE

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. This could deteriorate catalytic converter and damage emission control system and affect the environment.

LUBRICANT SPECIFICATIONS

Use following genuine fluids, coolants and lubricants recommended for optimum performance of your vehicle.

Item	Specification	Company	Brand	Qty.
Engine Oil	0W20 SS6559	TATA MOTORS Passenger Vehicle Ltd	TMOO T-PRO 1000 FULLY SYNTHETIC OIL	4.5 Litres (Petrol NA & TGDI) 5 Litres (Diesel)
Coolant (Pre-mixed) (Antifreeze agent +Soft water 40:60 ratio)	Class II/JIS K2234 TATA SS7700S1	Ansysco	Puroblue	5 Litres (Petrol) 6.33 Litres (Diesel)
		SUNSTAR CCI	Golden Cruiser LLC 2200NP	
		IOCL	TATA MOTORS GENUINE COOLANT KOOL PLUS	
Transaxle Oil	SAE75W70 TATA SS 6595	IOCL	Servo Syngear TM 75W-70	2.3 Litres
AT Oil	AW-1	ENEOS Corpo-ration	AISIN	6.2 Litres
DCT - DT1 Oil (If equipped)	PENTOSIN FUCHS FFL2	TITAN EG FFL	FFL7430	4.6 Litres
Brake Fluid / Clutch fluid	SAE J 1704, DOT 4	PETRONAS Lu-bricants (India) Pvt Ltd.	Brake fluid DOT 4	0.7 Litres
Refrigerant	R-134a	—	—	500±20 gms
Compressor Oil	SP10	Sandan Vikas	SP10	135 CC
Sunroof Grease	NIPPECO -A125	—	—	As required

*TMOO - TATA MOTORS Original Oil

VEHICLE SPECIFICATION

Parameter	Diesel (MT)	Petrol (MT)	Petrol (DCT)
Engine			
Model/type	1.5L Crail BSVI X 6S	1.5L NA BSVI X 6S	1.5L NA BSVI X 6S
Capacity	1497 cc	1498 cc	1498 cc
Max. Engine output	86.8 kW @ 4000 RPM	78.5 KW @ 6000 RPM	78.5 kW @ 6000 RPM
Max. Torque	260 Nm @ 1500 -2750 RPM	145 Nm @ 2100 RPM	145 Nm @ 2100 RPM
Clutch			
Type	Dry Single Plate		NA
Outside diameter of clutch	228 dia		NA
Transaxle			
Model	6 Speed Manual TA 6300		DT1 DCT
Type	MT - Synchromesh on all forward gears and sliding mesh on reverse gear		DCT - Dual Clutch Transmission
No. Of gears/Speeds	6 forward and 1 reverse		7 forward and 1 reverse
Steering			
Type	Column mounted EPAS		
Brakes			
Brakes	Front Disc Brake Dia. 298, Rear Disc Brake Dia. 266		
Parking brake	Electronic parking brake		
Suspension			
Front	Independent, lower wishbone, McPherson strut with coil spring		

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Parameter	Diesel (MT)	Petrol (MT)	Petrol (DCT)
Rear	Semi-Independent Twist Beam with coil spring and shock absorber		
Wheels & tyre			
Tyres	215/65 R17, 225/60 R18, 225/55 R19		
Spare Wheel	6.5JX17 Steel Wheel Rim		
Wheel Size	6.5JX17 Steel Wheel Rim, 6.5JX17/ 7JX18/ 7JX19 Alloy Wheel		
Fuel tank			
Capacity	50 liters		
Cab / body			
Type	Monocoque		
Electrical system			
System voltage	12 Volts (-ve earth)		
Alternator capacity	13.5V 150 Amp		
Battery	12V 60A.h	12V 70A.h	
Main chassis dimension (in mm)			
Wheel base	2730		
Track front	1584		
Track rear	1584		
Overall length	4340		
Overall height	1706		
Max. Width	1841		
Ground clearance (Laden)	Laden 176 mm		

Parameter	Diesel (MT)	Petrol (MT)	Petrol (DCT)
Performance			
Max. Speed	170 kmph	160 kmph	
Max. Recommended gradeability	15.64 Deg	14.57 Deg	
Minimum Turning Circle Dia. in meter as per IS:12222	10640 mm		
Minimum Turning Clearance circle dia. in meters as per IS:12222	11240 mm		

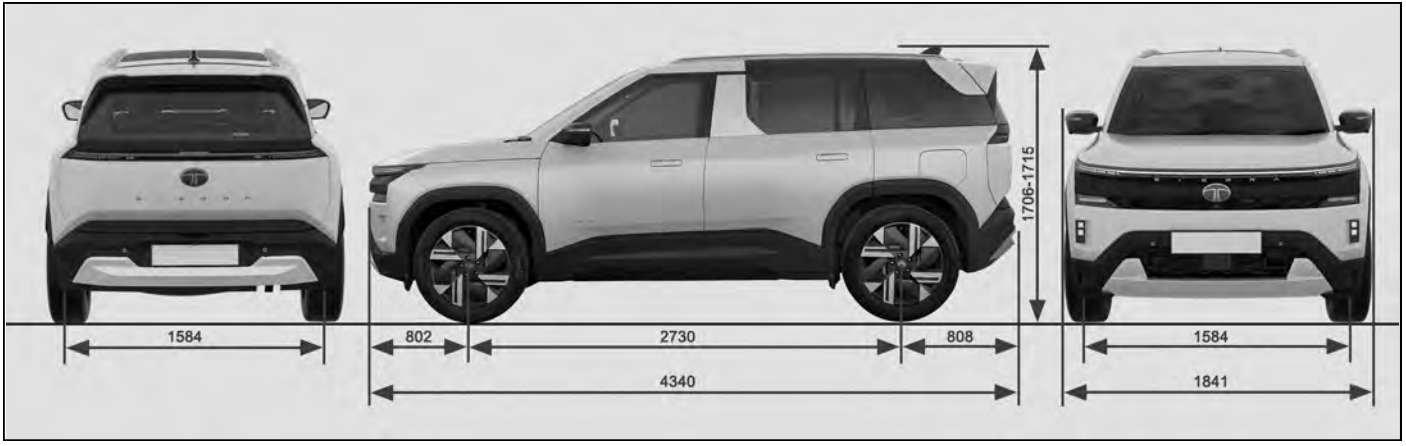
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Parameter	Petrol (AT)	Diesel (AT)
Engine		
Model/type	1.5L Gdi X 6S	1.5L Crail BSVI X 6S
Capacity	1498 cc	1497 cc
Max. Engine output	117.8 kW @ 5000 RPM	86.8 KW @ 4000 RPM
Max. Torque	255 Nm @ 1750 -4000 RPM	280 Nm @ 1500 -2750 rpm
Transaxle		
Model	F6F25	
Type	Automatic Transmission with Torque Converter	
No. Of gears	6 forward and 1 reverse	
Steering		
Type	Column mounted EPAS	
Brakes		
Brakes	Front Disc Brake Dia. 298, Rear Disc Brake Dia. 266	
Parking brake	Electronic parking brake	
Suspension		
Front	Independent, lower wishbone, McPherson strut with coil spring	
Rear	Semi-Independent Twist Beam with coil spring and shock absorber	
Wheels & tyre		
Tyres	215/65 R17, 225/60 R18, 225/55 R19	
Spare Wheel	6.5JX17 Steel Wheel Rim	
Wheel Size	6.5JX17 Steel Wheel Rim, 6.5JX17/ 7JX18/ 7JX19 Alloy Wheel	

Parameter	Petrol (AT)	Diesel (AT)
Fuel tank		
Capacity	50 liters	
Cab / body		
Type	Monocoque	
Electrical system		
System voltage	12 Volts (-ve earth)	
Alternator capacity	13.5V 150 Amp	
Battery	12V 70A.h	12V 60A.h
Main chassis dimension (in mm)		
Wheel base	2730	
Track front	1584	
Track rear	1584	
Overall length	4340	
Overall height	1715	
Max. Width	1841	
Ground clearance (Laden)	Laden 176 mm	
Performance		
Max. Speed	170 kmph	
Max. Recommended gradebility	15.64 Deg	14.57 Deg
Minimum Turning Circle Dia. in meter as per IS:12222	10640 mm	

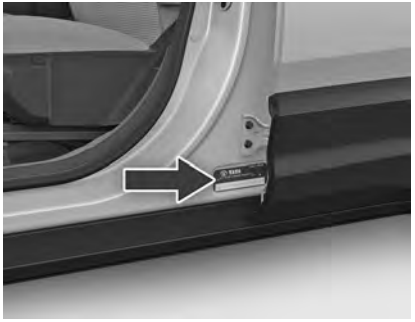
Parameter	Petrol (AT)	Diesel (AT)
Minimum Turning Clearance circle dia. in meters as per IS:12222	11240 mm	

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS



NOTE: Dimensions are in mm unladen condition

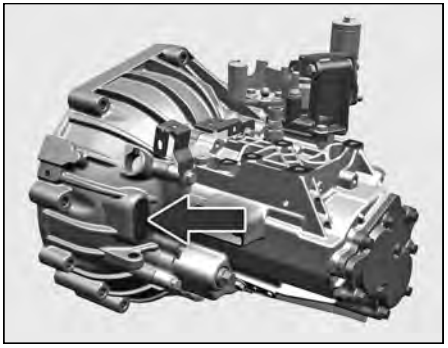
AGGREGATE IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS



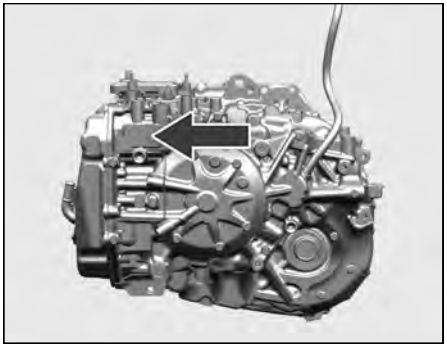
VIN Plate: LH B-Pillar near Co-driver seat



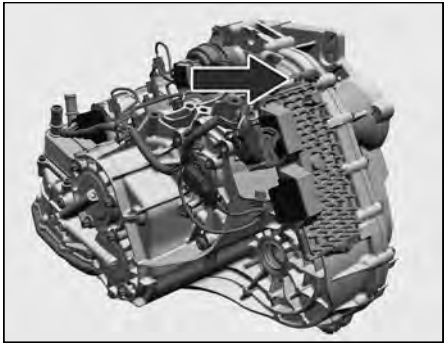
Chassis No. punching below Driver Seat



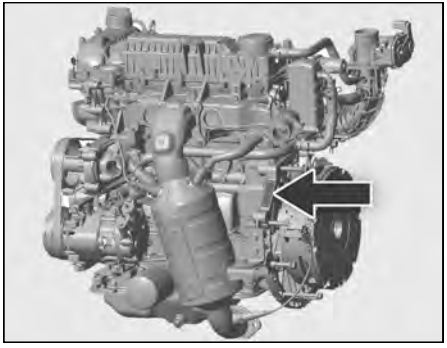
*Transaxle No. Punching (TA *63)*



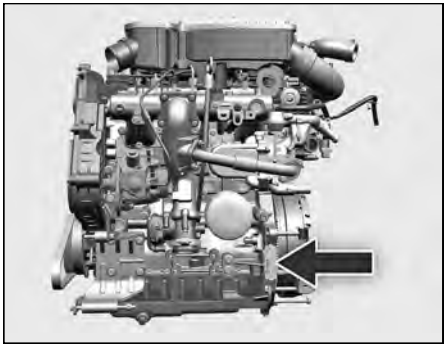
Transaxle No. Punching (AT)



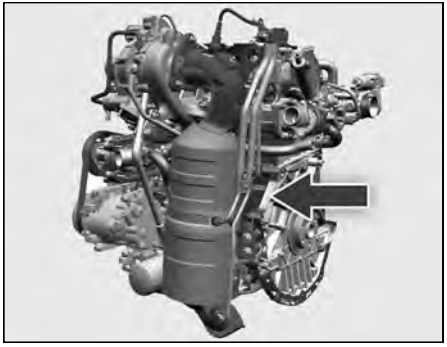
Transaxle No. Punching (DCT)



Engine No Plate - 1.5L NA Petrol



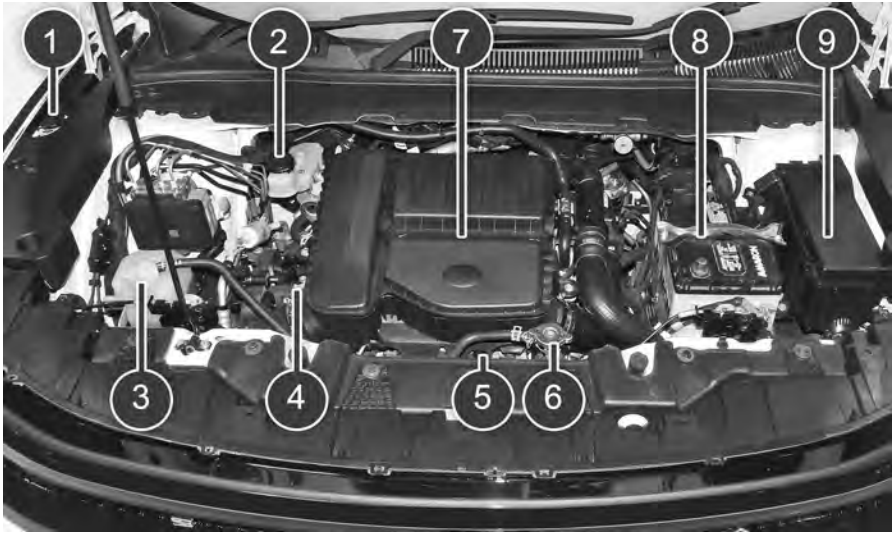
Engine No Plate - Diesel 1.5L Crail



Engine No Plate - Petrol 1.5L Gdi

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

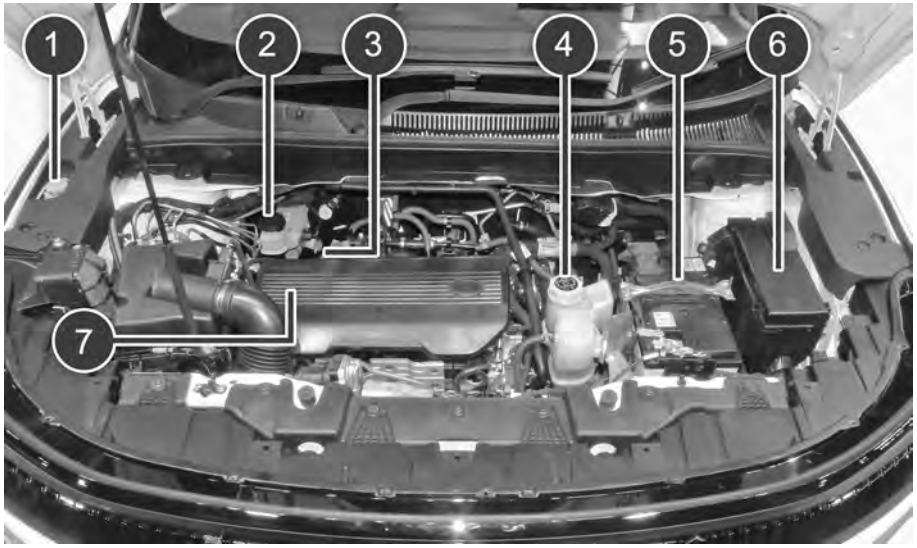
Engine Compartment - 1.5L Crail



Note: The above image is for reference purpose only.

1. Windshield washer container
2. Brake fluid reservoir
3. Coolant Auxiliary tank
4. Engine oil filling cap
5. Dip stick engine oil
6. Radiator Cap
7. Air Filter
8. Battery
9. Fuse Box

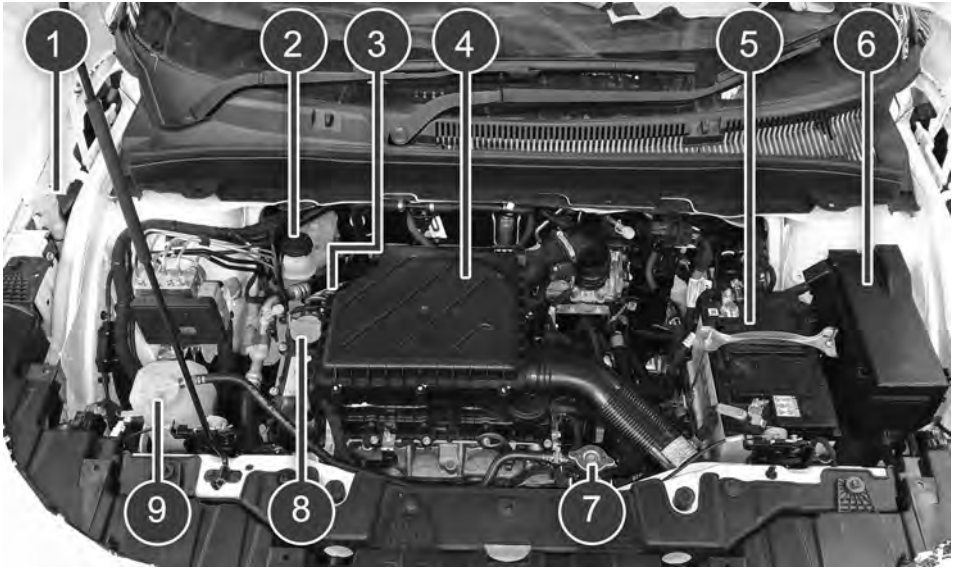
Engine Compartment – 1.5l Gdi



Note: The above image is for reference purpose only.

1. Windshield washer container
2. Brake fluid reservoir
3. Dip Stick – Engine Oil (Inside engine cover)
4. Coolant Tank
5. Battery
6. Fuse box
7. Engine oil filling cap (Inside engine cover)

Engine Compartment – 1.5LNA



Note: The above image is for reference purpose only.

1. Windshield washer container
2. Brake fluid reservoir
3. Dip Stick – Engine Oil
4. Air Filter
5. Battery
6. Fuse box
7. Coolant Pressure Cap
8. Engine Oil filling Cap
9. Coolant Tank

ENGINE OIL LEVEL

Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature.

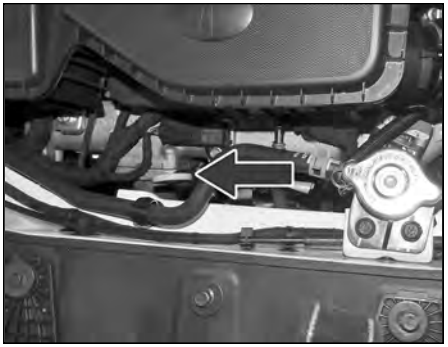
Turn it 'OFF' and wait for 5 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan. Be sure the vehicle is on a level surface.

Take out the dipstick, wipe it clean, and reinsert it fully. Pull it out again and examine the oil level. It should be between 'MIN' and 'MAX' level. If not, top up with recommended engine oil.

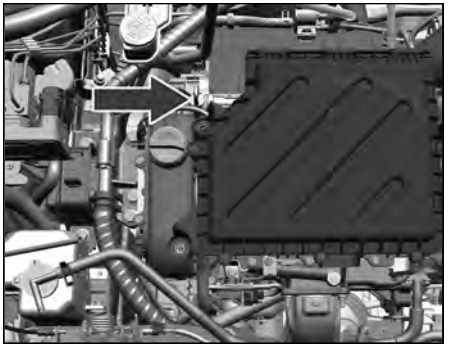
ⓘ NOTE

- *The oil consumption depends upon the driving style and the conditions under which the vehicle is used*
- *Do not remove the filler cap when the engine is running.*
- *Do not add oil above than the MAX. mark. Oil level above the MAX. mark may cause engine damage.*

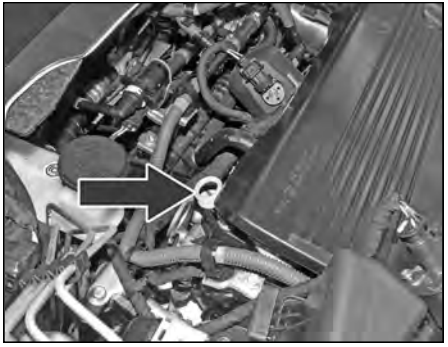
For location of Engine oil filling cap and dip stick, please refer image of the respective Engine Compartment.



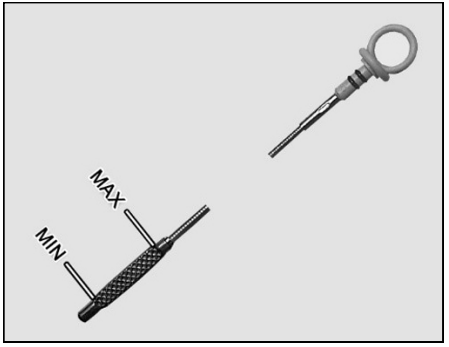
Engine oil dipstick - 1.5L Crail



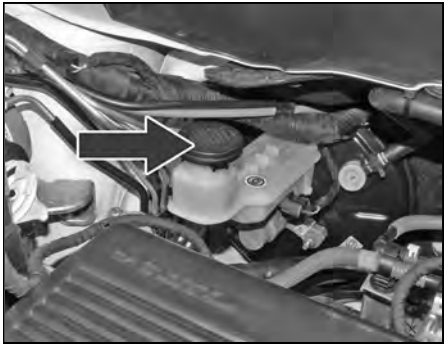
Engine oil dipstick - 1.5L NA



Engine oil dipstick - 1.5L Gdi



BRAKE FLUID LEVEL



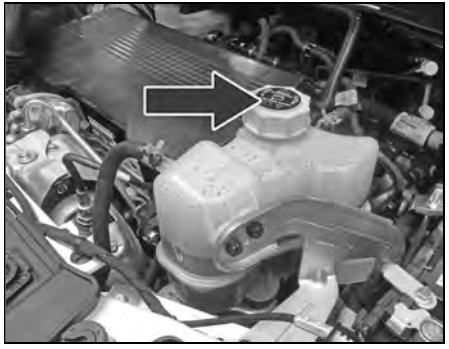
The level of the brake fluid should be between the 'MIN' and 'MAX' marks provided on the side of the brake fluid container. If the level falls below the 'MIN' mark, add recommended brake fluid.

ⓘ NOTE

- *Do not allow brake fluid to make contact with the skin or eyes.*
- *Do not allow brake fluid to splash or spill on the paint surface as it will damage the paint. In case of spillage, wipe it off immediately.*

For location of Brake Fluid Container and filling cap, please refer respective Engine Compartment.

ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL



Check whether the coolant level is between the 'MIN' and 'MAX' marks provided on the coolant reservoir.

When the coolant levels is low, top up with recommended coolant up to 'MAX' level.

Whenever coolant has been added, the coolant level in the coolant reservoir should be checked the next few times you drive the vehicle to confirm correct level.

For location of Engine coolant container and filler cap, please refer image of Engine Compartment.

ⓘ NOTE

- *In case of emergency, a large amount of water without engine coolant may be added in order to reach a vehicle service location.*
- *Topping up of the coolant should be done in the auxiliary tank only.*
- *Make sure that only TATA MOTORS recommended coolant is used. Mixing of different coolants may harm your engine's cooling system and its components. Do not add extra inhibitors or additives to the coolant. These can be harmful and compromise the corrosion protection of the engine coolant.*
- *Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant*

⚠ WARNING

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. When opening the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out. There is a risk of injury.
Let the engine cool down before opening the cap. Wear eye and hand protection when opening the cap. Open the cap slowly half a turn to allow pressure to escape.
Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule. Before winter, have your coolant tested to that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID LEVEL



Examine if there is washer fluid in the tank. Fill it if necessary. Use a good quality fluid, diluted with water as necessary.

ⓘ NOTE

- *Do not use detergent or any other additive in the windshield washer reservoir. This can severely impair visibility when sprayed on the windshield, and can also damage your vehicle's paint.*

- *Do not operate washer motor with no fluid in washer tank, washer motor will be damaged.*

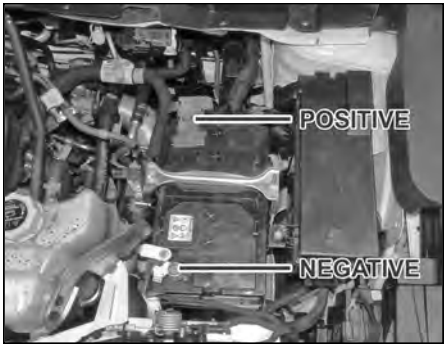
For location of Windshield Washer Container and filling cap, please refer image of the respective Engine Compartment.

BATTERY

- Examine the battery for electrolyte level against the marking on the battery outer case.
- Use a proper spanner to loosen and remove cables from the terminals.
- Always disconnect the negative (-ve) cable first and reconnect it last.
- If your vehicle is equipped with Battery Sensor, then disconnect only the Sensor Output Cable.
- Ensure the battery is securely mounted.
- If you need to connect the battery to a charger, remove both the terminal to prevent damage to the vehicle electrical system.
- If oxidation found on battery terminals, clean it with dry cloth and apply terminal coats/spray/petroleum jelly while refitting the terminals to prevent it from oxidation.
- Ensure that the battery positive terminal cap is properly refitted and secured to its original position, if it has been removed.
- Refer the below Battery Sensor image for do's and don'ts.



For location of battery, please refer image of the respective Engine Compartment.



ⓘ NOTE

Use only authorized Battery recommended by TATA Motors. Use of any other unauthorized Battery will result into Intelligent Alternator Control (IAC) function detoriation.

ⓘ NOTE

- *During normal operation, the battery generates gas which is explosive in nature. A spark or open flame can cause the battery to explode causing very serious injuries.*
- *Keep all sparks, open flames and smoking materials away from the battery.*
- *The battery contains sulphuric acid (electrolyte) which is poisonous and highly corrosive in nature. Getting electrolyte in your eyes or on the skin can cause severe burns. Wear protective clothing and a face shield or have a skilled technician to do the battery maintenance.*

TYRES



1	Under inflation	Excessive side tread wear
2	Correct tyre pressure	Uniform wear
3	Over inflation	Excessive center tread wear

Inflation

Check for inflation and condition of your vehicle tyres periodically.

Check the pressure in the tyres when they are cold.

Keeping the tyres properly inflated gives you the best combination of riding comfort, handling, tyre life and better fuel efficiency.

Over inflation of tyres makes the vehicle ride bumpy and harsh. Tyres are more prone to uneven wear and damage from road hazards.

Under inflated tyres reduce your comfort in vehicle handling and are prone to failures due to high temperature. They also cause uneven wear and more fuel consumption.

ⓘ NOTE

Every time you check inflation pressure, you should also examine tyres for uneven wear, damage and trapping of foreign objects in the treads and wear.

Recommended Tyre Pressures



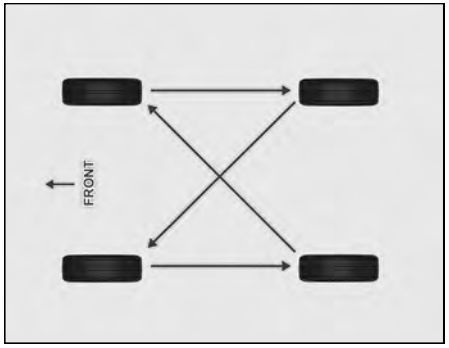
ⓘ NOTE

This is for reference. Kindly refer Tyre pressure as indicated on tyre pressure sticker provided on vehicle.

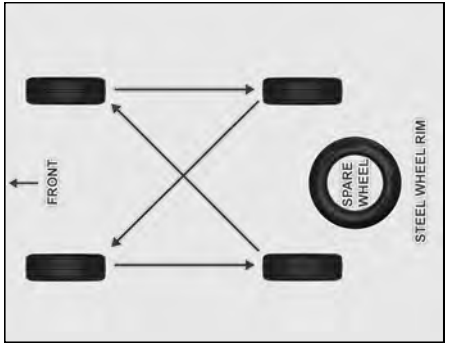
Tyre Rotation

To increase tyre life rotate the tyre at specified intervals or earlier depending on the operation of vehicle. The illustrations shows how to rotate tyres.

For 215/65 R17 and 225/60 R18 & 225/55 R19 tyre with temporary tyre equipped



For 215/65 R17tyre with temporary tyre equipped



ⓘ NOTE

- *Do not use spare wheel for tyre rotation, in case of temporary spare wheel used.*
- *Two or more temporary tyres should not be used on one vehicle.*
- *Tyre pressure to be checked every 15 days.*
- *Tyre pressure of temporary wheel is to be checked at least once in in a month.*

Wheel Alignment And Balancing

Alignment: Incorrect wheel alignment causes excessive and uneven tyre wear. Check wheel alignment at specified intervals.

Balancing: Wheels of your vehicle are balanced for better ride comfort and longer tyre life. Balancing needs to be done whenever tyre is removed from rim.

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle vibrates abnormally on a smooth road, have the wheel balanced done immediately.

Thread Wear Indicator (TWI)



Tread wear indicator (TWI) a ribs of approx. ~1.6 mm height moulded inside tread grooves which help to identify wormout tyres. This is available on multiple location around the tyre and it can be shows by triangle making (supplier-specific symbol) next to tread pattern.

When the tread is worn up to TWI height, tyre must be replaced.

Special Care For Tubeless Tyres

- When you remove the tyre and install it back on the rim, take precautions not to damage tyre bead. Use tyre removal and assembly machines. Damage or cut on tyre bead may cause gradual loss of air and deflation of tyre.
- Do not scratch the inner surface of tubeless tyre with metallic or sharp object. Tubeless tyres are coated with impermeable layer of rubber from the inner surface which holds the air in the tyre. Removal of this layer due to scratching may cause gradual loss of air and deflation.
- If wheel rim gets damaged in service, get the wheel rim repaired/ replaced immediately. Running the vehicle with damaged rim may cause deflation of tyre and subsequent dislodging of tyre from rim.
- Keep the recommended inflation pressure. Over-inflation, in particular, may cause puncture or bursting of tyre.

ⓘ NOTE

Life and wear pattern of tyres depends on various parameters like tyre pressure, wheel alignment, wheel balancing, tyre rotation, etc. It also largely depends on vehicle speed, load carried, usage, driving habits, road conditions, tyre quality, etc. In case fault is suspected to be due to poor quality of tyres, the same may be taken up with concerned tyre manufacturer.

Tyre Equipment

Summer tires have a tread designed to provide superior performance on dry pavement. However, the performance of these tyres will be substantially reduced in wet conditions. If you operate your vehicle on wet roads, use all season tyres for all four wheels.

Special Winter Equipment

It is recommended that the following items be carried in the vehicle during winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows and wiper blades.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.
- Extra windshield-washer fluid to refill the reservoir tank

VEHICLE PARKING for LONG DURATION

Following care is to be taken:

1. Park the vehicle in covered, dry and if possible well-ventilated premises. Engage a gear.
2. Remove the battery terminal cables (first remove the cable from the negative terminal). Ensure that battery is fully charged.
3. Use wheel chocks to prevent movement of the car.
4. Clean and protect the painted parts using protective wax.
5. Clean and protect the shiny metal parts using commercially available special compounds.
6. Sprinkle talcum powder on the rubber windscreen wiper and lift them off the glass.
7. Slightly open the windows.
8. Cover the vehicle with a cloth or perforated plastic sheet. Do not use sheets of imperforated plastic as they do not allow moisture on the vehicle body to

evaporate.

9. Inflate the tyres to 0.5 bar above the normal specified pressure and check it at regular intervals.
10. Check the battery charge every six weeks.
11. Do not drain the engine cooling system.
12. Always park your vehicle in shade do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended period of time.
13. Extended exposure to sunlight may deform plastic parts like dashboard, leather surface etc.
14. Item like cigarette lighter, perfume spray, soft drink cans etc. kept inside the vehicle in direct sunlight may result in fire explosion etc.
15. Do not park your vehicle for long duration in front of glass building where direct sunlight is exposed on the glass which reflects and may transfer the heat on vehicle. In this case plastic parts may melt.

KEY BATTERY REPLACEMENT

Procedure To Replace PEPS Key Battery

1. Open rear side of key (battery cover).



PEPS Key

2. Replace with new battery in the smart key battery slot.
3. Ensure that the “+” symbol on the battery is facing upwards. The correct polarity is shown on the battery cover.
4. Close the battery cover.
5. Make sure that the key cover is intact properly.

ⓘ NOTE

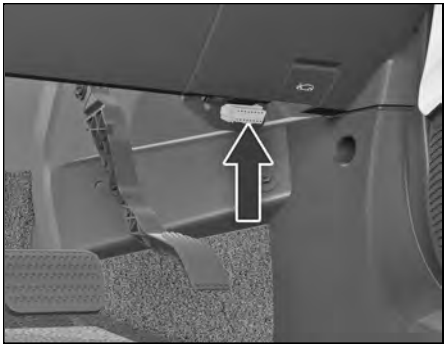
- *Use CR 2032 battery only.*
- *An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.*

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD II) SYSTEM

On board Diagnostics or OBD, is an automotive term referring to a vehicle's self-diagnostic and reporting capability. The OBD system allows continuous diagnosis of the components of the vehicle correlated with emissions. This system warns the driver, by turning "ON" the Malfunction Indication lamp (MIL) on the instrument cluster, when a fault causes emission levels to increase.

The OBD system also has a diagnostic connector that can be interfaced with appropriate diagnostic tools, which makes it possible to read the fault codes stored in the Electronic Control Unit, together with a series of specific parameters for Engine operation and Diagnosis. This check can also be carried out by the traffic police.

On board diagnostic located in Engine compartment fuse box. (refer below image)



PARK REGENERATION PROCEDURE (IF equipped)

DPF is emission reduction system which removes the soot (Particulate matter) from the exhaust gas through regeneration process.

Regeneration is triggered automatically during vehicle driving conditions which burns the accumulated soot/PM from the DPF. However it may not trigger automatically in certain driving conditions, this includes driving at low vehicle speeds, driving in heavy city traffic, short trips, frequent start/stop, prolonged running of the engine in idle conditions etc.

In such cases, the soot/PM gets accumulated in DPF and a warning lamp will be illuminated in the instrument cluster indicating that soot regeneration is insufficient and need external intervention.

Park Regeneration Pre-check Conditions

- Park regeneration should be done only when DPF lamp appears on instrument cluster
- Ensure the vehicle parked in open area & on flat road (avoid parking in enclosed space/ near grass/ flammable material)
- Ensure adequate fuel availability
- Apply park brake, shift the gear in neutral with engine running
- Open the bonnet to prevent engine overheat
- Switch off the A/C
- Accelerator/ Brake/ Clutch pedal should not be pressed during the procedure

ⓘ NOTE

If vehicle does not enter regeneration mode or if Park regeneration is interrupted, stop the engine (Key Off), wait for 20 seconds and repeat the Park re

generation procedure.

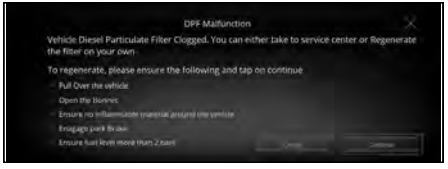
Option I: HMI Based Regeneration (If equipped)

Step I:



- Notification will pop up on display when DPF is filled with soot particles and needs to be regenerated.
- Tap on View Details to start the DPF regeneration process manually.

Step 2:



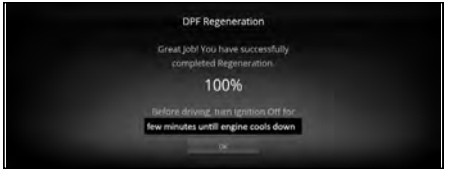
- Once all pre conditions are met, “Start Regeneration” icon will be enabled.
- Press the Start Regeneration to start DPF regeneration.

Step 3:



- Once DPF regeneration starts, the status will be displayed on screen.
- The engine rpm will raise gradually during this process.

Step 4:



- DPF regeneration completion message will be displayed after successful regeneration.

- Turn off the ignition for a minute and then start vehicle normally.

Option II: Regeneration Through Ignition Switch

1. Stop the engine and wait for 20 seconds
2. Provide ignition toggle (Push button/ Key position ON↔ OFF) for 6 times within 20 seconds
3. Start the engine
4. Monitor engine state: Within 10 seconds, engine speed raises to 1600 rpm & further up to 2000 & 2500 rpm as the regeneration progresses. After the end of regeneration, engine speed drops to 1200 rpm and to idle after 1 minute. The process takes ~30-40 minutes to finish.
5. Stop the engine and wait for 20 seconds
6. Check DPF lamp status on instrument cluster (On/ Off)
7. If the DPF lamp does not turn off in spite of the procedure, visit authorized Tata Motors dealer

DO IT YOURSELF

- Check tyres for unusual wear, cracks or damage and embedded foreign material such as nails, stones, etc.
- Check traces of fluid and oil below vehicle.
- Check there is sufficient fuel for the trip.
- Check windshield, windows, mirrors, lights, and reflectors are clean and unobstructed.
- Check all lamps, wipers, wiper blades and horn for proper operation.
- Check all switches, gauges and tell tales are working properly.
- Check all doors, engine bonnet and tail gate are securely closed and latched. All doors, engine bonnet and tail gate are securely closed and latched.
- Check tool kit, jack & handle, warning triangle, owner's manual, first aid kit and vehicle documents are available and stored at their locations. Tool kit, jack & handle, warning triangle, owner's manual, first aid kit and vehicle documents are available and stored at their locations.
- Check engine oil level, coolant level, brake fluid level once in a month or before every long trips.
- Check battery electrolyte level once in a month.
- Check fuel level.

ⓘ NOTE

- *Water dripping below the car is normal. This is due to the usage of air conditioning system.*
- *Tyre pressure always be measured in cold conditions. Do a check of tyre pressure and condition after every 15 days, including the spare tyre.*

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

The **TATA SIERRA** has been manufactured to give you economical and trouble free performance. To achieve this, please follow the instructions as stated.

Your vehicle is entitled to three free services (labour only). The free service coupons are attached to the sales invoice. Please present these coupons to the servicing dealer while availing free services.

1st free service - At 1000-2000 kms. OR 2 months, whichever is earlier.

2nd free service - At 7000-8000 kms. OR 6 months, whichever is earlier.

3rd free service - At 14500-15500 kms. OR 12 months, whichever is earlier.

All services other than free services are chargeable.

Servicing of the vehicle can be done at any TATA MOTORS Authorised Dealer Workshop or TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre (TASC).

Warranty claims can be settled by any TATA MOTORS Authorised Dealer Workshop or TATA MOTORS Authorised Service Centre (TASC).

SERVICE SCHEDULE

Note: 1.Vehicle operating in Severe Driving Conditions, conditions are given at the end of this schedule.

2. Beyond 150000 carry out the same services at the same intervals of 7500 kms respectively.

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	Km	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
S N	GENERAL																					
1	Wash the vehicle & clean condenser fins	To be done at every service																				
2	Check & top up fluids (If required): coolant, brake fluid, battery electrolyte, wind screen washer fluid	To be done at every service																				
3	Check fuel lines for leakages	To be done at every service																				
4	Check and capture all DTC's	To be done at every service																				
5	Check Exhaust hanger for cracks					I				I				I				I				I

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	Km	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
6	All door latches & striker operations,apply grease if required.			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
7	Check condition of rubber bushes/parts in lower control arms, front and rear coil spring seats, front & rear bump stoppers, antiroll bar links, rear twist beam, rubber boots/dust cover/bellow in rack & pinion, steering and suspension ball joints, steering column. Replace if necessary. For severe usage, above checks to be done at every 5,000 km or after every severe usage event	Inspect every 7,500 km/6 Months whichever comes earlier																				

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	Km	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
8	Torqueing for all fasteners front and rear suspension. For severe usage, above checks to be done at every 5,000 km or after every severe usage event	-	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T
S N	**ENGINE (Diesel)**																					
1	Air filter element		I	I	I	I	I	R	I	I	I	I	I	R	I	I	I	I	I	R	I	I
2	Engine oil and oil filter			R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R
3	Drain water from fuel filter bowl			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
4	Fuel filter element	Replace Every 45,000 km/ 24 Months whichever comes earlier																				
5	Alternator belt condition			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
6	Timing belt	Inspect Every 105,000 km/ 24 Months whichever comes earlier																				
7	Engine coolant	Replace Every 60,000 km/ 36 Months whichever comes earlier																				

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	Km	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
8	Timing drive kit (timing belt, auto tensioner and idler)	Replace Every 150,000 km/ 60 Months whichever comes earlier																				
S N	**ENGINE (Petrol)**																					
1	Air filter element (1.5NA)		I	I	I	I	I	R	I	I	I	I	I	R	I	I	I	I	I	R	I	I
2	Air filter element (1.5Gdi)		I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R
3	Engine oil and Oil filter			R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R
4	Gasoline Fuel Filter	Replace Every 75,000 km/ 72 Months whichever comes earlier																				
5	Spark plugs					R				R				R				R				R
6	Accessory belt condition			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
7	Engine coolant	Replace Every 60,000 km/ 36 Months whichever comes earlier																				
S N	**TRANSMISSION (Petrol & Diesel)**																					
1	Check for oil leakages (MT/DCT/AT)	To be done at every service																				

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	Km	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
2	Transaxle oil MT											R										R
3	DT1-DCT oil and Oil filter																	R				
4	AT Oil	Filled for Life																				
S N	**BRAKES**																					
1	Check front brake pads and disk (Wear)			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
2	Check rear brake pads and brake disk (wear)			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
3	Check Brake/ clutch fluid (Max Level)			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
4	Replace Brake/ clutch fluid (Max Level)	Replace Every 45,000 km/ 24 Months whichever comes earlier																				
5	Check for leakage of brake hoses, master cylinders & brake bundy tube			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	Km	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
6	Check EPB Operation			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
S N	**WHEELS & TYRES**																					
1	Check & adjust wheel alignment & balancing			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
	Check tyre pressure, condition & rotate		Inspect Every 7500 km/ 6 Months whichever comes earlier																			
S N	**ELECTRICAL**																					
1	Specific gravity of battery electrolyte, battery SOC		To be done at every service																			
2	Headlamp focusing			I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
S N	**A.C. SYSTEM**																					
1	Inspect air-conditioning performance	To be done at every service																				

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																	
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	Km	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
2	Clean condenser with low pressure water		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
3	Air conditioner filer element	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
4	AC filter (Pollen filter) (if applicable)			R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R
5	Combi PM2.5 filter (if applicable)			R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R
S N	**SUNROOF (if equipped)**																					
1	Clean Sunroof Guide rails & drain holes from Dust and foreign particles Check and clean all 4 drain pipes for Water draining	To be done at every service																				

Periodic Maintenance Schedule		Free Service			Paid Service																
Service Intervals In Km (kilometer) Or Months Whichever Comes Earlier	Km	1500	7500	15000	22500	30000	37500	45000	52500	60000	67500	75000	82500	90000	97500	105000	112500	120000	127500	135000	142500	150000
	Months	2	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120
I: Inspect (Check, Clean, Correct, Top Up, Adjust, Repair, Replace As Necessary) T: Tightening Torque R: Replace																						
2	Check and apply grease	To be done at every service (Apply grease, If the grease is wiped out during cleaning or due to water flow)																				

Severe conditions are as below -

Under severe driving conditions additional maintenance is required:

A: Driving in conditions such as patrolling, Taxi, Pickup Van, Vehicle Towing, trailer towing. For vehicles equipped with an AISIN automatic transmission, towing or use as a commercial vehicle (such as a taxi, pickup van, etc.) is not permitted

B: Driving on rough, sandy, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads.

C: More than 50% (in terms of Km) driving in heavy city traffic in stop and go condition

D: Frequently operating in mountainous area, uphill, downhill

E. Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 7 km.

F: Extensive low speed driving for long distance

G: Frequently driving under high speed and acceleration.

Item	Interval	Condition					
		A	B	C	D	E	F
Engine oil and oil filter	Replace every 7500 Km	R	R	R	R	R	R
Check and adjust wheel alignment	Inspect every 7500 km	I	I	I	I	I	I
Sunroof- Guide rails and drain holes	Inspect every 7500 km	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake Fluid / Clutch Fluid	Inspect every service & top up	I	I	I	I	I	I

ⓘ NOTE

- *In Free service, labor charges are free, any parts and consumables will be chargeable.*
- *Filters, Fluid, Consumables, Grease, Components, wheel alignment Wheel Balancing and weights etc will be replaced on chargeable basis.*
- *Check the coolant level and top up as required, replace if it is contaminated /discolored or there is sludge formation.*
- *Periodic maintenance Schedule is for reference. TMPV reserves the rights to change the Periodic Maintenance Schedule*

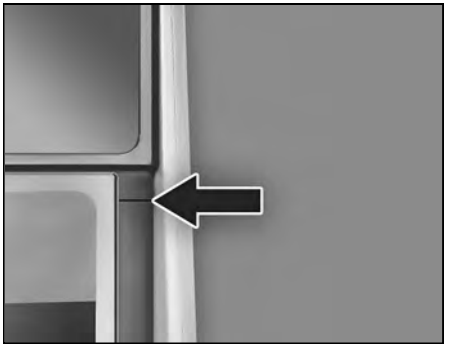
CAR CARE

Your vehicle is subjected to many external influences such as climate, road conditions, industrial pollution and proximity to the sea. These conditions demand regular care of the vehicle body. Dirt, insects, bird droppings, oil, grease, fuel and stone chippings should be removed as soon as possible.

Washing

Following these tips while washing your vehicle.

1. Always wash your vehicle in shade and ensure surface is at room temperature.
2. Wash with mild vehicle wash soap like 'Car Shampoo' and use a soft bristle brush, sponge or soft cloth and rinse it frequently while washing to avoid scratches.
3. When cleaning ensure that drain holes of lower door panels and rocker panel are free from mud, slug etc to make way for entrapped water inside it to avoid corrosion.
4. To avoid scratches, please wear soft gloves. Remove finger rings, nails, wrist watch while washing.
5. To remove stubborn stains and contaminants like tar, use turpentine or cleaners like 'Stain remover' which are safe for paint surfaces.
6. Avoid substances like petrol, diesel, kerosene, benzene, thinner, acids or other solvents that cause damage to vehicle interior, exterior and paint.
7. Dry your vehicle thoroughly to prevent any damp spots.
8. Rinse all surfaces thoroughly to prevent any traces of soap and other cleaners as this may lead to the formation of stains on the painted surface later.
9. During washing of the vehicle, do not apply water jet OR pressure water from pipe directly on any rubber material or Seal surface. This is to avoid damage to Rubber sealing parts in the sunroof system or in the vehicle. The damage to the sunroof sealing or any other seal in the vehicle will cause water ingress inside the vehicle.
10. It is recommended to use dry low pressure air for cleaning the engine compartment. Do not use pressurized water



ⓘ NOTE

- *Avoid parking the car under trees without proper cover, it will reduce the amount of bird droppings, tree sap and pollen contact on paint surface. Regularly remove the twigs, leaves and vegetation near the*

windshield areas, to avoid water stagnation.

- *Always close the sunroof while washing the vehicle.*

⚠ WARNING

Do not direct high pressure washer fluid/ water jets (Pressure above 0.5 bar) at electrical devices and connecter during washing. This is to prevent malfunction / failure of electrical system due to water ingress.

After drying the vehicle, inspect it for chips and scratches that could allow corrosion to start. Apply touch up paint where necessary.

Cleaning of Carpets

Vacuum clean the carpet regularly to remove dirt. Dirt will make the carpet wear out faster. Periodically, shampoo the carpet to keep it looking new.

Use carpet cleaners (preferably foam type). Follow the instructions that come with the cleaner. Apply it with a sponge or soft brush. Keep the carpeting as dry as possible by not adding water to the foam.

ⓘ NOTE

Avoid wiping of painted surface in dry condition as it may leave scratches on the painted surface.

Cleaning of Windows, Front and Rear Glasses

Clean the windows inside and outside with commercially available glass cleaners.

This will remove the haze that builds up on the inside of windows. Use a soft cloth or paper towels to clean all glass and plastic surfaces.

Waxing

Waxing and polishing is recommended to maintain the gloss and wet-look appearance of your paint finish.

1. Use good quality polish and wax for your vehicle.
2. Re-wax your vehicle when the water does not slip off the surface but collects over the surface in patches.

Polishing

Polishes and cleaners can restore shine to the painted surface that has oxidized and become dull. They normally contain mild abrasives and solvents that remove the top layer of the finish coat. Polish your vehicle, if the finish does not regain its original shine after using wax.

Interior Fabric Cleaning Tips

1. Stains should be treated immediately. If left for a long time, they can leave a permanent mark.
2. Cleaning the stains immediately is important especially for stains, which contain artificial colors in the stain creating liquid or semisolid substance. The colorant may leave a stain if kept for longer time.
3. Stain should not be removed by rubbing. As far as possible, try to blot or lift the stain with cloth or plastic spatula and then clean the remaining stain with cloth or sponge.
4. If the stain has dried, then gently brush off the material and then press with

damp cloth or sponge till it disappears.

5. Do not use household detergents to clean the fabric.
6. Always use clean cotton cloth for cleaning.

Paint Care

Following guidelines will help you to protect your vehicle from corrosion effectively.

ⓘ NOTE

Avoid Spillage or Direct contact of Air freshener liquid/chemicals with painted plastic parts. These chemicals may cause damage to paint like blisters, peel off, wrinkles etc.

Proper Cleaning

In order to protect your vehicle from corrosion it is recommended that you wash your vehicle thoroughly and frequently in case:

- There is a heavy accumulation of dirt and mud especially on the underbody.
- It is driven in areas having high atmospheric pollution due to smoke, soot, dust, iron dust and other chemical pollutants.
- It is driven in coastal areas.
- The underbody must be thoroughly pressure washed after every three months.
- In addition to regularly washing your car, the following precautions need to be taken.

Periodic Inspection

- Regularly inspect your vehicle for any damage in the paint film such as deep scratches and immediately get them repaired from an authorized service outlet, as these defects tend to accelerate corrosion.
- Inspect mud liners for damages
- Keep all drain holes clear from clogging.

Wiper Care

- To prevent damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

ⓘ NOTE

We strongly recommended to avoid applying any external coating solution on vehicle glazing / glasses, especially on Front & Rear Windscreen Glass. This may affect the Wiper performance & lead to poor visibility while using Wipers in wet condition/Rainy season.

Special Care

Illuminated Steering Wheel and Fascia Switch Panel

- Always use dry and soft cloth for cleaning.
- Avoid using extremely hot or cold water, as rapid temperature changes can cause the plastic components to become brittle. Do not use high-pressure water for cleaning.
- Please use a soft, clean cloth dampened with normal water to clean the steering wheel.
- Do not use carwax, window cleaner, glass coatings or chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone etc). This may damage the driver airbag parts.
- Do not apply shiner, sanitizer, petrol, soap solutions, strong detergents, foam based cleaners or any other liquids etc. as these may cause damage to the surface.
- Do not use any sharp or other objects which can create scratch on illuminated surface.

Value Care - AMC



Value Care (AMC) is a fixed cost maintenance plan that guarantees protection against unexpected repairs & provides substantial savings through protection against inflation & price volatility of consumables during the running of the vehicle.

Our customers can choose from **Value Care Gold and Value Care Silver** plan as per the requirement & usage to ensure hassle free, reliable & economic maintenance of the vehicle.

Coverage – **Schedule Service and Wear & Tear**.

Advantage (Customer Benefits)

- Price protection against rising prices of lubes and parts.
- A higher resale value for your vehicle.
- Peace of mind with Cashless repairs & services.
- Vehicle servicing at a workshop of your choice pan India.
- Covers Repairs including Wear & Tear parts viz. Brakes, Suspension, Wiper, Clutch, Brake Pads, Brake Liners etc.
- Covers Scheduled maintenance services including Lubricants, Parts, Wheel Alignment and Balancing Labour.
- Available at unmatched value…. Huge Savings!!!
- Savings on Goods & Services Tax whenever vehicle attend under AMC.

Equipped Offers (Types of AMC)

- Silver AMC
- Gold AMC

Silver *AMC*

Value Care Silver Plan covers the following:

- Scheduled maintenance services at periodic interval of Km for Labor, Parts & Consumables.

1. Change of Oil Filter, Fuel Filter, Air Filter & Sediment.
2. Change of Engine Oil and Transmission Oil (if applicable).
3. Change of Coolant, Brake Oil & Clutch Fluid*.
4. General Checkup, Wheel Alignment / Balancing (Excluding Balancing Weight).
5. Washing of Vehicle, Wheel greasing as applicable.

Gold AMC

The value care Gold Plan extends your scheduled maintenance cover to include any normal wear and tear items identified during the scheduled service and other vehicle parts that need to replace during the period of cover arising from proper and uniform usage.

- Scheduled maintenance services at periodic interval of Km for Labor, Parts & Consumables.

In addition to coverage mentioned under Silver AMC, the Gold AMC also covers Repairs or Replacement of Wear & Tear Items for both Parts & Labour.

1. Brake Pads, Brake Liners, Wheel Cylinders.
2. Clutch Disc, Clutch Cover, Cables, Mountings.
3. Suspension Bush, Wiper Blades, Auxiliary Belt & other Wear & Tear Items.
4. Washing of Vehicle, Wheel greasing as applicable.

ⓘ NOTE

- *AMC is available in the dealership from where you have purchased your vehicle.*
- *We strongly recommend purchase of AMC at time of purchase of your vehicle to get benefit for coverage of Scheduled Services and Wear & Tear parts.*
- *The Dealer Service Marketing Executive shall explain to you the Terms and conditions, Coverage and Owner's responsibility.*
- *One Time payment is to be made to avail AMC offer.*
- *Please read the offer e-Booklet for further details about coverage and exclusions of various AMCs.*

Owner's Responsibility

- Proper use, maintenance and care of the vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet. The records of the same to be ensured in Owner's Manual.
- Retention of maintenance service bills.

I / We have been explained the Terms and conditions, Coverage and Owner's responsibility by the Dealer Service Marketing Executive.

☐ I wish to avail / ☐ Do not wish to avail extended warrant policy.

Customer's Signature **Dealer's Signature**

VALUE ADDED SERVICES

Corrosion Is Caused By:

Water / salt water acid rain & atmospheric fallouts.

Critical Areas Are:

Cavities: joints, crevices, spot welds, underbody

- Corrosion is the most important factor when we talk about the vehicle life. If you treat your car you can prolong the life.
- It is very dangerous to drive around in a corroded vehicle.
- The corrosion creeps onto the vehicle from the inside and from the outside. The most dangerous kind of corrosion is often not discovered until it is too late.

Benefits of Anti - Rust Treatment:

- A professionally applied range of world class products offering real value to the new and used vehicle customer.
- The treatment has been developed to withstand the harshest environmental and climatic conditions (rust. Pollutants, stone and gravel impact, etc.)
- Insulate cabin space from external noises.
- Expensive tin work and Denting / Painting avoided.
- Higher resale value for the vehicle.
- Higher safety – uncorroded vehicle
- 10 free checkups available

These treatments are available in all authorized workshops. The Dealer Service Marketing Executive will explain to you the benefits and terms and conditions of this treatment.

I / We have been explained the Benefits, Terms and conditions and the prices of these treatments by the Dealer Service Marketing Executive.

☐ I wish to avail / ☐ Do not wish to avail extended warrant policy.

Customer's Signature **Dealer's Signature**

VEHICLE EXTERIOR ENRICHMENT

Why Vehicles Are Painted?

- For Corrosion protection of the metal surfaces.
- Ease of application from other corrosion protection treatments.
- Cheaper than other corrosion protection methods eg. Galvanizing, anodizing.
- For decoration and identification.

Various Environmental Hazards Affecting Paints

Environmental hazards: destroy your vehicle’s finish.

Even as your new vehicle rolls off the assembly line, the paint is not protected.

Various Environmental Hazards Affecting Paints

Ultraviolet Rays, Pollution, Tree Sap, Bird Droppings, Car Wash Chemicals, Road Salt, Acid Rain.

Benefits: Vehicle Exterior Enrichment

- Removal of medium scratches, orange peel, oxidation, dust nibs etc. & swirl marks from painted surface.
- Restoration of original gloss levels, UV protection after gloss is restored.
- Cleaning & dressing of tyres, Bumpers & all exterior plastic moldings/trims.

This treatment is available in all authorized workshops. The Dealer Service Marketing Executive will explain to you the benefits and terms and conditions of this treatment.

VEHICLE INTERIOR ENRICHMENT

Why To Protect Your New Car's Fabric Interior?

- Someone will spoil your vehicle's fabric carpet or seats.
- A significant detractor from your vehicle's resale value.
- A permanent stain on your vehicle's interior fabric.

Vehicle Interior Gets Affected From:

Drink Spills - Food Stains - Mud - Ultraviolet Rays Pets - Traffic

Benefits: Vehicle Interior Enrichment

- Removal of medium stains and dirt from all interior parts of the car i.e., carpet, upholstery and roof lining.
- Cleaning of windshield and all windows (inside and outside).
- Dressing of all internal plastics (e.g.: door pad trims) and rubber parts.
- The treatment involves cleaning and dressing of all parts of the exposed interiors.
- Specialised protection for seat fabric from liquid spills.

This treatment is available in all authorized workshops. The Dealer Service Marketing Executive will explain to you the benefits and terms and conditions of this treatment.

I / We have been explained the Terms and conditions, Coverage and Owner's responsibility by the Dealer Service Marketing Executive.

☐ I wish to avail / ☐ Do not wish to avail extended warrant policy.

Customer's Signature **Dealer's Signature**

ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION

Tata Motors is committed to provide environment friendly clean and safe vehicles. Your vehicle is produced with latest technology features and designed for sustainable performance considering that you will take care of it as per guideline given in this manual. This will ensure to protect the environment which is the issue of present and future.

Although we know you will follow the instruction given in this manual, We would like to mention few easy tips to be followed. This will help all of us to protect the environment from pollution due to vehicles.

- Do not race immediately after starting the cold engine.
- Do not run the engine to max speed in each gear.
- Try to maintain constant speed as far as possible.
- Do not rave the engine unnecessarily.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle as it will affect fuel economy.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and frequent gear shifting.
- Avoid high speed driving, maintain moderate speed.
- Do not rest your foot on clutch pedal while driving.
- Always maintain the recommended tyre pressure.
- Switch off the engine during long stop e.g. traffic signal, traffic jam etc.
- Avoid long idle, unnecessary stopping/braking.
- Never switch off engine while coasting down hill.
- Keep your vehicle regular serviced as recommended.
- Ensure that there is no leakage from exhaust system, air inlet system, intercooler system.
- Ensure your vehicle is checked for PUC as per intervals at authorized center.
- Use only recommended grades of fuel, coolant and lubricants.
- Never allow the vehicle to run out of fuel.
- Avoid unnecessary honking.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not pour used oils or coolants into the sewage drains, garden soil or open streams.

WARRANTY TERMS & CONDITIONS

We WARRANT each **TATA MOTORS PASSENGER VEHICLE** and parts thereof manufactured by us to be free from defect in material and workmanship subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. This warranty shall be for a period of **3 years from the date of sale of the car or a mileage of 1,00,000 Kms whichever occurs earlier.**
2. Our obligation under this warranty shall be limited to repairing or replacing, free of charge, such parts of the car which, in our opinion, are defective, on the car being brought to us or to our dealers within the period. The parts so repaired or replaced shall also be warranted for quality and workmanship but such warranty shall be co-terminus with this original warranty.
3. Any part which is found to be defective and is replaced by us under the warranty shall be our property.
4. As for such parts as Tyres, Batteries, Audio and / or Video equipment (if any), etc. not manufactured by us but supplied by other parties, this warranty shall not apply, but buyers of the car shall be entitled to, so far as permissible by law, all such rights as we may have against such parties under their warranties in respect of such parts.
5. This warranty shall not apply if the car or any part thereof is repaired or altered otherwise than in accordance with our standard repair procedure or by any person other than from our sales or service establishments, our authorized dealers, service centres or service points in any way so as, in our judgment which shall be final and binding, to affect its reliability, nor shall it apply if, in our opinion which shall be final and binding, the car is subjected to misuse, negligence, improper or inadequate maintenance or accident or loading in excess of such carrying capacity as certified by us, or such services as prescribed in our Owner's Manual are not carried out by the buyer through our sales or service establishments, our authorized dealers, service centres or service points.
6. **This warranty shall not apply to the replacement of normal wear parts, including without limitation, drive belts, hoses, wiper blades, fuses, clutch disc, brake shoes, brake pads, cables and all rubber parts (except oil seal and glass run).**
7. This warranty shall not cover any inherent normal deterioration of the car or any of its parts arising from the actual use of the car or any damage due to negligent or improper operation or storage of the car.
8. This warranty shall not apply to normal maintenance services like oils & fluid changes, head lamps focusing, fastener retightening, center hub cap/wheel cover. wheel balancing and alignment, tyre rotation, adjustment of valve clearance, fuel timing, ignition timing and consumables like bulbs, fuel, air & oil filters and gas leaks in case of air conditioned cars.
9. This warranty shall not apply to any damage or deterioration

caused by environmental pollution or bird droppings. Slight irregularities not recognized as affecting the function or quality of the vehicle or parts, such as slight noise or vibration, defects appearing only under particular or irregular operations are items considered characteristics of the vehicle.

10. This warranty shall be null and void if the car is subjected to abnormal use such as rallying, racing or participation in any other competitive sport. This warranty shall not apply to any repair or replacements as a result of accident or collision.
11. This warranty is expressly in lieu of all warranties, whether by law or otherwise, expressed or implied, and all other obligations or liabilities on our part and we neither assume, nor authorize any person to assume on our behalf, any other liability arising from the sale of the car or any agreement in relation thereto.
12. The buyer shall have no other rights except those set out above and have, in particular, no right to repudiate the sale, or any agreement or to claim any reduction in the purchase price of the car, or to demand any damages or compensation for losses, incidental or indirect, or inconvenience or consequential damages, loss of car, or loss of time, or otherwise, incurred or accrued.
13. Any claim arising from this warranty shall be recognized only if it is notified in writing to us or to our authorized dealer without any delay soon after such defects as covered & ascertained under this warranty.
14. **This warranty is fully transferable to subsequent vehicle owner. Only unexpired remaining period of warranty applies.**
15. We reserve our rights to make any change or modification in design of the car or its parts or to introduce any improvement therein or to incorporate in the car any additional part or accessory at any time without incurring any obligation to incorporate the same in the cars previously sold.

EXTENDED WARRANTY TERMS & CONDITIONS



TATA MOTORS recommends the purchase of its extended warranty program.

Coverage - Mechanical + Electrical

Benefits

- Insures you against unforeseen break down repair bills.
- Documentation is simple and hassle free.
- Near cashless & speedy claim

Term

36 + 12 months or 1,00,000 kms whichever occurs first

OR

36 + 24 months or 1,25,000 kms whichever occurs first

Extended Warranty is available in the dealership from where you have purchased your vehicle. We strongly recommend purchase of Extended Warranty at time of purchase of your vehicle. Extended Warranty can be availed until warranty period from date of purchase of vehicle. The Dealer Service Marketing Executive shall explain to you the Terms and conditions, Coverage and Owner's responsibility.

Note

- The extended warranty comes into force once the manufacturer's warranty expires.
- It is more restrictive as by the time it comes into force the vehicle is already 36 months old.

What Is Covered?

- Mechanical / Electrical break down as defined in this warranty and confirmed by the dealer within the stipulated terms and conditions.
- TATA MOTORS dealer shall either repair or replace any part found to be defective with a new part or an equivalent at no cost to

the owner for parts or labour.

- Such defective parts which have been replaced will become property of TATA MOTORS PASSENGER VEHICLE LIMITED.

What Is Not Covered?

Please refer the Extended Warranty Booklet for details of the exclusion list. Soft copy can be available with the dealer.

Owner's Responsibility

- Proper use, maintenance and care of the vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet. The records of the same to be ensured in Owner's Manual.
- Retention of maintenance service bills.

I / We have been explained the Terms and conditions, Coverage and Owner's responsibility by the Dealer Service Marketing Executive

☐ I wish to avail / ☐ Do not wish to avail extended warrant policy.

Customer's Signature **Dealer's Signature**

Customer's copy

PDI Coupon

SIERRA

Pre Delivery Inspection

Owner's Name:

VIN No.:

Engine / Motor No.:

Reg. No.:

ODO Reading:

Date of Service:

Service Dealer's Stamp & Signature

Dealer's copy

PDI Coupon SIERRA

Pre Delivery Inspection

AVAIL ALL SERVICES TO GET BENEFIT OF WARRANTY

This Coupon entitles for free labour jobs.(Refer maintenance section)

Owner's Name:

VIN No.:

Engine / Motor No.:

Reg. No.: ODO Reading:

Date of Sale: Date of Service:

Service Dealer code:

I hereby certify that the PDI has been carried out to my entire satisfaction.

Customer's Signature Service Dealer's Stamp & Signature

(Free Service coupons are valid at all TATA Authorized Service Centers in India)

Customer's copy

1st Free Service Coupon

SIERRA

Valid for 1000 - 2000 kms. OR 2 months, Whichever is earlier

Owner's Name:

VIN No.:

Engine / Motor No.:

Reg. No.:

ODO Reading:

Date of Service:

Service Dealer's Stamp & Signature

Dealer's copy

1st Free Service Coupon SIERRA

Valid for 1000 - 2000 kms. OR 2 months, whichever is earlier.

AVAIL ALL SERVICES TO GET BENEFIT OF WARRANTY

This Coupon entitles for free labour jobs.(Refer maintenance section)

Owner's Name:

VIN No.:

Engine / Motor No.:

Reg. No.: ODO Reading:

Date of Sale: Date of Service:

Service Dealer code:

I hereby certify that the service has been carried out to my entire satisfaction.

Customer's Signature Service Dealer's Stamp & Signature

(Free Service coupons are valid at all TATA Authorized Service Centers in India)

Customer's copy

2nd Free Service Coupon

SIERRA

Valid for 7000 - 8000 kms. OR 6 months, whichever is earlier

Owner's Name:

VIN No.:

Engine / Motor No.:

Reg. No.:

ODO Reading:

Date of Service:

Service Dealer's Stamp & Signature

Dealer's copy

2nd Free Service Coupon SIERRA

Valid for 7000 - 8000 kms. OR 6 months, whichever is earlier.

AVAIL ALL SERVICES TO GET BENEFIT OF WARRANTY

This Coupon entitles for free labour jobs.(Refer maintenance section)

Owner's Name:

VIN No.:

Engine / Motor No.:

Reg. No.: ODO Reading:

Date of Sale: Date of Service:

Service Dealer code:

I hereby certify that the service has been carried out to my entire satisfaction.

Customer's Signature Service Dealer's Stamp & Signature

(Free Service coupons are valid at all TATA Authorized Service Centers in India)

Customer's copy

3rd Free Service Coupon

SIERRA

Valid for 14,500 – 15,500 kms. OR 12 months, whichever is earlier

Owner's Name:

VIN No.:

Engine / Motor No.:

Reg. No.:

ODO Reading:

Date of Service:

Service Dealer's Stamp & Signature

Dealer's copy

3rd Free Service Coupon SIERRA

Valid for 14,500 – 15,500 kms. OR 12 months, whichever is earlier.

AVAIL ALL SERVICES TO GET BENEFIT OF WARRANTY

This Coupon entitles for free labour jobs.(Refer maintenance section)

Owner's Name:

VIN No.:

Engine / Motor No.:

Reg. No.: ODO Reading:

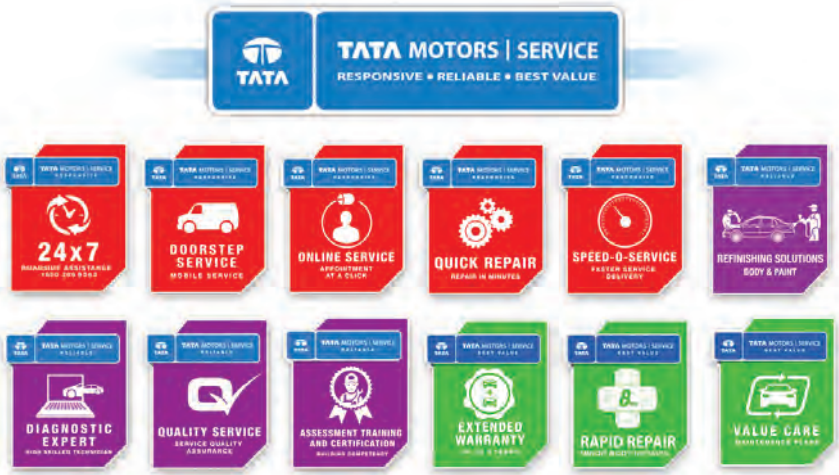
Date of Sale: Date of Service:

Service Dealer code:

I hereby certify that the service has been carried out to my entire satisfaction.

Customer's Signature Service Dealer's Stamp & Signature

(Free Service coupons are valid at all TATA Authorized Service Centers in India)


TATA
TATA MOTORS | SERVICE
RESPONSIVE • RELIABLE • BEST VALUE
24x7
DOORSTEP SERVICE
MOBILE SERVICE
ONLINE SERVICE
APPOINTMENT AT A CLICK
QUICK REPAIR
REPAIR IN MINUTES
SPEED-O-SERVICE
FASTER SERVICE DELIVERY
REFINISHING SOLUTIONS
BODY & PAINT
DIAGNOSTIC EXPERT
QUALITY SERVICE
SERVICE QUALITY ASSURANCE
ASSESSMENT TRAINING AND CERTIFICATION
EXTENDED WARRANTY
RAPID REPAIR
VALUE CARE